

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

I N D E X.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

A.

- Aaron, I. 35 ; death of, 39.
- Abdon (*Labdon*), judge of Israel, I. 42, 43, 44.
- Abden and Sennes, SS., mart., III. 261.
- Abel, birth of, I. 20 ; murder of, *ib.* ; hundred years' lamentation of Adam and Eve for, *ib.*
- , of Denmark, murders Eric VI., I. 390 ; killed in a campaign against the Frisians, *ib.*
- Abijah, son of Rehoboam (*Jeroboam*), king of Judah, I. 47 ; defeats Jeroboam, *ib.*
- Abimelech, son of Gideon, judge of Israel, I. 42.
- Abingdon (*Abindonia*), abbey of, founded by Edgar, III. 21 ; date of foundation of, 328.
- Abram, son of Terah, birth of, I. 32 ; goes down into Egypt, *ib.* ; returns and separates from Lot and dwells in Mamre, *ib.* ; (Abraham) goes into Canaan, 33 ; the first monotheist according to Josephus, *ib.* ; covenant with, *ib.* ; death of, 35.
- Abydos, island of, site of, II. 115 ; bridge built by Xerxes in, *ib.*
- Achaia, deluge in, during reign of Og, I. 35 ; a province of Greece, called from Achæus, II. 66 ; nearly insular, *ib.* ; boundaries of, *ib.* ; chief city of Corinth, *ib.*
- Acius (al. Acacius). See S. Felix III.
- Aquila, the first interpreter of the Law of Moses, fl., I. 323.
- Acre, capture of, I. 384 ; surrendered to Richard I., III. 82.
- Acton-Burnel, parliament and statutes of, III. 146.
- Adam, creation of, I. 18 ; names all creatures, 19 ; prophecy of, *ib.*, 23 ; death of, 22 ; age of, at birth of Seth, *ib.*, 23.
- Adelais (*Eadeleya*), daughter of William the Conqueror and Queen Matilda, III. 42, 60 ; married to Stephen, Count of Blois, *ib.* ; takes the veil at Mersenne (*Marcenniacum*), *ib.*
- Adelais, daughter of the duke of Lorraine, married to Henry I., III. 59 ; receives the county of Salop, *ib.*
- Adelais, daughter of Louis [VII.] of France, received into the custody of Henry II. and betrothed to Richard Count of Poitou (Rich. I.), III. 90 ; debauched by the king, *ib.* ; discarded in consequence by Richard, *ib.* ; re-demanded by Henry II. from the king of France for his son John, *ib.*
- Adeodatus, pope, pontificate of, I. 221 ; III. 281.
- Adolphus (*Arstulphus*) elected king of the Goths, I. 345 ; married to (Placidia) sister of Honorius, *ib.*
- Adrian, reign of, I. 322, 323 ; III. 253, 254 ; clemency of, towards the Christians, I. 323.
- I., pope, I. 236, 237 ; III. 284 ; convokes a council at Rome, I. 237.
- II., pope, I. 245 ; III. 288.
- III., pope, I. 246 ; III. 289 ; decrees that no emperor shall interfere with the papal election, I. 246.
- IV., pope, I. 272, 273 ; election of, III. 68 ; a native of S. Alban's, *ib.* ; suc-

Adrian IV.—*cont.*

ceeds, III. 298; converts the Norwegians, I. 271; lays Rome under an interdict, 272; excommunicates William, king of Sicily, 273; first resides in Civitā Vecchia, *ib.*; ob. III., 299.

——— V., pope, I. 282; succeeds, III. 305.

——— S., and Natalia, mart., III. 263.

[Adrianople], battle near, between the Christians and Turks, III. 238; fate of the Christian prisoners at, *ib.*

Aeldred (*Aldredus*), archbishop of York, crowns William the Conqueror, III. 38.

Aelfeah, S. (*Alphegus*), abbot of Bath, made bishop of Winchester by S. Dunstan, III. 25; becomes archbishop of Canterbury, 26; martyred by the Danes, *ib.*

Aelfred the Great, son of Aethelwulf, anointed king by Leo IV., I. 242; first of all English kings, receives his crown and kingdom from the pope, II. 188; succeeds, III. 7; translates the laws of Dunwallo and Martia into Saxon, II. 154; publishes a third set of laws founded on the former, *ib.*; never went out of church before the end of the mass, 188; attacked during mass by the Danes, waits until it is over, and then kills Coseg and his son, *ib.*; fights nine battles in one year with the Danes, *ib.*; defeated by the Danes at Wilton, III. 7; retreats into Wessex (*Westseax*), collects an army, and pursues them, *ib.*; makes peace with them, *ib.*; proceeds to Exeter, *ib.*; defeated at Chippenham, *ib.*, 8; collects another army and pursues the Danes to Abindon (*Ethandune*), where he defeats them, 8; makes peace with them on condition of their accepting Christianity, *ib.*; length of reign of, II. 188; the most learned of the Saxon poets, *ib.*; character of, *ib.*; gains the aid of five kingdoms against the Danes, recovers London, and a part of Mercia, *ib.*; first reigns over all England, *ib.*; dies, III. 9; is buried at Winchester, II. 188; III. 9; and translated by his

Aelfred the Great—*cont.*

son Edward the Elder to New-Minster, now Hyde, II. 188; sends gifts to Rome and to S. Thomas in India, *ib.*; founds the monastery of "Adelingia" and New-Minster, or Hyde, in Winchester, *ib.*; division of the day by, *ib.*, III. 9; distribution of his time by, III. 9; "handbook" of, *ib.*; works of, *ib.*; carries the psalter always, 189.

———, son of Aethelred II. and Emma, sent abroad by Cnut, II. 185; escapes to his uncle Richard, duke of Normandy, *ib.*; sent to Normandy, III. 46; sent for on the death of Harthacnut, II. 185, 194; III. 31; lands at Sandwich, II. 194; is received by Godwine, earl of Kent, *ib.*; captured and taken bound to Gyldefordesdown, *ib.*; carried to Ely, 195; cruelly murdered, *ib.*; by earl Godwine, III. 31, 46; buried there, II. 195.

Aelle, of Northumbria, proceeds to York after the death of Osberht, III. 4; is killed by the Danes at Ellecroft, *ib.*

———, first king of Sussex, II. 158.

Æneas, genealogy of, II. 203; attempts to save the lives of Hecuba, Cassandra, and Polyxena at the fall of Troy, 204; escapes from Troy, I. 303; arrives in Italy, I. 43, 304; II. 204; is received by Latinus, II. 205; defeats Turnus, I. 304; II. 205; allied with Evander, defeats Latinus and Turnus, I. 43, 44; marries Lavinia, daughter of Latinus, I. 304; II. 205; reign of, over the Latins, *ib.*; the father of Ascanius and Silvius by Lavinia, I. 302.

Æneas Silvius, king of the Latins, I. 45, 304.

Æoliæ islands, the, why so called, II. 118; also called Vulcanæ, *ib.*; why, *ib.*; names of, *ib.*; also called Monstripodæ Sonoræ, *ib.*

Aescwini (*Oswynus*), of Wessex, II. 161.

Aethelbald, of Wessex, II. 168; indolence of, *ib.*; is buried at Sherborne, *ib.*

Aethelberht, S., of East Anglia, slain by Offa of Mercia, II. 160.

- Aethelbert, son of Aethelwulf, II. 168 ; is buried at Sherborne, *ib.*
- , king of Kent, receives S. Augustine, II. 367 ; is baptized, 368 ; endows S. Augustine and his followers with possessions in Canterbury, *ib.* ; incites Aethelfrith, king of Northumbria, and other Saxon kings to destroy Dinohot and his monks at Bangor, 369 ; governs the land south of Trent, with Norfolk and Suffolk, 378 ; asks Aethelfrith (of Northumbria) to marry his daughter Argentile to the strongest man in his kingdom, 379 ; death of, 368. *See* Havelok.
- Aethelbrith (? Aethelbert), of Essex (? Kent), III. 1.
- Aethelfrith, of Northumbria, II. 167 ; defeats Aidan, king of Scots, *ib.* ; and others, incited by Aethelbert of Kent, invade the British territory, II. 369 ; reach Legecestria and are met by Brotmayl, *ib.* ; drive him from the city, 370 ; martyr the monks, *ib.* ; attacks Bangor, *ib.* ; is repulsed by the British chiefs, *ib.* ; meets Cadwan, and makes peace with him, *ib.*, 371 ; sends his wife out of the kingdom, *ib.* ; wife of, gives birth to Edwin, *ib.*
- Aethelfrith, son of S. Oswald of Northumbria, expelled by Oswi, II. 376.
- , of Deira (? Northumbria), III. 2.
- Aethelred, son of Aethelwulf, joins Aethelwulf against the Danes, III. 6 ; wounded at Reading, 7 ; dies, and is buried at Wimborne (*Wouborne*), II. 168 ; III. 6.
- II., pretensions of Elfrida (*Es-trilda*) in favour of, III. 23 ; the son of Edgar and Elfrida, II. 171, *ib.* ; succeeds, III. 24, 291 ; accident at baptism of, 24 ; prediction of S. Dunstan concerning, *ib.* ; conduct of, at his coronation, *ib.* ; prophecy of S. Dunstan concerning, II. 171, *ib.* ; marries Emma, daughter of Richard, duke of Normandy, II. 193 ; retires into Normandy, III. 25 ; monsters and miracles *temp.*, in Aethelred, II.—*cont.*
- the Third Book of the Eulogium after the history of the Roman emperors, *ib.* ; peace between, and Richard duke of Normandy made by pope John XV., *ib.* ; sons of, 24 ; sons by queen Emma, *ib.* ; by Elgiva, his concubine, *ib.* ; miracle in time of, in Third Book of Eulogium, 26.
- Aethelric, of Northumbria, II. 167.
- Aethelstan, son of Edward the Elder, III. 10 ; succeeds, I. 249 ; III. 10, 290 ; defeats the Scots, II. 166 ; defeats Constantine, king of Scots, and makes him a tributary, 189 ; visits shrine of S. John of Beverley, 166 ; vow of there, *ib.* ; asks for a supernatural proof of the supremacy of the English over the Scots, *ib.* ; cuts a rock through at Dunbar castle, *ib.* ; endows the territory of S. John of Beverley, *ib.* ; defeats Arnalaphus of Ireland at Brunanburgh, *ib.* ; obtains a new sword by the prayers of S. Odo of Wilton, *ib.* ; receives a present of a ship from Harald, king of Norway, 189 ; expels Guthfred, king of Northumbria, *ib.* ; expels Haumondus and another, pagan kings of Northumbria, III. 10 ; becomes sole king of England, II. 189 ; a great benefactor of the church of Bath, *ib.* ; S. Dunstan banished in time of, *ib.* ; drives the Cornish men from Exeter, *ib.* ; makes the Tamar the boundary of his kingdom, and the Wye of Wales, *ib.* ; the first Saxon king of Loegria, 384 ; defeats the Picts of Cumberland and Westmoreland, III. 10 ; fights with the Picts and Scots, *ib.* ; fights the battle of Donelew (co. Wilts) with Arnalafus, king of the Northumbri, *ib.* ; miracle in favour of there, *ib.* ; dies at Gloucester, 11 ; is buried at Malmesbury, II. 189, *ib.* ; presents sent to, by Hugh Count (*Rex*) of Paris (*Francorum*), III. 12 ; account of his conception and birth in the Gesta (*Regum Anglorum*) of William of Malmesbury, 13. *See* Britain.

- Aethelstan, son of Aethelred II. and Elgiva, III. 25.
- Aethelwine (*Athelwyn*), nephew of Aethelstan, killed at Donelew, III. 10; buried at Malmesbury, 11; at the head of the bier of S. Aldhelm, 13; the son of Ethelweard, 13.
- Aethelwold, S., bishop of Winchester, fl., III. 21; advises Edgar to make new religious foundations in England, *ib.*; ob., III. 291; successor of, 25.
- Aethelwulf, of Wessex, descent of, from Noah, II. 167; king of England, I. 241; concedes all the territory of his father but Wessex to Aethelstan his brother, 168; grants a tithe of his kingdom to the clergy, *ib.*; goes to Rome and pays Peter's pence, I. 242, *ib.*; (Eldulf) fights the Danes at Englefield, III. 6; joined by Aethelred and Aelfred, *ib.*; fights the battles of Ashdune, Basing, and Merton, *ib.*; is buried at Winchester, II. 168; reigns, III. 287.
- Aethilbald, of Mercia, II. 163; grant of, to monasteries, *ib.*, 164.
- Aethilred, of Mercia, succeeds, II. 163; wastes Kent, *ib.*; abdicates and becomes a monk, I. 230, 231; becomes first a monk and then abbot of "Harderna," II. 163.
- Æthiopia, why so called, II. 45, 57; character of divisions of, *ib.*; boundaries of, *ib.*; people and products of, 45; two divisions of, 46; Æthiopia Mauritaniae and Æthiopia Exusta, *ib.*; origin of people of, *ib.*; called from the Niger, *ib.*; monsters of, *ib.*, 47.
- Africa, boundaries of, II. 2, 10; assigned to Ham after the Deluge, 10; called Libya, why, 38, 39, 56; why called Africa, 38, 39; extent and boundaries of, 39; provinces of, *ib.*; (Proper), site of, 42, 57; produces fickle men, 75, 105; Pagans from, invade England, III. 9.
- Agamemnon, king of Mycenæ, I. 44.
- Agapitus, pope, pontificate of, I. 205; visits Agapitus—*cont.*
the emperor Justinian, and dies at Constantinople, *ib.*; translated to Rome, *ib.*; III. 275.
- Agapitus II., pope, I. 251; III. 291.
- Agatha, S., martyrdom of, I. 188.
- , wife of Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, III. 29.
- Agathon, S., fl., I. 343.
- , pope, pontificate of, I. 222; III. 281.
- Ages of world: First, I. 23, 24; epochs assigned to commencement of, 23; durations assigned to, 24; terminates in Noah, *ib.* Second, from the birth of Abraham to king David, termination of, I. 33, 45. Third, termination of, I. 55.
- of the world: of the natural law, of the written law, and of the law of grace, extent of, III. 246.
- Agilmundus, king of the Lombards, discovers seven infants born at once, I. 348, 349.
- Agrippina, wife of Claudius Cæsar, poisons him, I. 317.
- Ahab, son of Omri (*Zambri*), king of Israel, I. 47; his sons slain by Jehu, 48.
- Ahaz, son of Jotham, king of Judah, I. 51.
- Ahaziah, son of Ahab (*Josaphat*), king of Israel, I. 48.
- Ahaziah (*Azarias*, or *Zacharias*), son of Jehoram (*Zoram*), king of Judah, I. 48; not mentioned in the genealogy of our Lord by S. Matthew, *ib.*; slain by Jehu with his brethren, *ib.*
- Aidan, S., bishop of Lindisfarne, or Durham, dies, I. 215; (of Durham), III. 2.
- [Aigue-Blanche], Peter, bishop of Hereford, a Burgundian, taken by the barons in his cathedral, III. 121; imprisoned in Edresley castle, *ib.*
- Alania, situation of, II. 59; a part of Scythia in Europe, 82; extent of, 83; account of, *ib.*

- Alanus, a descendant of Japhet, arrives in Greece (?), I. 300; his sons and grandsons, *ib.*; his pedigree up to Adam, *ib.*, 301.
- Somniator, verses by, I. 419, 420.
- , son of Hoel, son of Hoel the Great, II. 374; Hoel, son of, *ib.*
- , king of Armorica, nephew of Salomon, receives Cadwallader, II. 381; consults the prophetic books for, 383; advises him to obey the angelic voice, *ib.* See Cadwallader.
- Alaric (*Albericus*), king of the Goths, enters Italy, I. 345; wastes Rome, *ib.*; dies at Constantinople, *ib.*
- II., king of the Goths, defeat of, by Clovis, king of the Franks, I. 352.
- Alba, a region of the Idumæans, now called Gabalena, II. 54.
- Alban, S., martyred, II. 266, 272; III. 264, 265.
- , foundation of monastery of, III. 328.
- Albanaetus, king of Albania, defeated by Hymbar, king of Hundland, II. 221; slain by him, *ib.*
- Albania, a division of Britain, called from Albanaetus, II. 143; ravaged by Roderic, king of the Picts, 181; northern part of, given to them by Marius, 182; given to Albanaetus by Brutus, 220; now called Scotia, *ib.*; men of, seek the aid of Loerinus, 221; king of, carries a sword of gold before king Arthur, 327.
- Albania, a province of Asia Major, called from the colour of its inhabitants, II. 31; coldness of, *ib.*; boundaries of, *ib.*; large dogs of, *ib.*; account of one by Pliny, *ib.*; people of, *ib.*
- Albanian kings, the. See Laurentine kings.
- Albanus and Vespasian, legend of, I. 145, 146.
- Alberic, marquis, defeats the Saracens with pope John X., I. 249; is murdered by the Romans, *ib.*
- Albert, S., martyrdom of, I. 377.
- Albigenses, the, mission of Cistercian abbots to convert, I. 388.
- Albion, island of, account of, II. 215; site of, 216; called Brutannia by Brute, *ib.*; account of first colonisation of, *ib.*, 217, 218.
- Albula, the, why called Tiber, I. 304.
- Alcluyd, city of, founded by king Ebrancus, II. 151; situated on the Solway and destroyed by the Danes, *ib.*; remains of extant, though not discovered, *ib.*
- Alcuinus, S., sent by S. Paul into Gaul, I. 165.
- Alcuin (*Albinus* or *Alquinus*), preceptor to Charlemagne, fl., I. 237; made abbot of S. Martin's by him, *ib.*
- Aleria, William d', condemned to the gallows, III. 48; confesses to Osmund, bishop of Sarum, *ib.*; address of, to the crowd at the place of execution, *ib.*
- Aldhame, Francis de, execution of, at Windsor, III. 197.
- Aldhelm, S., grant of site of Malmesbury abbey to, by Eleutherius, archbp. of the West-Saxons, I. 221, 222; grant to, from pope Sergius I., 224; a pupil of S. Meildulph, 225; studies in Kent under Adrian, *ib.*; returns to Meldunum and becomes a monk under S. Meildulph, *ib.*; receives the site of the monastery of Malmesbury from S. Eleutherius, bishop of Wessex, 226; becomes abbot of Malmesbury, III. 280; evidence of different facts in the life of, I. 226; his learning, *ib.*; his life, by Farricius, abbot of Abingdon, *ib.*, 227; death of, 227, 230; III. 282; sepulture of, I. 227; bier of, at Malmesbury, III. 13; translations of, I. 227, 228; said to be a nephew of king Ini, by William of Malmesbury, 228.
- Aldredus, king of Armorica, sends his brother Constantine to expel the Pagans from Britain, II. 273.
- Alemannia, called from the river Lemannus, II. 83; called also Germania, *ib.*; boundaries of, according to Isidorus, *ib.*, 84; character of people of, 84; provinces

Alemannia—*cont.*

of: Austria, Bavaria (*Barcaria*), Suevia, Alsatia (*Alsaria*), *ib.*; schism between princes of, in the election of a successor to the emperor Frederic II., I. 279, 390.

Alexander the Great, I. 16; monster born in reign of, 17; born, 60, 310; his death, 61; parallel between, and a stone, 434. *See* Dindimus.

———— Jannæus reigns in Judæa, I. 62.

———— the Senator. *See* S. Stephen, legend of translation of.

———— Severus, reign of, I. 329.

———— bishop of Cappadocia, elected bishop (patriarch) of Jerusalem, I. 178.

———— I., S., pope, I. 172, 173; III. 254; converts Hermes the Prefect, I. 173; beheaded and buried in the Via Numentana, *ib.*; translated to the church of S. Sabina, *ib.*

———— II., pope, I. 263, 264; III. 295; celebrates a council by the request of the emperor Henry IV. at Mantua, against Candulus, bishop of Parma, I. 264; sends William, duke of Normandy, a banner, III. 35.

———— III., pope, I. 273, 274; III. 299; condemns four antipopes, I. 273; restores the abbot and convent of S. Anastasius, ejected by Frederick Barbarossa, 274.

———— IV., pope, I. 279; III. 303; proceeds against heretics, I. 279.

———— V., Peter de Candia, a Friar Minor, bishop of Pisa, cardinal archbishop of Milan, election of, at the council of Pisa, I. 287; III. 414; coronation of, III. 414; accedes to the claim of Louis, duke of Anjou and Provence, touching Naples and Sicily, *ib.*; called Alexander V., *ib.*; a student at Norwich and Oxford, *ib.*; a pleasant man, *ib.*; a good Latin and Greek scholar, *ib.*; a Friar Minor reads the Gospel in Greek at coronation of, *ib.*; processions in Paris and elsewhere, celebrating

Alexander V.—*cont.*

election of, *ib.*, 416; murmurs in England at election of, *ib.*; receives the obediences of the prelates and the homages of the temporal lords holding of the papacy, *ib.*; declaration made by, *ib.*; remits the arrears of debts to the papal court up to his election, 416; reply of, to a Friar Minor asking for an Irish see, *ib.*; commendation of, by the bishop of Salisbury, *ib.*; a procession in London, and a sermon at Paul's Cross, celebrating the election of, *ib.*; the *Te Deum* sung in S. Paul's, and an indulgence granted to all present, in celebration of election of, *ib.*; sends the Master of the Hospitallers to Henry IV. and Charles VI. to negotiate for a peace, 417; promises to be present with his cardinals at the treaty, *ib.*; ambassadors sent from England to France, in pursuance of advice of, 418; death of, at Bologna, *ib.*; dying speech of, to his cardinals, *ib.*; citations to a General Council by, *ib.*; would, if he had lived, have laboured for peace, *ib.* buried at the church of the Friars Minors at Bononia, *ib.*

———— I., king of Scots, removes the body of his father Malcolm (Canmore) from Tynemouth to Dumfermline, III. 39.

———— II., king of Scotland, III. 150.

———— III., king of Scotland, does homage to Henry III., III. 138; marries the daughter of the count of Flanders, 148; marries Margaret, daughter of Henry III., at York, *ib.*, 148; present at the coronation of Edward I., 141; does homage to him, 142; killed by the fall of his horse, 148; children of, by the second wife, *ib.*, 149.

————, son of Alexander III., king of Scotland and queen Margaret, dies without issue, III. 148, 149.

Alexandria, General Council at, relative to celebration of Easter, I. 177; capture of, III. 333.

Alexandrinus (? Ammonius), quoted, I. 76.

- Alexius Comnenus, emperor of the East.
See Guiscard, Robert.
- Alexius, S., ob., III. 269.
- Alfonso VI., king of Castile (*Galatia*),
 expels the Saracens, III. 45.
- Alfraganus, opinion of, as to the magni-
 tude of the fixed stars, I. 8.
- Alfred of Beverley, I. 3.
- Alhfrith of Northumbria, death of, I. 230.
- Alice, countess of Burgundy, daughter of
 Richard II., duke of Normandy, II.
 192.
- Alidur of Tintagel (*Tyntagol*), II. 347.
- Aliens, expelled by Henry III., III. 115 ;
 lands, &c., given to, by king John,
 taken into the hands of Henry III., *ib.*
- Alifatina (or Aliphatina), king of Hispania,
 II. 336 ; commands under Lucius against
 the Britons, 351 ; attacks the division
 of the king of Scotia and the duke of
 Albania, 352 ; killed, 354.
- Alla of Northumbria, II. 167.
- Allek (or Allectus), sent to Britain, II. 265 ;
 murders Carausius, *ib.* ; is murdered by
 Asclepedotus, *ib.* 266.
- Allobroges, province of, taken from Rome
 by king Arthur, II. 330.
- All Saints, feast of, instituted in France
 and Germany, I. 241.
- Almaric, condemned by the Council of
 Lateran, I. 276 ; burnt at Paris, *ib.*
- Alphonso [IX.], (*Edelfus*), king of Cas-
 tille (*Alemannia*), marries Eleanor
 daughter of Henry II. of England, III
 72.
- Alphonso, son of Edward I., death of, at
 Windsor, III., 147 ; is buried at West-
 minster, *ib.*
- Alps, the, surround Italy on the east, north,
 and west, II. 70 ; rivers rising out of :
 — the Rhine, Danube, Rhone, &c., *ib.*
- Alric, king of Kent, succeeds Edelbert,
 II. 369.
- Alsatia, invaded by the English, I. 285 ;
See Alemannia.
- Alwine, bishop of Winchester, imprisoned
 for a supposed intimacy with Queen
 Emma, II. 185.
- Amalric (*Almaric*), king of Jerusalem,
 takes and destroys Heliopolis (*Baby-
 lon*), III. 72.
- Amand, S., ob., III. 279.
- Amaziah, son of Joash, king of Judah, I.
 49 ; not mentioned in the genealogy of
 our Lord by S. Matthew, 48.
- Amazonia, partly in Asia and partly in
 Europe, II. 35.
- Amazons, the, descendants of the Goths,
 II. 32, 35 ; account of, 35, 36 ; two
 queens of, Marsepia and Lampeta, 35 ;
 occupied the Campi Themiscirii, 33, 53.
- Ambresbury (*civitas Ambri*), massacre of
 the Britons at, II. 280 ; nuns of, mas-
 sacred by Gurmundus, son of the king
 of Africa, 307 ; nuns of, expelled and
 again restored by Henry II., III. 90.
- Ambrose, S., translates Hegesippus, I. 3 ;
 ordains Antiphons, 194 ; composes the
 preface to the mass, 201 ; bishop of
 Milan, 342 ; III. 268 ; composes hymns,
 I. 344 ; fl., III. 269.
- Amon, son of Manassch, his evil reign, I.
 53 ; is slain by his servants, *ib.*
- Amphibalus, S., converts S. Alban, II.
 272 ; martyrdom of, *ib.* ; church of at
 Winchester, 364.
- Anacletus, S., pope, I. 171, 172 ; III.
 253 ; buried near S. Peter, 172 ; iden-
 tified with S. Cletus by Eusebius, *ib.* ;
 a different person according to Dama-
 sius, *ib.*
- Anaclerus, or Anterus, S., pope, I. 180,
 181 ; martyred, 181.
- Anastasia, S., martyrdom of, I. 185 ; III.
 263.
- Anastasius (The Silentiary, Emperor of
 the East), I. 349, 350.
- II., reign of, I. 361 ; is degraded
 and becomes a priest, *ib.*
- , S., the monk, legend of, I. 218.
See Heraclius.
- , patriarch of Constantinople,
 supports Constantine IV., I. 363.
- I., S., pope, I. 195, 196 ; III.
 269.
- II., S., pope, I. 202 ; III. 274.

- Anastasius III., pope, I. 249 ; III. 290.
 ——— IV., pope, I. 272 ; III. 298.
 ——— and Vincentius, SS., translation of, I. 219.
- Anaxagoras, a hearer of Anaximenes, I. 51 ; teaches Archelaus and Democritus, *ib.*
- Anaximander, a pupil of Thales Milesius, I. 51.
- Anaximenes, a hearer of Anaximander, I. 51 ; asserts air to be the first principle of nature, *ib.*
- Anchises, son of Trou, I. 302 ; the father of Æneas, *ib.*
- Ancoles (or Antololes), the, II. 44.
- Ancus Martius, king of Rome, I. 308.
- Andover, III. 20 ; a priest killed at, in the presence of the people, by lightning, 80.
- Andrew, S., apostle, I. 89, 162 ; translation of, III. 267 ; and S. Luke, evangelist, translation of, I. 340.
- Andrew's, S., William, bishop of, III. 160.
- Androgeus, son of Cheryn, king of Britain, II. 247.
- , son of Lude, made duke of Kent by Cassibalan, II. 249, 250 ; Euelinus, nephew of, kills Hirenglas, the nephew of Cassibalan, 253 ; seeks the aid of Cæsar against Cassibalan, *ib.* ; sends hostages to Cæsar, 254 ; pleads for peace with him, 255, 256 ; goes to Rome with him, 256.
- Angesil, king of the Franks (a mistake ; *See* II. xlvii., note¹), descent of, from Clotaire II., II. 122. *See* Batilda.
- Angles. *See* Angli, Saxons.
- Angles, in Britain. *See* Britain.
- Anglesey, isle of (*Insula Mona*), in North Wales, moving stone in, II. 138, 139 ; site of, 144 ; extent of in cantreds (*tancredis*), *ib.*
- Angli (Saxons the), begin to reign in Britain, II. 382 ; (Britons, the), harassed by Yvor and Ini, 384.
- Anglia, account of first colonisation of, II. 84 ; called Britain from Brute, *ib.* ; history
- Anglia—*cont.*
 of kings of, his successors, to be found in the *Historia Britonum*, 85. *See* Britain.
- Angus, Andrew, earl of, does homage to Edward I., III. 165.
- Anguselus, made king of the Scots by Arthur, II. 318 ; goes to Caerleon, 325 ; speech of, 324, 335 ; commands a wing of the army of king Arthur against the Romans, 348 ; killed at Rutupis, 360.
- Anian, S., abbot of Lindisfarne, afterwards bishop, commits to writing the communications of S. Arnulph, II. 187 ; sends them to Alfrith of Northumbria, *ib.* *See* S. Arnulph, Beda.
- Anicetus, S., pope, pontificate of, I. 175, 176 ; III. 256 ; buried in the cemetery of S. Calistus, I. 176.
- Animals, whether created hurtful or no, I. 9 ; generated by corruption not created before the fall, 10.
- Anjou (*Andegavia*) † province of Gaul, II. 86.
- , the duchy of, lost by king John, III. 92.
- , Fulk, earl of, a daughter of married to William, son of the emperor Henry V. and Maud, III. 59.
- [Geoffrey], son of, marries the empress Maud, 60 ; rebels against Stephen, III. 67.
- [Louis], duke of, duke of Provence, petitions the pope [Alex. V.] for the kingdom of Naples and Sicily, III. 415 ; request of, granted on condition that the kingdom should be held of the pope at the usual annual rent, *ib.* ; advances against [Ladislas] king of Naples with a large army, 416 ; allies of, *ib.* ; king of Sicily, to reign in Naples after Ladislas (Charles), 420.
- Anlaf (*Arnalafus*), king of the Northumbri, defeated at Donelew by Aethelstan, III. 10.
- Anna, king of East-Anglia, II. 159 ; slain by Penda, 160.

- Anne, S., mother of the Blessed Virgin, born, I. 63; marries Joachim, 64; marries Cleophas, *ib.*; marries Salome, or Zebedee, *ib.*
- Anne of Bohemia, queen of Richard II., marriage of, III. 355; present at a feast in the refectory of the Friars Minors, at Sarum, 369; dies at Sheen, and is buried at Westminster, 371; said by Richard II. to have kneeled to the duke of Gloucester for the life of Simon de Burley, 372.
- Annunciation, the, sacred events on, III. 247, 248.
- Annunciations, in Old and New Testaments, I. 45.
- Anseghisus, archbishop of Sienna, receives relics from pope John VIII., I. 245.
- Anselm, S., archbishop of Canterbury, cons., I. 266; III. 296; goes to Rome, 51; visits Hugh, abbot of Cluny, at Mersenne, 52; vision communicated to, by the abbot, *ib.*; recalled by Henry I., 56; forbids the marriage of the clergy, 64; ob., *ib.*, 301.
- Antenor, the betrayer of Troy, expelled by the sons of Hector, II. 204; reigns in the Chersonese, *ib.*
- Anterus, S., pope, I. 181; III. 260.
- Anthimus, condemnation of, I. 205, 206, 207.
- Anthony, S., abbot, fl., I. 339; dies, III. 266.
- , of Padua, a Friar Minor, death of, I. 279.
- Antioch, destroyed by an earthquake, I. 350; taken by the Saracens, III. 296; sack of, by the sultan (Bibars I.), I. 391.
- , bishop of. *See* S. Ignatius, S. Peter.
- Antiochus, king of the Assyrians, invades Judæa, I. 62; resisted by Judas Maccabæus, *ib.*
- Antipodes, the, II. 46, 58.
- Antipope, the, an ally of Louis of Provence. *See* Bologna, cardinal of.
- Antonius, S. (the hermit), death of, I. 189. *See* S. Paul the first-hermit.
- Antoninus, Pius, reign of, I. 323, 324; succeeds Adrian, III. 255; character of, 256.
- Antony and Lepidus, associated with Octavianus (Augustus Cæsar), I. 313.
- Apollinaris, S., sent by S. Peter into Italy to Ravenna to preach the gospel, I. 165.
- , decollation of, III. 252.
- , bishop of Neapolis, flourishes, I. 177.
- , of Antioch, I. 194.
- Apostles, three callings of, I. 75, 76; length of ministry of, in Judæa after Crucifixion, I. 90.
- Appearances in firmament, I. 242.
- Appelbischire, contains Westmoreland, II. 153.
- Appio, king of Lybia, makes the Romans heirs of the kingdom in his will, I. 63.
- Apra, S., dau. of S. Hilary of Poitiers, I. 181.
- Apulia, a region of Italy, II. 87; account of, *ib.*; medicinal springs of, *ib.*; chief town of Brundisium, *ib.*
- Aquinas, Thomas, S., a Friar Preacher, fl., III. 129; dies in the Cistercian abbey of Fossa Nova, on his way to the council of Lyons, 141.
- Aquitannia, a province of Gaul, II. 85; the Loire in, *ib.*; description of, *ib.*; boundaries of, *ib.*
- Arabia, description of, II. 22, 23; called "Eudomenon" and "Beata," 22, 51, 52; products of, 22, 23.
- Ara Cœli, legend of the, I. 69, 70, 314.
- Aragonia, a province of Spain, II. 99; once inhabited by the Goths, and called from Aragothia, *ib.*; crossed by the Ebro (*Hibris*), *ib.*
- Aram, son of Terah, birth of, I. 32; death of, *ib.*
- Arator, sub-deacon and poet, fl., I. 351.
- Arbaces, first king of the Medes, I. 49.
- Arcadia, situation of, II. 66; called from Arcas, *ib.*; afterwards named Sicyonia from Sicyonius, *ib.*
- Archadius, Emperor, excommunicated by S. Innocent I., I. 196.
- Archelaus, the teacher of Socrates, I. 51.

- Arezzo (*Aretenum*), II. 111.
- Argentile, daughter of Aethelbert of Kent, II. 379. *See* Aethelbert of Kent, Havelok,
- Argentyn, Giles, killed at Bannockburn, III. 195.
- Argives, kingdom of the, commencement of, under Inachus, son of Isis, I. 34.
- Argog, account of, II. 54; now a village near Gerasa in Arabia, *ib.*
- Arian heresy, rise of, J. 338.
- Arimathæa. *See* Ramathæa.
- Aristobulus, son of Jonathas, brother of Simon, is made king and high priest of the Jews, I. 62.
- Aristones Argus, an instructor of Plato, I. 424.
- Aristotle, the philosopher, hears Plato, I. 60; reported to be the child of an incubus, 61.
- Arius, death of, I. 340.
- Ark, the building of, I. 16; plan and dimensions of, according to Rabanus, Josephus, and S. Augustine, *ib.*; blanks in autograph of Eulogium for drawings of, 27, note ^e.
- Ark of Covenant secreted by Jeremiah in the First Captivity, I. 58; to remain hidden until the Day of Judgment, according to the Jews, *ib.*
- Armagnac [*Arminac*], [Bernard], count of, an ally of [Charles] duke of Orleans, III. 418.
- Armanus Teutonicus, hymns composed by, I. 202.
- Armenia, called from Armenon, II. 32, 53; anciently called Ararath, 33; situation of, *ib.*, 53; divided into Upper and Lower Armenia, *ib.*; account of, *ib.*
- , the king of, visits France and England for aid, III. 357; is well endowed by Richard II., *ib.*
- Armenians, the, converted, III. 276.
- Armorica, called Britannia Minor by Maximus, II. 270.
- Armori[c]a, dux of, troops promised by to king Arthur against the Romans, II. 335.
- Arnandus, preaches against worldly possessions at Rome, I. 386.
- Arnulphus, S., fl., I. 202.
- Arnulph, Emperor, reign of, I. 373; dies of a pediculous disease, *ib.*
- , S., bishop, arrives in Britain, II. 187; visits Jerusalem, the Promised Land, Damascus, Constantinople, Alexandria, &c., *ib.*; is driven, on his return, on the West coast of Britain, and received by S. Anian, abbot of Lindisfarne, *ib.*; communications of, to him, *ib.* *See* S. Anian, Beda.
- Arphaxat, birth of, I. 30.
- Arsenius, S., fl., I. 343; becomes a monk, *ib.*
- Artabanus, king of Persia, reigns fraudulently, I. 59.
- Artaxerxes (*Machokir*), Macrocheir, or Longimanus, king of Persia, I. 59.
- Mnemon, king of the Persians, I. 66; also called Assuerus by the Hebrews, *ib.*; extent of his empire, *ib.*
- Ochus, king of the Persians, I. 60.
- Arthinal, king of Britain, II. 248.
- Arthur, son of Uther Pendragon and Igern, birth of, II. 306, 307; coronation of by S. Dubritius, archbishop of Caerleon, 308; character of, *ib.*; collects an army, and proceeds to York against the Saxons, 309; defeats them, *ib.*; besieges them in York, *ib.*; orders Cadur, duke of Cornwall, to intercept Baldulphus, *ib.*; is advised to raise the siege on account of the arrival of a fleet under Cheldricus, 310; returns to London, *ib.*; calls a council, and sends messengers to Hoelus, *ib.*; receives him, *ib.*; proceeds to the relief of Kaerludcoit (Lincoln), in Lindesey, *ib.*; defeats the Saxons, and pursues them to the "Nemus Colidonis," *ib.*, 311; surrounds them there, 311; permits them to return to Germany, *ib.*; hastens to relieve Bath, 312; enters Somersetshire, *ib.*; fights the battle of Caerbadon, 312, 313; shield, Prudwen, sword, Calibur-nus, and lance, Ron, of, *ib.*; defeats the Saxons, 314; goes to relieve Hoelus in

Arthur, son of Uther Pendragon—*cont.*

Alcluyd, *ib.*; moves on to Murryf, 315; surrounds the Picts and Scots in the marsh of Lumocium, *ib.*; defeats Gylamurius, who comes to their assistance, 316; celebrates the Nativity, at York, 317; restores the church, and appoints Piramus his chaplain archbishop, 318; endows the brothers Loth, Urianus, and Angesusul, *ib.*; marries Genwara, *ib.*; reduces Hibernia, and takes Gillamurius prisoner, 319; attacks Yslandia and reduces it, *ib.*; tribute paid to, by Doldautus, king of Gutlandia, and Gervasius, king of the Orcades, *ib.*; institution of the Round Table by, 320; invades Norwegia, *ib.*; defeats Riculfus, 321; invades Gaul, and defeats Follo the tribune, *ib.*, 322; besieges Follo in Paris, 322; single combat between and Follo, *ib.*, 323; Paris surrenders to, 324; divides his army, *ib.*; holds his court in Paris, *ib.*; gives Estrusia (Normannia) to Beduerus and Andegavia to Kayus, *ib.*; returns to Britain and celebrates Pentecost, *ib.*, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329; letter of the emperor Lucius to, 330, 331; address to the consules upon, 331, 332, 333; reply of Hoelus to, 333, 334; speech of Angesusul to, 334, 335; expedition of, to Rome, 335, 336, 337; contest of with a giant, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341; sends messengers to Lucius, 342; conflict between Britons and Romans in absence of, 343, 344, 345; battle between and Lucius, and defeat of Romans, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358; relieves Hoelus and Walwainus, 357; kills Sertorius, king of Libya, and Policetes, king of Bithynia, *ib.*; sends the body of Lucius to the Roman senate, 359; hears of the treachery of Mordred and the unfaithfulness of Ganhumara, *ib.*; returns to Britain, 360; is met by Mordred on landing, *ib.*; besieges him in Caerleon, 361; pursues him to the river Cambla, *ib.*; defeats him, 362; is mortally

Arthur, son of Uther Pendragon—*cont.*

wounded and dies, 363; dies, I. 206; dies at Glastonbury, III. 275 (*bis*); is buried in the conventual church in the island of Avallon, II. 363; discovery of sepulchre of, temp. Ric. I., *ib.*; epitaph of, *ib.*; fabled return of, 385; prophecy of Merlin as to, *ib.*; discovery of body of, and of his queen at Glastonbury, III. 90, 91.

——, son of Geoffrey, earl of Britanny (nephew of king John), III. 80; taken prisoner at the castle of Mirabeau, 93, 112; murdered by him, 112.

Artogallo, son of Morwid, II. 245; crowned king by the Britons, 246; is deprived, *ib.*; is again crowned by Elidurus, *ib.*; called “rex pietatis,” *ib.*; is buried at Kairleyr, *ib.*

Arviragus, son of Kymbeline, II. 257; rallies the Britons after the death of Gwider, 258; avenges his death, *ib.*; is besieged by Claudius in Winchester, 259; makes peace with him, *ib.*; accepts his conditions, and is crowned king of the Britons, *ib.*; marries Gewisa, *ib.*; refuses the tribute to Rome, 260; fights a battle with Vespasian at Exeter (then Kaerpenhuelgoit), *ib.*; is reconciled to him by Gewisa, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Claudiocestria, 261.

Arundel, Edmund [Fitz-Alan], 7th earl of, one of the judges of Thomas, earl of Lancaster, III. 196; taken at Shrewsbury, and executed at Hereford, 198, 199.

——, John de, son of Richard, earl of, sent with an army as seneschal into Gascony, III. 347; fleet of, wrecked on the coast of Ireland, *ib.*

—— [Richard Fitz-Alan], 9th earl of, III. 347; advises the impeachment of Michael de la Pole, chancellor, 359; one of the commission for receiving and disposing of the crown-revenues of Richard II., *ib.*; appointed keeper of the sea, 360; captures the ships of the king of France on their return from Rochelle, and takes them to Winchelsea, *ib.*;

Arundel [Richard Fitz-Alan], &c.—*cont.*

presence of Richard II. at the installation of brother of, for the purpose of taking prisoner, 371; brought by the archbishop before the king, 372; delivered to the earl of Nottingham, *ib.*; sent to Carisbrook castle, *ib.*; goods of, confiscated, *ib.*; the appellants against, for lese-majesty, 373; charter of pardon to, revoked, 374; brought before parliament, *ib.*; the appeal and accusation against read to by the duke of Lancaster, *ib.*; declines to answer, *ib.*; pleads a general pardon, 375; and the king's indulgence, *ib.*; refuses to put himself on the king's mercy, *ib.*; is sentenced to death, and beheaded on Tower Hill, *ib.* See Gloucester, duke of.

—, [Thomas Fitz-Alan], 10th earl of, son of foregoing, lands with the duke of Lancaster, III. 381; created earl of Arundel by Henry IV., 385; (?) sent, with the earl of Kyme, to the assistance of the duke of Burgundy, 419; defeats the duke of Orleans at S. Cloud, *ib.*

—, Thomas de, bishop of Ely, appointed chancellor, vice Michael de la Pole, III. 360; commanded to seal a commission to himself and others to receive and dispose of the crown revenues, *ib.*; petitions the king to treat of peace with the duke of Gloucester and the earls of Arundel and Warwick, 364; regulation of, touching preachers in a convocation at London, 367; postulated by the monks of Canterbury for the archbishopric, 371; installation of, *ib.*; asked by the king to bring his brother, the earl of Arundel, before him, *ib.*; takes him to the king at Westminster, 372; waits for his reappearance until the evening, and returns to Lambeth, *ib.*; parliament made to accuse him by the king, 376; the prolocutor interrupted by the king, *ib.*; is ordered to depart, *ib.*; forbidden to appear again in parliament, *ib.*; is sentenced to perpetual banishment and deprivation, *ib.*; refuses

Arundel, Thomas de—*cont.*

to go, *ib.*; consents on the promise of the king that he shall be recalled shortly, *ib.*; preaches against the luxury of the court, 377; leaves Dover, *ib.*; declared to be dead by Richard II., 377; banished for life, 379; repairs to the pope, *ib.*; escapes assassination on the journey, *ib.*; reception of, by the pope, *ib.*; lands with Henry duke of Lancaster and the son of his brother the earl of Arundel, 381; announces to the king the necessity of his abdication at Conway castle, 382; condemns Richard II. to imprisonment for life, 383; preaches a good sermon on the accession of Henry IV., 384; gives up, as chancellor, the great seal to the king, and receives it from him, *ib.*; announces the date of the coronation, *ib.*; crowns the king, *ib.*; restitution made to, by Walden, 385; entertains the king to spare his life, *ib.*; removes from Canterbury to Windsor, *ib.*; the earls of Huntingdon, Kent, and Salisbury said to intend to take life of, near Kingston, *ib.*; is warned by a messenger from the king, 386; returns to Reigate, *ib.*; one of the household of, passing through Kingston, interrogated by the earl of Kent, and robbed by his servants, *ib.*; degrades [William Sautre] a heretic, 388; pacifies the king in the case of a friar of Cambridge, 389; recommends Henry IV. to reserve archbishop Scrope for the judgment of the pope or parliament, 407; prepares a document for presentation to the pope, *ib.*; convokes the Council of Oxford (? London), 412; letter to, from Gregory XII., 413; orders a procession in London to celebrate the termination of the Great Schism, *ib.*; grants an indulgence, *ib.*; orders his suffragans to do the same, *ib.*; conduct of, at the examination of Badby, 417.

Asa, son of Abijah, king of Judah, I. 47.
Asaph, S. [John Treavour II.] bishop of
advises Parliament not to neglect the

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

437

- Asaph S.—*cont.*
claim of Owen de Glyndwr, III. 388 ;
reply of parliament to, *ib.*
- Ascalon, taken by the Christians, I. 386 ;
present name of Philistiim, II. 52, 56.
- Ascanius, king of the Latins (son of Æneas
and Creusa) succeeds Æneas, I. 304 ; II.
205 ; founds Alba, I. 44, 304 ; his reign, *ib.*
- Aschillus, king of the Dani, II. 326 ; troops
supplied to king Arthur by, against the
Romans, 335 ; (king of the Daci), com-
mands in the army of king Arthur against
the Romans, 348 ; attacked by the king
of the Parthi, 352 ; killed at Camba, 363.
- Ascliopades (or Asclepeodotus, duke of
Cornwall), elected king of Britain, II.
265 ; murders Allectus, *ib.* ; party of,
behead Gallus, his colleague, in London,
ib. ; besieges Trinovantum, and kills
Allec, 266 ; is defeated and killed by
Coel, *ib.*
- Ashdunc, or Ashdown (*Ellendown*), battle
of, I. 240 ; III. 6, 286 ; (*Assenduna*),
church built at, by Cnut, III. 29.
- Asia, its boundaries, II. 2, 10, 11, 15 ; its
proximity to Europe at the Bosphorus,
3 ; assigned to Shem after Deluge, 10.
- Asia Minor, boundaries of, II. 34, 53 ;
seven cities of, 53 ; provinces of, 34, 53.
- Asshburne, Thomas, an Augustinian friar,
present at a great council, III. 337 ;
opinion of, on the claim of Gregory XI.
to the lordship of the temporalities of
the kingdom, 338.
- Assisi, II. 111.
- Assur, son of Shem, expelled from Babylon
by Nimrod, I. 29.
- Assyria, a province of India, called from
Assur, son of Shem, II. 19, 51 ; bound-
aries of, *ib.* ; purple first invented in,
ib. ; unguents first employed in, *ib.* ; per-
fumes and fumigations first used in, *ib.*
- Assyrian empire, the, I. 298 ; date of
commencement of, 32 ; termination of,
contemporary with commencement of
the Roman, *ib.*, 299.
- Astolphus (*Arstulphus*), king of the Lom-
bards, I. 234 ; becomes king of the Lom-
bards, 363 ; defeated by Pepin, *ib.*, 364, 365.
- Asturia, a province of Hispania Citerior,
II. 98 ; site of, *ib.* ; people of, why called
Astures, *ib.* ; description of, and people
of, *ib.*, 99. *See* Spain.
- Athaliah, daughter of Ahab, reign of, I.
49 ; destroys all the royal race of the
house of Jehoram, *ib.*
- Athanasius, S., composes the creed, “ Qui-
cunque vult,” at Alexandria, I. 192 ;
exiled by Constantius II., 340 ; death of,
194 ; III. 268.
- Athens, II. 68 ; chief city of Attica, 83.
- Athol (*Atheles*), earl of, taken prisoner
at Dunbar, III. 161.
- , John, earl of, taken prisoner in an
interdicted church, is condemned, 191.
- Atrapes, king of the Assyrians, I. 49.
- Attica, anciently called Greece, II. 83.
See Athens, Demosthenes.
- Attila (*Totila*), king of the Huns (Vandals),
lays waste Italy, I. 199 ; persuaded not to
approach Rome by S. Leo, *ib.* ; vision
of, 200.
- Atys, king of the Latins, I. 304.
- Aubigny (*Daubene*), burned by James
de Audley and John Chandos, III. 218.
- Audeley, Hugh de, imprisoned, III. 198 ;
created 11th earl of Gloucester, 202.
- , James de. *See* Mortimer.
- , James de, burns Aubigny, 218.
See Gris-Motoun.
- Augustine, S., Treatise of, *De Civitate*
Dei, employed by the author, I. 3 ;
conversion from Manichæism to the
true faith, I. 344 ; bishop of Hippo
(*Yponia*), fl., I. 346 ; III. 270 ; death of,
I. 346 ; III. 270 ; homilies of, passage
in relating to portents before the arrival
of the Lombards in Italy, I. 211 ; his
account of Paradise, II. 13 ; of its situa-
tion, *ib.* ; proof of the immortality of
the soul by, in his *De Civitate Dei*,
200 ; illustrations of: the salamander,
ib. ; burning mountains of Sicily, *ib.* ;
incorruptibility of peacock’s flesh, *ib.* ;
unripe apples, 201 ; quick lime, *ib.* ;
fountains in Garamantia, *ib.*
- , (the monk), sent by pope
Gregory the Great to Britain, I. 354 ;

Augustine, S.—*cont.*

II. 366 ; finds Christianity established in a part of the island, 367 ; pretensions of, to supremacy, resisted by Dinohot, abbot of Bangor, *ib.* ; lands in the isle of Thanet, and sends to Aethelbert of Kent, *ib.* ; invited by him to a colloquy, *ib.* ; preaches to him, 368 ; converts the Saxons, III. 278 ; is made archbishop of Canterbury, II. 368 ; buried in the monastery of SS. Peter and Paul, Canterbury, III. 21.

Augustinian Friars, the, obtain a dispensation to eat flesh, III. 340 ; are to keep the fast observed by the Friars Minors before the Nativity, *ib.*

Augustudunum, II. 341 ; skirmishes between the Romans and Britains near, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347 ; loss of Britains in, 346, 347.

Augustus Cæsar, the length of his reign, I. 65 ; refuses deification, 69 ; consults the Sibyl, *ib.* ; his greatness, 70 ; closes the Temple of Peace, *ib.* ; takes a census at Rome, *ib.* 71 ; reign of, 313 ; luxurious habits of, *ib.* ; character of, and legend of the Ara Cœli, 314 ; death of, 315 ; III. 348 ; sepulture of, I. 315.

Auray, battle of, III. 236, 237.

Aurelian, reign of, I. 333 ; ninth persecution of Christians under, *ib.*

Aurelius Ambrosius, son of king Constantine, II. 273, 281 ; returns to Britain, besieges and kills Vortigern, 302 ; defeats the Saxons, *ib.* ; Otta, son of Hengist, and the Saxons pardoned by, *ib.* ; gives to the Saxons a territory near Scotland, *ib.* ; sends to Ireland for the Chorea Gigantum, *ib.* ; founds Stonehenge, *ib.* ; is poisoned at Winchester, *ib.* ; and is buried there, *ib.*

Aurelius Conanus, king of Britain, reign of, II. 365.

Aurora, an, of great brilliancy, III. 229 ; another, 240 ; another account of, described to the author by two fellow monks, 241, 242.

Austria, withdrawn from the Roman empire, I. 295 ; the south boundary of Bohemia, II. 72 ; a province of Germany, 84.

Austria, Leopold, duke of, brother of, killed by Richard I., III. 82 ; his hatred of Richard in consequence, *ib.* ; takes him prisoner in Almain, *ib.* ; dispute between, and the pope, 83 ; dies excommunicate, *ib.*

Author (of Eulogium), reasons given by, for writing it, I. 1, 2 ; authorities employed by, 3 ; a compiler only, 4 ; mark used by, to distinguish his own additions, 5 ; his own scribe, *ib.*

Auvergne (*Alvernia*), a province of Gaul, II. 86 ; chief city of Clermont (*Mons Clarus*), *ib.* ; boundaries of, *ib.*

B.

B—, S., curses the devil in a female demoniac, and cures her, III. 55.

Baal, priests of, slain by Jehu, I. 48.

Baasha, king of Israel, I. 47.

Babel, building of tower of, and confusion of tongues, I. 29.

Babylon, II. 20 ; confusion of tongues took place there, *ib.* ; description of, by S. Jerome on Isaiah, *ib.* ; by Orosius, 21, 22 ; Nabugodonosor, king of, captivity of Jews under, *ib.* ; destruction of, under Belshazzar by Cyrus and Darius, 21 ; now a desert, *ib.* ; called from Babel, *ib.* ; commenced by Nimrod and finished by Semiramis, 22 ; remains of walls of, 22 ; hundred gates of, *ib.* ; fall of, contemporaneous with rise of Roman empire (Orosius), *ib.* ; (Heliopolis), capture and destruction of, by Amalric, king of Jerusalem, III. 72.

Babylonia, description of, II. 20, 21, 51 ; called so from Babylon, *ib.*, 21, 22, 51.

Bactria, a region of Asia, called from the Bactrus, II. 30 ; account of, *ib.* ; camels produced by, *ib.*

[Badby, Thos.], execution of, for heresy on transubstantiation, III. 416 ; profane reply of, to a question, before Parliament, *ib.* 417 ; legend concerning, 417 ; begs for mercy, and is removed from the stake, *ib.* ; refuses to recant, *ib.* ; again begs for

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

439

- [Badby, Thos.]—*cont.*
 mercy, but refuses to recant, *ib.*; is burned, *ib.*
- Badlesmere (*Badesmer*), Bartholomew, execution of, at Canterbury, III. 197.
- Badon, II. 326.
- Baldok, Robert de, priest, one of the judges of Thos., earl of Lancaster, III. 196.
- Baldred (*Aldredus*), last king of Kent, expelled by Egbert, king of Wessex, II. 157, 369.
- Baldulphus, brother of Colgrinus, killed at Caerbadon, II. 314. *See* Colgrinus.
- Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury. *See* Canterbury, Richard I.
- Balearic Isles, the, why so called, II. 119; Aphrodisiades and Gymnasie, commonly called Majorica and Minorca, *ib.*
- Balliol, Edward, father of John Balliol, III. 150.
- , Edward, son of John Balliol, marriage proposed between, and Joan, daughter of the king of France, III. 160; and the English, defeat the Scots at Gladsmuir, 200; relieved by Edward III. at Berwick, 201; does homage to him at Newcastle, 202.
- John de, lord of Galway (*Galwadia*), an adherent of Henry III., III. 123; a competitor for the crown of Scotland, 150, 151; the auditors appointed by Edward I. report in favour of, 155; coronation of, in the abbey of Scone, *ib.*; does homage and fealty to Edward I., 156, 157; receives the kingdom from him, 157; obtains absolution from his oath from the pope, 158, 159; concludes a treaty with Philip IV. of France against England, 160; renounces his allegiance to Edward, *ib.*; negotiates for peace with him, *ib.*; submits to him absolutely, *ib.*; gives his son as a hostage, *ib.*; patent of, delivering his kingdom to Edward, *ib.*, 162; is sent to the Tower of London, 163; swears fealty, and does homage to Edward at Westminster, 165; is liberated at the request of the pope, and taken to France, 170.
- Balliol, Guy de, killed at the battle of Evesham, III. 132.
- Bangor, number of monks in, under Dinohot, II. 367; monks of, attacked by Aethelfrith of Northumbria, and martyred, 370.
- , John, bishop of, a witness to the replies of the justiciars at Nottingham castle, III. 363. *See* also Daniel.
- Banna, the, in Ulster, II. 128.
- Bannockburn, battle of, III. 194, 195, 307.
- Baptism, informal, by Olimpius, an Arian bishop, a curious result of, I. 350.
- Barak. *See* Deborah.
- Barba, the, II. 335, 337.
- Barbara, S., martyred, III. 272.
- Bardolf, Hugh, 1st lord, III. 158.
- [Thomas], 5th lord, escapes from Berwick castle into Scotland, III. 408; defeat and death of, near Tadcastrate 411. *See* Northumberland, Henry de Percy, earl of.
- Barlaam, S., the hermit, fl., I. 194; III. 268.
- Barnabas, S., apostle, discovery of body of, I. 201, 349; preaches at Rome before S. Peter, 201; first preacher of the gospel in Rome during the residence of S. Peter at Antioch, 165.
- Barnet, John, bishop of Worcester, translated to Bath, III. 232, 313; report that he would be translated to Ely, 242.
- Barons, the, dissension between and king John, III. 112; hold London against him, *ib.*; letter of, to Henry III., 124, 125; deprived, after battle of Evesham, 133; collect an army and harass the royal party, *ib.*; fortify Kenilworth castle, 134; are besieged by Henry III., *ib.*; surrender the castle, 135; adherents of Simon de Montfort recalled from exile, 135.
- Barri, island of, in Demetia, near Cardiff, miraculous chink in, II. 137.
- Bartholomew, S., translations of, I. 352; invention of, 420; translation of, to Rome, *ib.*
- Bartholomæus, quoted, I. 68, 71.
- Baruch, the book of, burnt by Jehoiakim, I. 54.

- Basil, S., bishop of Cæsarea, fl., I. 194, 343; persecuted by Julian the apostate, 341; his vision, *ib.*; death of, I. 189; III. 268; his account of the situation of Paradise, II. 14.
- Basilisk, the, found in Upper Egypt, II. 28; its venomousness, *ib.*
- Basing, battle of, III. 6.
- Basingwerk, fountain of S. Winifred in, II. 139.
- Basina, wife of Basinus, king of Thuringia, leaves her husband, and marries Childeric, king of the Franks, I. 350.
- Basinus, king of Thuringia, receives Childeric, king of the Franks, I. 350.
- Basle, council of, deposes Eugenius IV., I. 289; anathema pronounced in, against vexers of the church and of ecclesiastics, 291.
- Basset, Philip, an adherent of Henry III., III. 123.
- , Ralph, killed at the battle of Evesham, III. 132.
- Bassianus, son of Severus, elected king of the Britons, II. 265; contest between, and Geta, *ib.*; is murdered by Carausius, *ib.*
- Bassus, the accuser of S. Sixtus III., condemnation of, I. 198.
- Bath (*Batonia*), city of, founded by king Bladud, II. 150; called Cairbadoun, *ib.*; afterwards called Bath by the Angles, *ib.*; (*Acamannum*), III. 20; donations of Eadgar to, *ib.*
- , Jocelin, bishop of, present at the coronation of Henry III., III. 113.
- , John, bishop of, III. 54, 55.
- , Ralph, bishop of. *See* Salopia.
- , see of, contains Somerset, II. 180.
- Batilda, daughter of Clotaire II., II. 121; marries Ausbert, 122; Arnald, son of, *ib.*; Arnulf, grandson of, marries the daughter of Pepin, *ib.*; Angesil, great grandson of, king of the Franks, *ib.*
- Battle abbey, foundation of, III. 329; legend of the foundation of, 39, 40; dedicated to S. Mark, evangelist, 40; Gilbert, first abbot of, 46.
- Bavaria(?), (*Barnatica*), marches of a west boundary of Bohemia, II. 72; (*Nu-*
- Bavaria—*cont.*
- varri*), south boundary of Thuringia, *ib.*; (*Barcaria*), a province of Germany, 84.
- , [Louis], duke of. *See* Blanche, dau. of Henry IV.
- Bayona, II. 103.
- Beatrice, S., legend of passion of, III. 263.
- Beatrix, daughter of Henry III. and Eleanor of Provence, (countess) duchess of Brittany, III. 119; enters a religious order on the death of her husband, *ib.*; present at the coronation of Edward I., 141.
- Beauchamp, John, knight, (of Kyderminster?) seneschal of the household, taken and beheaded at the Tower of London, III. 366.
- (*Bello Campo*), John de (of Bedford), killed at the battle of Evesham, III. 132.
- , John de (of Warwick), knight, brother of [Thomas], 12th earl of Warwick, *ob.*, III. 312.
- Beaufort, Henry, bishop of Lincoln, solemnizes the marriage of Henry IV. and Joan, duchess of Brittany, III. 403.
- Beaulieu (*Bellus Locus*), (Winton dioc.), Cistercian abbey of, founded by king John, III. 111.
- Beaumont, Henry de, 1st lord, III. 200.
- Beauvoir (*Beuuer*), castle of, seized by John and recovered by Richard I., III. 83.
- Beche, John de la, imprisoned, III. 198.
- , Philip de la, imprisoned, III. 198.
- Beda, an authority employed by the writer of the Eulogium, I. 3; a disciple of S. Benedict Biscop, or Bisope, 220, III. 280; his *Gesta Pont. Angl.* quoted, I. 221; fl., 360; III. 281; composes a martyrology, founded on the writings of S. Anian, II. 187; death of, I. 233; III. 283; assertion in his *Chronicles* that S. Aldhelm was a disciple of S. Meildulf, I. 226.
- Bedfordshire (*Bedefordschire*), II. 152.
- Bedwerus, pincerna of king Arthur, II. 324; dux of Normannia, 326; serves at the coronation banquet of Arthur, 328; accompanies Arthur in his attack on the giant of S. Michael's Mount, 338; sent

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Conditio Usque ad Annum Domini M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

441

Bedwerus—*cont.*

with Roman prisoners to Paris, 345; commands against the Romans, 348; killed by Bottus, king of the Medi, 353; buried at Bayeux (*Baioca*), 358.

Beek (or Bek), Antony de, elected bishop of Durham, III. 146; consecrated by the archbishop of York, *ib.*; empowered to negotiate for peace with John Balliol, 161.

Beket, Thomas à, archdeacon of Canterbury, appointed chancellor, III. 69; consecrated archbishop of Canterbury, 70, 74; dedicates the church of Reading, 299; is banished, 61, 74; at the council of Northampton, 70, 81; escapes by night, *ib.*, 299; banishment of, I. 274; goes into France to pope Alexander [III.], III. 81; retires from the abbey of Pontigny, in consequence of a letter of Henry II. to the abbot, 71; is murdered in his cathedral church, 72, 74, 87, 299; verses on death of, 87; translation of, 116, 301. *See* S. Thomas of Canterbury.

[Bela IV.], king of Hungary, attacks [Premislas II.] king of Bohemia, I. 391; and is defeated after a great battle, *ib.*; peace between them, *ib.*

Belgabred, the singer, king of Britain, II. 248.

Belgica, a province of Gaul, II. 86; boundaries of, *ib.*; account of, *ib.*

Beling Street, the, runs from West to South, II. 146; commences in S. David's, in West Wales, and proceeds to Southampton, *ib.*

Belinus, king of the Britons, I. 60; (Belyn) and Bren, sons of Dunwallo, reign jointly over Britain, II. 236; (Belyn) invades the territory of Brennius, II. 237; refuses to restore his wife and ships, captured by Gwithlac, 238; defeats him, *ib.*; calls a council at York, *ib.*; liberates Gwithlac, 239; confirms the laws of Dunwallo, *ib.*; repairs the royal roads, *ib.*; meets Brennius with his army, 241; is reconciled to him by the interposition of their mother Conwen, *ib.*; occupies Italy, 242; invades Asia, *ib.*; leaves

Belinus—*cont.*

Brennius in Italy, and returns to Britain, *ib.*; founds the city of Kaernse-upon-Usk, afterwards called Urbs Legionum, *ib.*; builds Belyngate, on the Thames, 242; dies, 243; and Brennius takes Rome, 332.

Belisarius frees Rome from the Goths, I. 206; dies in exile in Syracusa, *ib.*

Belus, son of Nimrod, I. 30; called also Zoroastes, *ib.*; enters Assyria, 31; death of, *ib.*

Benedict, S., abbot, *fl.*, I. 351; III. 274; translation of, I. 221; II. 121; III. 281.

———, Biscop, S., founds the monastery of Wearmouth, I. 220; founds two monasteries at Wearmouth, III. 280.

——— I., pope, I. 211; III. 277; dies during the invasion of the Lombards, I. 211.

——— II., pope, I. 223; III. 281.

——— III., pope, I. 243, 244; III. 288.

——— IV., pope, I. 248; III. 289.

——— V., pope, I. 252; III. 291; is delivered to the emperor Otho I. and dies at Hamburgh, I. 252.

——— VI., pope, III. 292; strangled, I. 253.

——— VII., pope, I. 253, 254; III; 292.

——— VIII., pope, I. 258; III. 293; ejected, I. 258; legend concerning, mentioned by Petrus Damascenus, *ib.*

——— IX., pope, I. 259, 260; III. 294; deposed and restored, I. 259; again deposed, *ib.*; legend concerning, 260; sells the papacy to Gregory VI., *ib.*

——— X., antipope, I. 263; III. 295.

——— XI., pope, cons., I. 282; succ., III. 306.

——— XII., pope, death of, I. 282; III. 206, 308.

[——— XIII.], pope, I. 286; is expelled from France, and goes to Arragon, III. 412; cardinals of, join the cardinals of Gregory XII., at Pisa, *ib.*; said to have been commissioned by Gregory XII. to absolve himself from his oath,

- [Benedict XIII.]—*cont.*
414; declares this, *ib.*; sends ambassadors to the Council of Pisa, *ib.*; promises, if it is removed to another place, to appear and resign, *ib.*; messengers of, sent back to, by the Council, *ib.*
- Benevento taken by the emperor Otho II. I. 420.
- Berengarius, heresy of, condemned, I. 382; recantation of, *ib.*
- , of Aquitain, founds Berwick, II. 262.
- Berenger, reign of, I. 374.
- II., and Adalbert, kings of Italy, reign of, I. 375; expelled by Otho I., who marries Adelaide (*Dalida*), widow of Lothaire, *ib.*
- Berforde, Simon de, execution of, III. 201.
- Berkley, Maurice de, knight, 7th lord, surrenders to Edward II., III. 197; dies a prisoner at Wallingford Castle, *ib.*
- , Thomas de, 8th lord, son of foregoing, surrenders to Edward II., III. 197, 218.
- [Thomas de], 10th lord, Keeper of the Seas, retaliates on the Bretons, III. 395.
- , Maurice de, son of T[homas] de B[erkley], badly wounded before Poitiers, III. 224.
- Berkshire (*Barkschire*), II. 152; called from a barked oak in Windsor forest, *ib.*
- Bernard, S., abbot of Clairvaux, fl., III. 66; preaches the second crusade, I. 386; death of, III. 66.
- Bernardus, S., Friar Minor, death of, I. 290; commences the reform of his order, *ib.*
- Bernicia, boundaries of, II. 165; first king of, *ib.*
- Berniers, James, knight, taken and beheaded at the Tower of London, III. 366.
- Berry, the duke of, an ally of [Charles] duke of Orleans, III. 418.
- Bertrandi, Roger, taken prisoner at Northampton, III. 123.
- Berwick, castle of, built by king John, III. 113; siege and reduction of, by Henry IV., 408.
- Besiles, Mathew de, warden of Gloucester castle, [taken] by the barons, III. 121.
- Betanzos (*Brigancia*), a city of Galicia, II. 76; lighthouse at, xli. *note* 1.
- Bethfrid defeats the Picts, I. 230.
- Bigod, Hugh, and four hundred men, escape at the battle of Lewes towards Pevensey Castle, III. 128.
- Birds, in Italy, set fire to towns by carrying burning brands, I. 422.
- Birinus, S., sent into England by Honorius I., III. 279.
- Birstan, S., bishop, legend of, I. 422.
- Birthright, definition of, I. 35.
- Bishop, apostolic method of consecrating, I. 176.
- Bishops, of England, declare themselves freed from their oath to the empress Maud on her second marriage, III. 61.
- Bisser and Bourgillon, the comte de, territory of, III. 220.
- Bithynia, a province of Asia Minor, named from Bithynus, II. 34; formerly called Bebicia ("Hebicia, Ebicia, and Ebricia" MSS.) and Mygdonia, *ib.*; the same as Major Phrygia, *ib.*; cities in, destroyed by an earthquake at the Crucifixion, I. 80. *See* Nichomedia.
- Bladon, or Ingelbourne-Castel, built by Dunwallo Molmuntius, I. 225; city of, destroyed, *ib.*
- Bladud, son of Rudhudibras, king of Britain, I. 49; II. 227; founds Kærbadon, now Bath, and makes hot baths in it, *ib.*; Elias contemporary with, *ib.*; teaches necromancy, *ib.*; attempts to fly, falls on the Temple of Apollo in Trinovantum, and is dashed to pieces, *ib.*; the monastery of S. Paul said to be on the site of the Temple, *ib.*
- Blaise, S., martyrdom of, I. 188; III. 263.
- Blake, John, esquire, a witness to the replies of the justiciars at Nottingham castle, III. 363; drawn and hanged by order of the five lords, 366.
- Blanchoumore, II. 9.
- Blanche, eldest daughter of Henry IV.,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

443

- Blanche—*cont.*
 married at Cologne to [Louis] duke of [filio ducis] Bavaria, III. 403.
- Bledericus, duke of Cornwall, defeats Aethelfrith of Northumbria before Bangor, II. 370; killed there, *ib.*
- Bledudo, king of Britain, II. 248.
- Blight in Ireland, III. 289.
- Blois, Stephen, count of, marries Adalais, daughter of William the Conqueror, III. 42; a leader of the first crusade, I. 383.
 — a castle in the comté of, on the Cher, III. 220.
 — Charles de, defeat of, at Auray, III. 235, 236.
- Blood, the Holy, sent by the patriarch of Jerusalem to Henry III., III. 138.
 —, a fountain of, in Genoa, I. 250.
 —, a fountain emits, I. 310.
 —, effusion of, at a feast, I. 312.
 —, rain of, at Brixen (*Brixia*), I. 372.
 —, a fountain emitting, in Hampstead (Berks), III. 51.
 —, a rain of, III. 70.
 —, fountain emits, at "Gellich," in England, III. 297.
 — seen to flow from springs in England, III. 415; consequent dysentery, *ib.*
- Blottorius killed, II. 355.
- Boemi, the, Slavians, II. 62. *See* Scлавia.
- Boemund recovers the Holy Sepulchre, I. 266.
- Bœotia, a province of Hellas, called from "bos," II. 68, 69; Thebes, a city of, 69; called also Aonia, *ib.*; a phrodisiac lake in, *ib.*
- Boethius, exiled by Theodoric, I. 202; composes his "De Consolatione Philosophiæ," *ib.*; works of, "De Trinitate," and "De Hebdomadibus," III. 66.
- Bogardus, a Dane, killed at Chippenham, III. 7.
- Bohemia, a part of Mœsia, II. 71; situation of, *ib.*, 72; description of, 72; the Elbe flows through, *ib.*; remarkable animal in, *ib.*; boundaries of Hungary, Poland, Austria, Bavaria (*Barnatica*), Bohemia—*cont.*
 Germany, and Misnia, *ib.*; a boundary of Saxony, 108.
- Bohun, William de, created 5th earl of Northampton, III. 202.
- Bolingbroke, Henry de, son of John of Ghent, duke of Lancaster, created earl of Derby, III. 361. *See* Henry IV.
- Bologna (*Bononia*), Balthazar, cardinal of (afterwards John XXII.), an ally of Louis of Provence against the king of Naples, III. 416. *See* Pope John XXII.
- Bonaventurus, Frater (a Minorite), fl., III. 129, 130.
- Boniface, archbishop of Canterbury, first celebrates mass in the cathedrals of Wales, II. 173.
 —, S., converts the Germans, I. 231; consecrated by S. Gregory II., 232; afterwards archbishop of Mentz, *ib.*; martyrdom and sepulture of, *ib.*
 — I., S., pope, I. 197; III. 270.
 — II., S., pope, I. 204; III. 275
 — III., pope, I. 215; III. 278.
 — IV., pope, I. 215, 216, 217; III. 278; obtains from the emperor Phocas a concession that the see of S. Peter shall be head of all the Churches of the world, 216; begs the Pantheon of Phocas, *ib.*; consecrates it to S. Mary and All Martyrs, 217; the feast of the Dedication changed from May to November by a pope Gregory, *ib.*; and observed as the day of God and Mary his Mother, and All Saints, *ib.*
 — V., pope, I. 217; III. 279.
 — VI., pope, I. 247, 248; III. 289.
 — VII., pope, I. 252, 253; III. 292; returns to Constantinople and dies, I. 253.
 — VIII., pope, consecrated, I. 282; III. 306; claims the kingdom of Scotland as a fief of the apostolic see, 172; grounds of claim of, *ib.*, 173; admonition of, to Edward I. to release the Scotch prisoners, to remove his officers from Scotland, and to send procurators to the papal court, *ib.*, 174; reply of Edward I. to claim of, *ib.*, 175, 176, 177,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

444

INDEX.

Boniface VIII.—*cont.*

178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183; reply of barons to admonition touching procurators, *ib.*, 184, 185; accused of heresy, simony, and homicide, 186; dies, 306; said to have attempted to obtain temporal sovereignty, 338; but to have been repulsed in England and France, *ib.*

— IX., election of, I. 286; III. 368; creates the archbishop of York (?) a cardinal, *ib.*; attempts to translate the richer English bishops, *ib.*; prevented by statute from translating bishops without royal assent, *ib.*; applied to by Richard II. to promote Roger Walden to the see of Canterbury, 377; a nuncio from, brings bulls of, 378; fears to offer consolation to Thomas de Arundel, 379; declares the sentence against him void by a bull, and denies the vacancy of the see of Canterbury, 385; grants an indulgence to all contributors to the aid of Manuel II. against the Turks, 388; death of, 402.

Bordeaux refuses to admit John of Ghent as duke of Aquitaine, III. 370; ground of the refusal, 371; the betrayer of, taken by the English, and drawn and hanged at London 399.

—, Francis, archbishop of, arrives in England to treat on peace, III. 412; puts off his "capellus" on entering into the presence of Henry IV. in Westminster Hall, *ib.*; puts off his "capi-cium" on reaching the middle of the hall, *ib.*; half puts it off on approaching the king, 413; reception of, by the king, *ib.*; convokes the Council [of London], *ib.*; preaches a sermon before the king, *ib.*; final answer to, on the part of England, *ib.*

Borelus Cenomannensis, II. 326; sent with Roman prisoners to Paris, 345; attacked and killed by the Romans, 346.

Boso of Richeden (Oxenfordia), II. 326; commands a troop of infantry in the army of king Arthur against the Ro-

Boso of Richeden (Oxenfordia)—*cont.*

mans, II. 348; penetrates the division of Alifatina and Catullus to that of the king of the Parthi, 352.

—, consul of Uadobon, sent as herald to Lucius, by king Arthur, II. 342; engaged in a skirmish with the Romans, *ib.*; speech of, to the Britons, 344.

Bosphorus, the, II. 3; narrowness of, *ib.*; called Brachium S. Georgii, *ib.*

Boston, the merchants' booths at, set on fire by Robert Chamberlain (*Camerarius*), III. 148; a great part of the town of, and the church of the Friars Preachers in, burned, *ib.*

Botevileyn, Roger, taken prisoner at Northampton, III. 123.

Botourt, John, escape of, III. 198.

Bottus, king of the Medi, II. 336; commands under Lucius against the Britons, 351, 352; kills Bedwerus, 353; killed by Hirelgas, his nephew, 354.

Boulogne (*Bononia*), count of, betrothed to a daughter of William (I.), king of Scotland, III. 113.

—, Godfrey, duke of. *See* Godfrey.

Bourbon, Jacques de, a town and castle belonging to, III. 217; wife of, dwelling there, *ib.*

— [John], duke of, an ally of [Charles] duke of Orleans, III. 418.

Boys, Edward de, knight, killed at the taking of Roche Guyon, III. 208.

Brabantia, a province of Germany, II. 85; boundaries of, *ib.*; account of, *ib.*

Braceana. *See* Byzacena.

Bradebourn, Henry, execution of, at Pomfret, III. 196.

Bramham-Moor, battle of, III. 411.

Brandan, S. (or Brendan), commences his voyage, I. 210.

Branford (?), John, duke of Exeter, enters [France] with an army, III. 420.

Breute (*Breut*), Fulk de, ravages England, III. 108; fortifies Bedford castle against Henry, 115; is banished, and taken prisoner in Coventry, 116; is exiled, *ib.*

- Brecknock (*Bregheynoc*), a fish-pond of marvellous properties in, II. 136.
- Brembro, Nicholas, knight, condemned, drawn, and hanged, III. 366.
- Brennius, or Bren, son of Dunwallo, seeks the aid of the king of Norway against his brother Belynus, II. 237; sails to Britain with an army of Norwegians, *ib.*; is attacked by Gwithlac, king of the Danes, *ib.*; Elfyngle, wife of, carried off by him, *ib.*; re-assembles his navy, and lands in Albania, 238; demands the restitution of his ships and wife by Belinus, *ib.*; attacks him, and is defeated, *ib.*; escapes to Gaul, *ib.*; makes an alliance with Seginus, duke of the Allobroges, 239; marries his daughter, 240; succeeds to his dukedom, *ib.*; makes a league with the Gauls, and invades Britain, *ib.*, 241; is reconciled to Belinus, *ib.*; invades France with Belinus, 242; reduces Italy and Almain with him, *ib.*; attacks and captures Rome with him, *ib.*; founds the city of Brenstou, now called Bristow (Bristol), *ib.*; returns to his own territory, *ib.*
- Bretons, the, are repulsed by the common people in Somerset, III. 403. *See* Lord Berkeley, Plymouth.
- Brette [Bernardet], de la, killed at the assault on the donjon of Romorentin Castle, III. 220.
- , seigneur (*dominus*), de la, nephews of, III. 217.
- Brian, nephew of Cadwallo, sent to Britain, fortifies Exeter, II. 375; besieged by Penda, king of Mercia, *ib.*
- Brian, son of the earl of Anjou, present at the second marriage of the empress Maud, III. 61.
- Bridget, S., her opinion as to the wickedness of the world, I. 284; sent to Urban V., from Sweden, for the confirmation of the order of S. Saviour, 285; death of, 351.
- Bridlington, John of, asserted prophecy of the restoration of Richard II., III. 391.
- Brieux, S., castle of, in Brittany, siege of, III. 413.
- Brignai, battle of, III. 229.
- Bristol, the Council of, convoked by Gwalo, the papal legate, III. 113; fealty and homage sworn to Henry III. at, *ib.*; nine English bishops at, *ib.*; the Welsh excommunicated at, 114.
- Britain, dimensions of, II. 81; site of, *ib.*; formerly called Albion, why, *ib.*, 139; then Britain from Brut, *ib.*; next Saxonia, from the Saxons, *ib.*; and Anglia, from the Angli, *ib.*; or from the Germanici who conquered it, 81; or, according to Isidorus, because situated in a corner of the globe, 140; called by Charlemagne "Camera Sua," *ib.*; length of circuit of, 113; products of, *ib.*, 140; wool of, sought for by Flanders; hides and skins of, by Normandy; iron, tin, and lead of, by Gascony; minerals and salts by Ireland, *ib.*; verses of one Henry on, *ib.*, 141; hot springs in, 141; stones at Stonehenge in, *ib.*; cavity at Cherdhole in, *ib.*; salt springs in, *ib.*; marsh in, *ib.*, 142; fountain in, 142; pit in, *ib.*; lakes in, *ib.*; tumulus in, *ib.*; wood near Wimborne Minster, *ib.*; three chief divisions of: Loegria, Cambria, and Albania, 143; islands of: Wight, Anglesey, Man, and Thanet, 144, 145; four great roads of: Fosse, Watling Street, Beling Street, and Ikeneld Street, 145, 146; rivers of: the Thames, Severn, and Humber, 147, 148; ancient cities of, 148, 149; chief cities of, 149, 150, 151; monarchy of, uninterrupted from Brute to Julius Cæsar, 156; tributary to the Romans from Julius to Severus, *ib.*; the Scots and Picts, after the cessation of the Roman power, harass, *ib.*; people of, invite the Saxons to aid them against the Picts, *ib.*; are driven into Wales under Cætericus, by the Saxons and Picts, and Gurmundus, king of Ireland, *ib.*; Angles, the, reduce and divide into seven kingdoms, *ib.*; Aethelstan, sole monarch of, *ib.*; Danes, the, infest, from Ethelwulf (*Ewulfus*), father of Aelfred the Great, *ib.*; reign in, for thirty years, 157; S. Edward

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini
M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

446

INDEX.

Britain—*cont.*

Confessor and Harold reign in, *ib.*; Normans now govern, *ib.*; kingdoms of, 157-168; ecclesiastical division of, by SS. Fuganus and Damianus, 172; first inhabited by the Britons, 181; Picts arrive in Ireland from Scythia, and are sent by the Scots there to North of, *ib.*; Gratian and Valentinian invite the Picts from Scythia, and send them to, 182; Picts inhabit North, *ib.*; Scots, under Renda, settle in, *ib.*; Saxons invited to, by Britons against Picts and Scots, defeat them, and drive Britons into Cambria, *ib.*; called Anglo-Germans, *ib.*; people of, called Angles, by Egbert of Wessex, *ib.*; Danes occupy from time of Egbert to Edward Confessor, *ib.*; Flemings, temp. Henry I., settle in the East of, near "Mailros," *ib.*; they migrate to the west of, near Haverford, 183; the Normans, under duke William, conquer and settle in, *ib.*; at present inhabited by Scots in Albania, Britons in Cambria, Flemings in West Wales, and throughout by a mixture of Saxons and Normans, *ib.*; troops furnished to king Arthur against the Romans by, 335.

Britannia, John de, 8th earl of Richmond, joins the crusade, III. 136.

———, 9th earl, nephew of Edward I., is sent into Gascony, 158.

Britannicus, son of Claudius Cæsar, I. 317.

Britanny (*Britannia Minor*), site of, II. 81; colonized by the Britons, *ib.*, 82.

———, Hawisia, countess of, daughter of Richard Sans-Peur, duke of Normandy, II. 192; daughter of William Longue-Épée, duke of Normandy, III. 330.

———, Joan, duchess of, widow of John de Montfort. *See* Joan.

——— [John de Montfort], duke of. *See* Montfort, John de.

——— [John], duke of, an ally of [Charles] duke of Orleans, III. 418.

———, Alan Fergant, earl of, marries Constantia, daughter of William the Conqueror, III. 41, 42.

Britanny, Geoffrey, earl of, son of Henry II., birth of, III. 69, 80; goes to the king of France against his father, 88; rebels with his brothers, 89; the duchy of Britanny given to, 92.

Britons, Saxons, Angles, Book of Gesta of, compiled by Aelfred the Great, III. 9.

———, the, retire before the Saxons into Cornwall and Wales, II. 366; Thronus and Thadiocus, archbishops of, take refuge in Wales, *ib.*; others go to Britanny, *ib.*; territory of, invaded by Aethelfrith of Northumbria, 369; vices of, according to Gildas, 373; civil discords among, under Cadwallader, 380; famine and pestilence among, *ib.*; a few left in Wales, 381; subjection of, to the Saxons, 382; not to reign in Britain until the relics of Cadwallader had been brought from Rome thither, *ib.*; government of, committed to Yvor and Ini, by Cadwallader, 383; called Gwalenses, and not Britones, 384; never have recovered the sovereignty of the island, *ib.*; occasional rebellion of, against the Saxons, *ib.*; drunken boast of, 385.

[Bromfield, John de], made abbot of Bury by the pope (Urban VI.), III. 347; celebrates mass with his adherents, *ib.*; is summoned before the chancellor, and imprisoned, *ib.*

———, Roger de, execution of, III. 196.

Brotmayl, consul of Legecestria, II. 369.

Bruce, Edward Ie, father of Robert Bruce, the competitor, III. 150.

———, Edward Ie, brother of Robert Bruce, king of Scotland, is killed in Ireland, III. 194.

———, Nigel de, brother of the king, taken prisoner, and sent to Berwick, III. 189; is drawn, hanged, and quartered, 190.

———, Robert Ie, lord of Annandia (*Vallis Anandia, Wale Danand*), an adherent of Henry III., III. 123; is taken prisoner at the battle of Lewes, 128; a competitor for the crown of Scotland, 150, 151.

———, Robert Ie, son of foregoing, joins the crusade, III. 136.

- Bruce, Robert le, son of the foregoing, murders John Comyn at Dunfermline, III. 188; is crowned at Scone, *ib.*, 189; is defeated by the English under Aymer de Valence, 189; escapes to the island of Cantyre, *ib.*; wife of, taken prisoner to Berwick, *ib.*; and sent to England by the king, 190; returns to Cantyre, besieges Henry de Percy, but is compelled to raise the siege, *ib.*; daughter of, placed in a nunnery by Edward I., *ib.*; in concealment, 191; defeats Aymer de Valence, 192; besieges the earl of Gloucester in Ayr, *ib.*; raises the siege, and escapes to the marshes, *ib.*; is crowned a second time, 193.
- Bruer, la, Cistercian house of, founded, III. 74.
- , William de la, justiciary of king John, sent by him to accompany Stephen Langton to England, III. 96.
- Brukeburgh (or Brokenbern), I. 225.
- Brunanburgh, battle of, II. 166.
- Brunigugus, the Saxon, killed at Cambla, II. 363.
- Brute (*Bruto, Brutus*), brother of (Silvius), Posthumus, prophecy of magician with respect to, fulfilled, II. 205; kills his mother and father, *ib.*; is expelled from Italy, *ib.*; arrives at the islands of the Tyrrhenian Sea, *ib.*; is expelled on account of the murder of Turnus by Æneas, 206; arrives in Gaul, and founds the city of Tours, *ib.*; is expelled from Italy, and arrives in Greece, *ib.*; finds the descendants of the Trojans in slavery under king Pandrasus, *ib.*; becomes secretary to Pandrasus, *ib.*; the Trojans appeal to, *ib.*; removes from the court with the Trojans, 207; threat of Pandrasus to exterminate them and, *ib.*; begs to be suffered to depart with them, *ib.*; is refused, *ib.*; is attacked by Pandrasus, and defeats and captures him, *ib.* consults with his followers as to his fate, *ib.*, 208; decides to follow the advice of Mempricius, 208; is given Inogwen, daughter of Pandrasus, in marriage, Brute (*Bruto, Brutus*)—*cont.*
209; receives a present of a fleet from him, *ib.*; departs, and reaches Loegria, *ib.*; sends an exploring party forward, 210; proceeds with Gerion, the augur, to the Temple of Diana, and consults her as to the land he is to inhabit, *ib.*; reply of Diana to, 211; goes in search of the desert island indicated by her, *ib.*; reaches Africa, *ib.*; is attacked by pirates, *ib.*; sails for the columns of Hercules, *ib.*; sees the Syrens, *ib.*; reaches the Tyrrhenian Sea, *ib.*; discovers some descendants of the Trojans under Corinæus, *ib.*, 212; is joined by them, 212; reaches Aquitania, and anchors at the mouth of the Loire, *ib.*; messengers sent to, by Goffar, meet Corinæus, and attack him, *ib.*; Goffar collects an army to revenge the death of Imbertus on, *ib.*; meets and defeats him, with the aid of Corinæus, 213, 214, 215; sails for the unknown island, and lands on the "Iittus Totenesium," 215; son of Silvius, son of Ascanius, comes to Great Britain, I. 44; drives the giants in Albion to the caves, II. 216; calls it "Bruttania," *ib.*; portion of, given by, to Corinæus, called by him "Corinæa," and afterwards "Cornuagallie," *ib.*; attacked by Gogmagog, 218; orders him to be reserved for Corinæus, *ib.*; builds the city of Nova Troja, or Trinovantum, 219; three sons of, by Inogwen: Locrinus, Albanactus, and Kamber, 220; makes laws, *ib.*; gives Albania to Albanactus, and Kambria to Kamber, *ib.*; dies, and is buried in Nova Troja, *ib.*
- Brutus, conquers Spain, I. 62.
- Brutus Viride-Scutum, reigns in Britain, I. 47; remains in Britain, with Ebrancus, II. 226; succeeds him, *ib.*
- Buch, the Captal (*capitaneus*) de, ravages the neighbourhood of Vierzon, III. 218; an esquire of [Raymon de Zedulach], killed at the assault on the donjon of the castle of Romorentin, 220.
- Buchan [John Comyn], earl of, sent into England by Edward I., III. 163.

- Buchan [Isabella], countess of, secretly leaves her husband and proceeds to Seone, to place the crown on the head of Robert Bruce, III. 189; is taken prisoner, and confined in a wooden cage on the wall of Berwick, *ib.*
- Buckingham, Thomas, 4th earl of. *See* Gloucester.
- Buckinghamshire (*Bockynghamschire*), II. 152.
- Buern, butsecarl, wife of, forced by Osberht of Northumbria, III. 3; seeks aid of Godrik (Guthorm), king of Denmark, *ib.*
- Buerna, dux of Deira, killed at Chippenham, III. 7.
- Bulgarians, the, waste the Roman territory, I. 359; peace made with, 360.
- Burdinus, antipope, expelled, I. 269; elected by Henry V., 385; imprisoned, *ib.*
- Burgh (? Peterborough), abbey of, founded by Edgar, III. 21; church of, *ib.*
- Burgh, Hubert de, made custos and justiciary of England, III. 115; dispute between the king and the barons relative to the suspension of, 116, 117.
- Burghersh (*Borowasch*), Bartholomew de, takes two fortified towns in Perigort, III. 215; constructs a hurdle at the siege of Romorentin, 220.
- Burgundy, a part of Gallia Senonensis, II. 87; called from Bourg (*Burgæ*), *ib.*; or from "burgus," 123; account of, 87; inhabitants of, near the Alps, suffer from goitre, *ib.*, 123; rupture of a mountain in, I. 389.
- , Gerard, count of, translates the body of S. Mary Magdalene, I. 234.
- , Charles, duke of. *See* Charles, Maximilian.
- [John Sans Peur], duke of, confesses that the duke of Orleans was put to death at his instigation, III. 410; is excluded from the royal council, *ib.*; goes to Flanders and Almain, and assembles a large army, *ib.*; asks aid of Henry IV., *ib.*; is refused, *ib.*; summoned by the king of France, *ib.*; declines to appear before him unless the murder is approved of, *ib.*; threatens Burgundy—*cont.*
- the councillors of the king with death, *ib.*; returns to France with a large army, 413; the king retires from Paris before, *ib.*; is received joyfully by the Parisians, *ib.*; constructs and arms a wooden tower for the siege of Calais, in S. Omer, 417; expedition of [Charles] duke of Orleans against, 418; aided by the king of France and the dauphin, assembles an army of men of North France, Flanders, Almain, and Scotland, *ib.*, 419; sends for aid to Henry IV., 419; promises his daughter in marriage to the Prince of Wales, *ib.*; the earls of Arundel and Kyme sent to, *ib.*; defeats the duke of Orleans at S. Cloud (*Seynclo*), *ib.*; makes presents to the English on their return, *ib.*; reconciliation of with duke of Orleans reported to dukes of Clarence and York before their arrival in France, 419; to duke of Clarence on his arrival, 420; murder of, I. 239.
- , Philip the Hardy, duke of. *See* Philip.
- , Philip, duke of. *See* Maximilian.
- Burley, Simon de, constable of Dover Castle, III. 358, 359; knight of the garter, taken and beheaded at the Tower of London, 366.
- Burnham, nunnery of, founded by Henry III., III. 138.
- Bury, [John de Tymworth], elected abbot of, by the monks, III. 347. *See* Bromfield, John de.
- , the prior of, the king's justiciar, put to death by the insurgents under Wat the Tyler, III. 354.
- Byzacena (in Africa), called from two towns, Adrumetum, II. 42, 57; and Byzacum, 47; description of, 42, 47.
- Byzantium founded, I. 308.

C.

- Cacada, the earliest name of Carthage, II. 48.
- Cadmus, the inventor of letters, according to S. Augustine, I. 40.

- Cador, dux of Cornubia, defeats the Saxons under Baldulphus, II. 309; sent by Arthur to pursue the Saxons after Caer-Badon, 314; seizes their ships, *ib.*; follows them to the Isle of Thanet and puts Cheldricus to death, *ib.*; joins Arthur at Alcluyd, 315; king of Cornubia, goes to Caerleon, 325; speech of, 331; sent with Roman prisoners to Paris, 345; attacked by the Romans, 346; rescued by Guichardus, *ib.*; commands a wing of the army of king Arthur against the Romans, 348.
- of Limenic, killed at Camba, II. 363.
- Cadorus, dux of Cornubia, sent to Constantine to obtain leave to elect a king of Britain, II. 269; returns in eleven days from Rome to Trinovantum, *ib.*
- Cadwallader, son of Cadwallo, king of Britain, called Diedwalda (Caedwalla of Wessex) by Beda, II. 379; son of a sister of Penda, 380; goes to Armorica, *ib.*; is received by Alanus, king of Armorica, *ib.*; seeks aid of him to expel the Saxons out of Britain, *ib.*; is warned by an angelic voice to desist and to go to Rome, *ib.*; consults Alanus, *ib.*; commits the government of Britain to Yuor and Ini, 383; goes to Rome and is received by pope Sergius, *ib.*; dies there, *ib.*; angelic message to, relative to return of Arthur and expulsion of Saxons, 385. *See* Alanus, Britons, Saxons.
- Cadwallo, king of the Venedoti (or Norgwalenses), goes to Caerleon, II. 325.
- , son of Cadwan, birth of, II. 371; sent to Salomon, king of Armorica, *ib.*; gives permission to Edwin of Northumbria to wear the crown, *ib.*; revokes it, *ib.*; his threat against Edwin, *ib.*; defeated by Edwin, escapes to Ireland, *ib.*; return of, to Britain prevented, *ib.*; goes to Armorica, *ib.*; reply of, to Salomon, 373; invades Britain, 375; defeats Penda of Mercia, and with his aid defeats Edwin at Hatfield Moor, *ib.*; massacres the Saxons, *ib.*; defeats Osric of Deira, *ib.*; Eadan, king of Scots, *ib.*; attacks S. Os-
- Cadwallo—*cont.*
- wald of Northumbria, 376; sends Penda to fight with him, *ib.*; defeats him at Burn, *ib.*; king of Kent, kills him, III. 2; permits Wlfred, son of Penda, to succeed him, II. 377; makes peace between him and Oswy of Bernicia, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; body of, embalmed, enclosed in a statue, and placed on a gate of London, *ib.*; the church of S. Martin built under it, 378.
- Cadwanus, duke of the Venedoti, defeats Aethelfrith of Northumbria before Bangor, II. 370; elected king at Legecestria by the British chiefs, *ib.*; pursues Aethelfrith beyond the Humber, *ib.*; peace made between, and Aethelfrith, *ib.*, 371; receives the wife of Aethelfrith, 371; wife of, gives birth to Cadwallo, *ib.*
- Caedwalla, of Wessex, II. 161.
- Caerbadoun, ancient name of Bath, II., 148.
- Caerbrank, the ancient name of York, II. 148.
- Caercerci, ancient name of Cirencester, II. 148.
- Caerdorun, ancient name of Dorchester, II. 148.
- Caerglau, ancient name of Gloucester, II. 148.
- Caergorangon, the ancient name of Worcester, II. 148.
- Caergrant, ancient name of Cambridge, II. 148.
- Caerirthei, ancient name of Chichester, II. 148.
- Caerken, the ancient name of Canterbury, II. 148.
- Caerleon, the "goldclif," near, II. 136, 137.
- Caerleon-upon-Usk; Caerlegion, ancient name of, II. 148; or Cairusch, situated at the mouth of the Usk, near Glamorgan, 151, 325; founded by Belinus, 151; long the metropolis of S. Wales, *io.*; walled by the Romans, *ib.*; legates of the Romans met king Arthur there, *ib.*
- , archbishop of, created by SS. Fuganus and Damianus, II. 172; all Cambria subject to, *ib.*; see removed

- Caerleon-upon-Usk—*cont.*
 from, to Menevia by king Arthur, 173.
See David, Dubritius.
- Caerleyl, ancient name of Lugubalia (Carlisle), II. 148.
- Caerlirioirn, ancient name of Leicester, II. 148.
- Caerlud, ancient name of London, II. 148.
- Caerludcoyt, ancient name of Lincoln, II. 148.
- Caermerthyn, ancient name of Urbs Merlino, II. 148.
- Caerpaladur, ancient name of Shafton or Shaftesbury, II. 148, 149.
- Caerperis, ancient name of Porchester, II. 148.
- Caersegent, ancient name of Silecestre, not far from Reading, now a ruin, II. 148.
- Caerwent, ancient name of Winchester, II. 148.
- Caesarea, massacre of Christians of, by the Jews and Saracens, I. 352.
 ———, Council of, III. 257.
- Cain and Calmana, twins, birth of, I. 20.
- Cainan, son of Enos, birth of, I. 22; death of, *ib.*
- Caircestria, II. 326.
- Cairo, the metropolis of Egypt, II. 28.
- Caius, S., pope, pontificate of, I. 185, 186; martyrdom of, 185, 335; III. 262, 263.
- Calais, siege of, by Edward III., III. 211; surrender of, 212; garrison of, pay of, in arrear, 411; seizes the wool of the merchants of, *ib.*; merchants of, complain to Henry IV., *ib.*; he asks a loan of them, *ib.*; excuse themselves, *ib.*; the king declares he will have money from them, *ib.*; grant money to him, to be secured by the chancellor, the archbishop of Canterbury, and the duke of York, *ib.*; wooden tower constructed by [John] duke of Burgundy for siege of, 417; inhabitants of S. Omer bribed by the men of, burn it, 418. *See* S. Omer.
- Caligula, reign of, I. 316.
 ———, succeeds Tiberius, III. 249.
- Calistus, S., pope, pontificate of, I. 179; martyrdom of, *ib.*; III. 259.
 ——— II., pope, I. 268, 269; III. 297.
- Calistus, III., pope, I. 291.
- Calvary, taken into Jerusalem by the wall of Adrian, I. 323.
- Cambridgeshire (*Cantebrigeschire*), II. 152.
- Cambyses, son of Cyrus (called Assuerus by Ezra the prophet), succeeds him, I. 56; slays Arphaxat, king of the Medes, *ib.*; called Nabugodnosor in the book of Judith, *ib.*; sends Holofernes into Israel, *ib.*; lays waste Egypt, *ib.*; dies in Damascus, *ib.*; his treatment of an unjust judge, *ib.*
- Camout (a mistake), lord, the people of, take some of the men of the sires de Craon and Boucicault, III. 219.
- Campania, a province of Italy, II. 89; chief town of Capua, *ib.*; other cities of Naples and Puteoli, 90.
- Cana, miracle at, opinions as to relative dates of and public preaching of our Lord and calling of disciples, I. 76.
- Canaan, a region in Syria, occupied by the sons of Canaan, son of Ham, after the Deluge, II. 34; seven of the ten nations descending from them destroyed by the children of Israel, *ib.*
- Candulus, bishop of Parma, attempts to invade the papacy, I. 264; is condemned by the council of Mantua, *ib.*
- Canopia, II. 28.
- Cantabria, a province of Spain, II. 89.
- Canterbury, archiepiscopal see of, removed from London to, by S. Augustine, II. 172; removed from, to Lichfield by Offa of Mercia, *ib.*; restored to, by Coenuulf of Mercia, *ib.*, 173; number of bishops subject to, in England and Wales, *ib.* *See* Province of.
 ———, Anselm, archbishop of. *See* Anselm.
 ———, Augustine, archbishop of. *See* Augustine.
 ———, Baldwin, archbishop of, consecrated, III. 75; anoints Richard I. king, 81; goes to the Holy Land with him, *ib.*; dies on the journey, *ib.*, 300.
 ———, Boniface, archbishop of. *See* Boniface.
 ———, Dunstan, archbishop of. *See* Dunstan.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

451

- Canterbury, Edmund, archbishop of. *See* Edmund.
- , John, archbishop of. *See* Peckham.
- , Justus, archbishop of. *See* Justus.
- , Lanfranc, archbishop of. *See* Sanfranc.
- , Laurentius, archbishop of. *See* Laurentius.
- , Mellitus, archbishop of. *See* Mellitus.
- , Richard, archbishop of. *See* Richard.
- , Robert, archbishop of. *See* Robert.
- , Roger, archbishop of. *See* Walden.
- , Simon, archbishop of. *See* Islip, Langham.
- , Stephen, archbishop of. *See* Langton.
- , Stigand, archbishop of. *See* Stigand.
- , Theobald, archbishop of crowns Henry II., III. 68; death of, 70 74.
- , Theodorus, archbishop of, I. 221; first exercises archiepiscopal power over the whole of Britain, *ib.*; dies, 230.
- , [Thomas de Arundel], archbishop of. *See* Arundel.
- , Thomas, S., archbishop of. *See* Beket, Thomas.
- , William Corbois, archbishop of. *See* William.
- , William Courtenay, archbishop of. *See* Courtenay.
- , William Witlesey, archbishop of. *See* Witlesey.
- , a burgess of, killed by the insurgents under Wat the Tyler, III. 354; charters, &c., burned by them in, *ib.*
- , city of, founded by Rudhudi-bras, son of Leil, II. 149; called Kaerken, *ib.* 148; then by the Angli Doro-bernia, 149; nearly burned by accident, III. 70; nearly burned, 80.
- Canterbury, (*Dorobernia*), entered by S. Augustine and his followers, II. 368; the metropolitan see established there by Aethelbert, *ib.*; monastery outside walls of, founded by Aethelbert, and endowed by Ealdbad, *ib.*
- , fair of, to be held in the principal street, III. 346; removed within the priory, *ib.*
- , monasteries of S. Augustine's and Christ Church, foundation of, III. 328.
- , monastery of [ChristChurch?] prior of, proceeds to the Council [of Pisa], III. 414.
- Canterbury, monks of, refuse to leave the Isle of Thanet, III. 358.
- , province of, sees subject to, in England, II. 179, 180; in Wales: Llandaff, S. David's, Bangor, and S. Asaph, 180; primate of, primate of "all England," 181; relation between, and primate of York defined before William the Conqueror, and amicably settled under Edward III., *ib.*
- Cantilupe, Peter de, a monk and supporter of Stephen Langton, banished by king John, III. 94.
- Cantred (*Tancreda*), a measure of surface, II. 144; derivation of, *ib.*
- Caph, king of Britain, II. 248.
- Capitol at Rome, partly burnt, I. 179, 305.
- Capua, in Campania, founded by Silvius Capys, I. 304.
- Capoir, king of Britain, II. 248.
- Cappadocia, a province of Asia Major, II. 33; situation of, *ib.*, 53; boundaries of, *ib.*; river Halys (*Albis*) runs through, 33; city of Mozeta in, *ib.*
- Caracalla and Geta, reign of, I. 328.
- Carausius, low origin of, II. 265; obtains permission from the Roman senate to defend the British sea coast, *ib.*; seizes on the supreme power, *ib.*; is murdered by Allectus, *ib.*
- Carchemish (?), king of Assyria, lamentation of, for Josiah, I. 53.

F F 2

- Cardiff, siege and destruction of, by Owen Glyndwr, III. 401.
- Caria, divided by the river Hermus from Phrygia, II. 37.
- Carinthe (*Corinthi*, MSS.), the, Slavians II. 62. *See* Selavia.
- Carinthia (*Korinthia*), a small province of Germany, II. 101; boundaries of: Hungary (*Pannonia*), Italy, the Danube, and Dalmatia, *ib.*, 102; inhabitants of, suffer from goitre, 102; animals of, *ib.*
- (*Corinthia*), in Major Selavia, II. 62, perhaps identical with former.
- Carlisle, II. 9; founded by Leir, II. 151; part of Roman Wall in, *ib.*
- , bishop of. *See* Merks.
- Carlisle, county of (*Cairleyschire*), contains all the county of Cumberland, II. 153. *See* Preface, vol. ii.
- , see of, created by Henry I., II. 179.
- , a vein of silver found at, III. 64.
- Carloman, son of Charles Martel, becomes a monk, I. 364; II. 122.
- Carmania, II. 51.
- Carmelite, a, accuses the duke of Lancaster of treason, III. 349; fails in the proof, and is drawn and hanged at Sarum, and buried in the cemetery of S. Martin there, 350.
- Carmentis, mother of Latinus, invents Latin letters, I. 42.
- Carpathos, island of, II. 117; site of, *ib.*
- Carta de Foresta confirmed by Henry III., III. 120.
- Carthage founded. *See* Dido.
- Carthago in Spain (Carthagenæ and Franca), founded by Dido, II. 48; destroyed by Scipio, *ib.*, 49; rebuilt by the Romans, *ib.*
- in Africa, situation of, *ib.*; boundaries of, *ib.*; description of, *ib.*
- Carthusians, order of, founded, I. 266; by Bruno, of Cologne, 268; commenced about the same time as the Cistercian, III. 55; first entry of, into their habitations, 75.
- Carucius, II. 336; commands an ambush against the Britons conveying Roman prisoners to Paris, 346.
- Carus, Carinus, and Numerianus, reign of, I. 334.
- Cassander, the son of, reigns in Macedonia, I. 62.
- Cassibalan, son of Ely, II. 248; succeeds his brother Lude, 249; refuses to pay tribute to Julius Cæsar, 250; prepares to resist the second invasion of Cæsar, 251; drives piles into the bed of the Thames, 252; defeats the Romans, *ib.*; celebrates his victory, *ib.*, 253; wastes the territory of Androgeus, 253; raises the siege of Trinovantum and meets Cæsar near Dorobornia, 254; is defeated and sends Androgeus to make peace, 255; becomes tributary to Cæsar, 256; dies and is buried at York, *ib.*
- Cassibaliaunus, killed at Camba, II. 363.
- Cassiodorus, I. 3; *fl.*, 351; mentions a Socrates in the Hist. Trip., 423.
- Cassidæi, a name of the Chaldæans, II. 21.
- Castile [Alfonso], king of, elected emperor, I. 279.
- Cathaphrygæ or Montanists, heresy of, arises, I. 176; the, III. 256.
- Catellus, king of Britain, II. 247.
- Catullus (or Catellus) Quintus, II. 336; commands an ambush against the Britons conveying Roman prisoners to Paris, 346; is killed, 347.
- Catericus, defeat of Britons under. *See* Britain.
- Cathelich, church of, III. 21.
- Catigern (*Katigern*, *Catigernus*), son of Vortimer, II. 277.
- Catinius, city of, in Sicily, foundation of, I. 52.
- Cato Polyhistor, flourishes, I. 64.
- Cato the Stoic flourishes, I. 63.
- Ceawlin (*Edaulinus*) of Wessex, II. 161; expelled by the Britons and Angles, *ib.*
- Cecilia, abbess of Caen, daughter of William the Conqueror and queen Matilda, III. 41; dies unmarried, 42.
- , S., mart., III. 259.
- Cedar, derivation of name, II. 51, 54; inhabited by the Ishmaelites, 27. *See* Saracens.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

453

- Cedda, bishop of [Essex]. See Sigiberht I. of Essex.
- Cedonius, S., a blind man restored to sight by Jesus, accompanies the disciples at dispersion, I. 155.
- Celtiberia, a province of Spain, II. 89. See Spain.
- Cene, a region of the Idumæan princes, II. 54.
- Cenelm, of Mercia, II. 164; is martyred, *ib.*; and buried at Winchcomb, *ib.*
- Centaurs, origin of fable of, according to Isidorus, II. 67.
- Centwine (*Centon*), of Wessex, II. 161.
- Ceolraed, of Mercia, II. 163.
- Cerdic, arrives in Britain, II. 160; obtains the supremacy of Wessex, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
- Chalcedon, Council of, condemns Euticenus and Dioscorus, I. 348.
- , Third Council of. See S. Leo. I.
- Chaldæa, or Cassidæa, from Caseth, son of Nahor, II. 21; situated near the Euphrates, *ib.*; plain of Durath in, where the Tower of Babel was built, *ib.*
- Chalus-Chabrol (*Caluca*), castle of, near Limoges, besieged by Richard I., III. 84; surrendered, *ib.*
- Chamberlain, Robert. See Boston.
- Champagne (*Campania*), in Gallia Senonensis, II. 90; Troyes (*Civitas Tretensis*), chief town of, *ib.*
- Chandos, John de, assists De Montfort at the battle of Auray, III. 236. See Gris-Motoun.
- Charlemagne, son of Pepin, I. 136; II. 122; besieges the Lombards in Papia, I. 236; restores to the Roman see the donations of Pepin, *ib.*; is crowned, I. 365; succeeds, III. 284; goes to Rome, 285; besieges Papia and Desiderius, king of the Lombards, I. 367, *ib.*; spear of, sent by Hugh, count of Paris, to Aethelstan, III. 12; identical with that which the centurion thrust into the side of our Lord, *ib.*; made advocate of S. Peter, II. 122; emperor of the West, I. 367, 368, 369; II. 122; his character and habits, I. 368; goes to the Holy Land, *ib.*; accepts a part of the crown
- Charlemagne, son of Pepin.—*cont.*
of thorns, a nail of the cross, a part of the cross, the napkin, the chemise of the blessed Virgin, the arm of S. Simon from the emperor of the East, and brings them to Aix-la-Chapelle to the Basilica of the Virgin, 369; portents preceding death of, *ib.*; death of, 370; III. 286. See Adrian I., Leo III.
- Charles, duke of Burgundy, defeats the French, I. 293; his epitaph, *ib.*
- Charles Martel, son of Pepin le Bref, king of the Franks, II. 122; ob. III. 283; seen by S. Eucherius in hell, *ib.*; why, *ib.*; relieves Rome from the Lombards, I. 233; succeeds Pepin, 363; defeats the barbarians, *ib.*; his damnation certified to by S. Eleutherius, 364.
- the Bald, reign of, I. 372.
- le Gros or the Less, son of Louis II, demoniacal possession of, I. 372; reign of, 372, 373; concessions to the Normans by, 373.
- V., king of France, seizes on Ponthieu, and takes Abbeville, III. 334; acknowledges Clement VII. 341.
- VI., king of France, makes a treaty with the duke of Brittany, III. 351; advances against the bishop of Norwich, and drives him out of Flanders, 357; assembles a fleet at Sluys for the invasion of England, 398; relinquishes the attempt, 359; parliament summoned at London to ordain remedy against, *ib.*; alarm of, at the murder of [Louis] duke of Orleans, 410; and council of, inquire into the murder, *ib.*; retires from Paris on the return of the duke of Burgundy into France, 413; celebrates the election of Alexander V. by processions, 415; a papal nuncio sent to, to treat on peace between, and England, 417; and the dauphin assist the duke of Burgundy against [Charles] duke of Orleans, 419; and the dauphin and the duke make presents to the English on their return after the defeat of the duke of Orleans at S. Cloud, *ib.*

- [Charles VII.], when dauphin, assists [John Sans Peur], duke of Burgundy, III. 419; makes presents to the English after the defeat of the duke of Orleans at S. Cloud, *ib.*
- Charles (de Pace), of Durazzo, king of Naples, III. 347.
- , king of Naples. *See* Ladislas.
- Charles [of Anjou], king of Sicily, excommunicated, I. 391; defeats Conradin, nephew of the emperor Frederic II., and his allies, 392; receives his kingdom from pope Urban [IV.], *ib.*
- Chastellayn, Richard, an eye-witness of the earthquake in Rhodes in A.D. 1364, relates it to a "commonachus" of Malmesbury, III. 237.
- Chelricus, duke of the Saxons, killed, II. 363. *See* Mordred.
- Cheneus, II. 326.
- Cheni, William, execution of, at Pomfret, III. 196.
- Cherdhole, marvellous cavity in earth at, II. 141.
- Cherltoun, John de, knight, surrenders to Edward II., III. 197.
- Cheryn, king of Britain, II. 247.
- Chester, II. 143.
- , county of (*Chestershire*), II. 153.
- , monk of, disregards the authority of the ancients, II. 130; opinion of, as to the expulsion of snakes from Ireland, *ib.*; opposes Beda, and attacks William of Malmesbury as a dreamer, 131; probable reason of this, *ib.*
- , *see* of, contains Chester, Coventry, Lichfield, Stafford, Derby, half of Warwick, part of Salop, half of Lancashire up to the Ribel, II. 180.
- , transference of, to Coventry, III. 54, 55.
- , Hugh, 2nd earl of, repulses Magnus [III.], III. 51.
- , John, earl of. *See* Scot.
- , Ralph, 7th earl of. *See* Ralph.
- , the men of, join the duke of Ireland, III. 365; conduct of, at Radcot Bridge, *ib.*
- Chesterfield, battle of, I. 282; III. 304.
- Chester-le-Street, Aldwine (*Edmundus*), bishop of, removes the see of, to Durham, II. 179.
- Chetura, also called Hagar, wife of Abraham, I. 34.
- Cheyny, John, knight, sentenced to perpetual imprisonment III. 376.
- Chichester, *see* of, contains Sussex and Isle of Wight, II. 174, 180; temp. Theodore, archbishop (of Canterbury), bishop of, was situated at Selesey, 174; bishops of, from Solfrid to Stigand, *ib.*; *see* of, changed from Selsey to, *ib.*
- , Richard, bishop of. *See* Richard.
- , Thomas, bishop of, a witness to the replies of the justiciars at Nottingham Castle, III. 363; banished, 366.
- Childebert I., king of the Franks, succeeds Clovis I., II. 121; holds the kingdom with his sons, (brothers,) Theodoric I., Clodomir, and Clothaire, *ib.*
- III., son of Theodoric III., *ib.*
- Childeric I., king of France, expelled his kingdom, I. 350; the father of Clovis, *ib.*
- Childericus, expected with reinforcements from Germany, II. 309; arrival of fleet under, in Albania, 310; flight of, at Caerbadon, 314.
- Chilperic (*Cheldricus*) I., son of Clothaire I., king of the Franks, II. 121; holds the kingdom with his brothers, Caribert I., Gundian, and Sigisbert I., *ib.*
- II. (Daniel), II. 121.
- III., reigns in France, I. 364; II. 121; imprisoned by Pepin le Bref, I. 364; deposition of, II. 121.
- Chinmarchus of Trigeria, killed, II. 355.
- Chion, island of, why so called, II. 118.
- Chippenham, battle of, between Ælfred the Great and the Danes, III. 7, 8.
- Christ, date of conception of, I. 65; date of nativity of, *ib.*, 314; II. 257; III. 247; born on the same day of the week as Adam sinned, I. 66, 160; explanation of a difficulty, *ib.*, 161; born at Bethlehem, 67; particulars of nativity, *ib.*, 69; legends of, 67, 68, 71, 72; miracles

Christ—*cont.*

at, II. 257; Temple of Peace at Rome falls at, *ib.*; oracle respecting it, *ib.*; circumcision of, I. 67, 72; adoration of, 67, 72; presentation in the temple of, 67; taken into Egypt, *ib.*; returns, II. 248; disputation in Temple, I. 73; II. 248; baptism of, I. 73; II. 249; opinions as to date of baptism of, I. 77; performs miracle at Cana, 73; length of ministry of, according to S. John Chrysostom, 74; temptation of, *ib.*, 75; ejects buyers and sellers from the Temple, *ib.*; calls the apostles SS. Peter, Andrew, James, and John thrice, 75, 76; performs miracle of loaves and fishes, *ib.*; passion of, 80, 81; date of crucifixion of, according to Cassiodorus, 80; according to Dionysius, II. 249; phenomena after, I. 80, 81; appears to S. James the Less, on the day of the resurrection, 143; appearances of, after resurrection, 153, 154.

Christina, S., martyred, III. 263.

———, the nun, daughter of Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, III. 29.

Christopher, pope, I. 248; is ejected, and becomes a monk, *ib.*; III. 289.

Chronica Glastoniæ quoted, I. 157.

Chronicle, Kalendary, plan of, III. 245; meaning of word, *ib.*

Chryse and Argyre (*Crisse et Argire*), islands of, site of, II. 114; products of, 115.

Chrysostom, S. John, quoted as to length of ministry of our Lord, I. 74.; fl., III. 270.

Ciborea, mother of Judas Iscariot, I. 83; marries Judas, 84.

Cilicia, named from Cilix or Cetus, II. 38, 54; boundaries of, 38; crossed by the Cydnus, *ib.*; Coritus in, *ib.*; metropolis of Tarsus, *ib.*, 54.

Cinque Ports, men of the, defeated by the mariners of Normandy, III. 157; defeat them, *ib.*

Cirencester, II. 8.

——— (*Circestr'*), an esquire of, sends a servant to the court of Henry IV. at Windsor, to bring him an account of

Cirencester—*cont.*

the feats of arms, III. 385; plot of the earls of Huntingdon, Kent, and Salisbury disclosed to, by him, 386.

Cisillius, king of Britain, II. 233; son of, *ib.*

Cissancestre, a name of Chichester, II. 148.

Cistercians, first monastery of, founder, I. 267.

Cistercians, order of, commenced in England by one Hardyng, III. 55; and in Burgundy, *ib.*; gift of Henry II. to, 80; subsidy exacted from, by king John, 97; members of, refuse to comply without the consent of a general chapter, *ib.*; escape to foreign parts, *ib.*

Cithero (?), the poet, flourishes at Athens, temp. Serug, I. 31.

Cività Vecchia (*Urbs Vetus*), II. 111.

Clair, S., death of, I. 279.

Clairvaux, abbey of, founded by S. Bernard, I. 267.

Clare, Gilbert de, 6th earl of Gloucester, signs the barons' letter to Henry III., III. 125; commands the second division of the barons' army at the battle of Lewes, 127; demands the surrender of the king of Almain, and the prisoners taken by him from Simon de Montfort, 130; separates from him and joins the defeated nobles, *ib.*; advances on Evesham, 132.

———, Thomas de, joins the Crusade, III. 136.

———, S., William de, taken prisoner at Dunbar, III. 161.

Clarence, Lionel, Thomas, dukes of. *See* Lionel, Thomas.

[Clarendon, Roger de, knight], natural brother of Richard II., and one of his household, tried at Westminster for a conspiracy against Henry IV., III. 392; confesses to have received letters declaring Richard II. to be alive, *ib.*; hanged, 389.

Claremont, council of, I. 266.

Claudiocestria, II. 326.

Claudius Cæsar invades Britain, I. 77, 171, 316; II. 257; subdues the Orcades, &c., I. 171; II. 259; destroys *Kaerperis*

Claudius Cæsar—*cont.*

(now Porchester), 259; pursues Arviragus to Winchester (then Kaergwent), *ib.*; offers his daughter Gewisa in marriage to Arviragus if he will hold Britain of the Romans, *ib.*; names the city built on the site of the marriage of Arviragus and Gewisa Kaerglou, 260; son of Gloy, duke of Wallia, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*; reign of, I. 316, 317; short memory of, *ib.*, 317; expels the Jews from Rome, III. 250.

——— II., reign of, I. 333.

Clavering, John de, taken prisoner at Bannockburn, III. 195.

Clement, S., pope, pontificate of, I. 169, 170, 171; appointed his successor by S. Peter, 168; cedes the succession to SS. Lucius and Cletus, 169; account of the appointment, 170; is martyred, 169; discovery of body by S. Cyril, apostle of the Scavi, *ib.*; carried to Rome, *ib.*; buried in the church of S. Clement, *ib.*; III. 253; translation of, 267. *See* S. Cyril, apostle of the Scavi.

——— II., pope, III. 294; elected pope by the emperor Henry III., I. 260, 262.

——— III., pope, I. 275.

——— IV., pope, I. 281; excommunicates the Londoners and the men of the Cinque Ports, III. 139; ob. at Viterbo, 304.

——— VI. (archbishop of Rouen), pope, succeeds, I. 283; changes the jubilee, I. 284; III. 206, 308; ob. 309.

——— VII., pope, I. 286; election of, III. 341; acknowledged by France, Spain, and Scotland, *ib.*; sends a nuncio to Richard II., 346.

Cleopatra, I. 62.

Cletus, S., pope, pontificate of, I. 169; opinion of some writers as to his dignity, 167; buried in the Vatican, 169; III. 252.

Clicon, lord (Oliver) de, and others, rebel against John (de Montfort), duke of Brittany, III. 334.

Clifford, Richard, bishop of Worcester, celebrates at Cologne the marriage of Blanche, daughter of Henry IV., III. 403.

———, Robert de, sent with the English army against Robert Bruce, III. 189; killed at Bannockburn, 195.

———, Roger de, an adherent of Henry III., III. 123; joins the crusade, 136; captured by David, brother of Llewelyn, prince of Wales, in Hawarden Castle, 145. *See* Mortimer.

———, execution of, at York, 196.

Clinton, William de, created 11th earl of Huntingdon, III. 202.

Clocks, marking the twenty-four hours invented, III. 336.

Clothaire I., brother of Childebert I., king of the Franks, II. 121; marries S. Rhadegunda, *ib.*

——— II., son of Chilperic I. (*Cheldricus*), and father of Dagobert I. and Batilda, II. 121; orders queen Brunehilda to be executed, III. 278.

——— III., son of Clovis II., king of the Franks, II. 121.

Cloten, king of Cornwall, II. 234; son of Dunwallo, *ib.*; by mistake for Dunwallo, 235.

Clotenus, king of Britain, II. 248.

Cloud, S. (*Seynlo*), near Paris, defeat of [Charles] duke of Orleans at, by [John Sans Peur] duke of Burgundy and the English, under the earl of Arundel, III. 419.

Clovis I., king of the Franks, baptism of by S. Remigius, I. 202, 350; II. 121; expels the Goths, *ib.*

——— II., son of Dagobert, I. *ib.*

——— III., son of Theodoric, III. *ib.*

Cluny, monastery of, founded by William, duke of Aquitaine, I. 249; by William of Burgundy, 374, 422.

———, Hugh, abbot of, vision of, with reference to the death of William Rufus, III. 52.

Cnut (*Cnuto*, *Knude*, *Cnutus*), reign of, III. 26, 27, 28, 29, 30; accession of, II

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

45

- Cnut (*Cnuto, Knude, Cnutus*)—*cont.*
 193; divides England with Edmund Ironside, III. 26; reigns over the kingdom of the Mercians, *ib.*; punishes Eadric Streona, the murderer of Edmund, 27; treatment of the sons of Edmund, *ib.*; sends them to Denmark with Wlgar to be put to death, 28; founds two monasteries of S. Benedict, 29; rebuilds the monastery of S. Edmund, *ib.*; restores many others, *ib.*; builds churches on the sites of his battles, *ib.*; donations of, to Winchester, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Winchester, 30; sons of, *ib.*; invades England and is defeated by Edmund Ironside, whom he afterwards defeats, 27; peace made by Edmund, *ib.*; succeeds Edmund, 28; is king of Denmark, England, Norway, Scotland, and the Scilly Isles, *ib.*; marries Emma, widow of Aethelred II., and sister of Richard II., duke of Normandy, *ib.*; II. 193; children of, by, III. 28; goes to Rome, *ib.*; story of the sea and, *ib.*; death of, *ib.*, I. 259; III. 293; son of, by Alicia Hamptonensis, III. 28.
 — II., king of the Danes, killed, III. 44.
 Coat, Holy, the, invention of, III. 69.
 Cobham, John de, appointed one of a commission to receive and dispose of the crown revenues of Richard II., III. 360; sentenced to perpetual imprisonment, 376; recalled by Henry IV., 385.
 Cocherel, battle of, III. 233, 234.
 Coel founds Colchestre, or Kaercolin, II. 266; defeats Allectus, *ib.*; is crowned king, *ib.*; answer of, to the demand of the Romans for tribute, 267; gives his daughter Helena in marriage to Constantius, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Colchester, *ib.*
 Cœlestinus I., S., bishop of Rome, pontificate of, I. 197, 198; III. 271; sends S. Palladius to Scotland, *ib.*; and S. Patrick to Ireland, *ib.*
 — II., pope, I. 271; III. 298.
 — III., pope, I. 275; crowns Henry VI. emperor, *ib.*
 Cœlestinus IV., pope, I. 278.
 — V., pope, consecrated, I. 282; III. 306; ob., *ib.*
 Cœlestius, the Pelagian, condemned by Innocent I., I. 196.
 Cœnobius, S., bishop of Florence, I. 263.
 Coenraed of Mercia, receives the kingdom from Aethilred, I. 230; goes on a pilgrimage to Rome, *ib.*; becomes a monk, 231; becomes a monk at Rome, II. 163; vision of, *ib.*
 Coenuulf of Mercia, II. 164; restores the Church of Canterbury to its supremacy, *ib.*; defeats Egbert Pren, king of Kent, and restores him to liberty, and Winchecomb, in presence of Cuthred of Kent, *ib.*
 Coil, king of Britain ("King Cole"), II. 263; peaceful reign of, *ib.*; dies and is buried at York, *ib.*
 Coillus, king of Britain, II. 247.
 Coinage, deteriorated by clipping, is renewed by Edward I., III. 145.
 Colchester, abbot of, fined for treasonable words against Henry IV., III. 402.
 —, monastery of, founded, III. 329
 Colepepper, Thomas, execution of, at Winchester, III. 197.
 Colgrinus commands an invasion of the Saxons, II. 308; Saxons under, reduce a great part of Britain, *ib.*; collects the Saxons, Scots, and Picts, and meets Arthur near the river Duglas, 309; is defeated by him and besieged in York, *ib.*; attempt of brother of (Baldulphus) to relieve him, *ib.*; stratagem of Baldulphus to gain an interview with, *ib.*; killed at Caerbadon, 314.
 Collis Carbonum, II. 143.
 Cologne, a great storm at, I. 244; situated to the west of Westphalia, II. 73.
 —, Ralph, bishop of, translates the bodies of the three Magi from Milan, III. 86.
 —, Robert of, III. 55.
 Colubraria, island of, II. 119.
 Columban, S., comes from Ireland to Burgundy, I. 360.

- Columba, S., presbyter, comes from Scotland to preach to the English, III. 276; ob., 277; called also Kolumkill, *ib.* ———, murder of, I. 333.
- Colville, one, feat of, before Cressy, III. 210.
- Comet, a, called Veru (a spit), I. 286, 287.
- , I. 288.
- , I. 293; two positions of, and two directions of its tail, *ib.*; a very hot summer, &c., follow, *ib.*
- appears before the death of pope Urban (? Innocent IV.), I. 391.
- , I. 339.
- , visible in A.D. 1086, III. 45.
- , III. 51.
- , and two full moons, III. 64.
- , III. 297.
- , III. 302.
- appears in the west, III. 389; tail of, points upwards, *ib.*
- Commage, city of, II. 23, 52.
- Commagena, province of Syria, boundaries of, II. 23, 52.
- Commission appointed to receive and dispose of the Crown revenues of Richard II., III. 360; authorized by parliament to levy tallages, if needful, *ib.*
- Commodus, reign of, I. 326.
- Comyn, Edmund, of Kilbrid, taken prisoner at Dunbar, III. 161.
- , Eustace, father of John Comyn the competitor, III. 150.
- , John, an adherent of Henry III., III. 123; commands the Scots at the battle of Lewes, and is taken prisoner, 128; lord of Badenaugh, a competitor, 150, 151; sent into England by Edward I., 163; does homage and swears fealty at Westminster to Edward I. 165.
- , junior, taken prisoner at Dunbar, III. 161; slain by Robert Bruce, 188.
- , earl of Buchan. *See* Buchan.
- Conanus Meriadok, the daughter of, Octavius left in marriage to, II. 269; crowned king of Armorica by Maximus, 270; Conanus Meriadok—*cont.*
- sends to Diamot, duke of Cornwall, for agriculturists, 271; and for wives for his people, *ib.*
- Connaught, island of S. Brendan in, II. 128.
- Conon, pope, I. 223, 224; III. 281.
- Conrad I., king of Germany, reign of, I. 374.
- II. (the Salique), reign of, I. 379, 380, 381. *See* Lupold, Count.
- III., reign of, I. 386; commands second Crusade, *ib.*
- IV., son of Frederic II., takes Naples, I. 391; death of, *ib.*
- Conradin, nephew of the emperor Frederic II., attacks Charles, king of Sicily, in alliance with the Lombards, &c., I. 391; is defeated and beheaded, 392.
- Constance, council of, I. 286, 288.
- Constans (or Constantius), the senator, sent to Britain to demand tribute of king Coel, II. 267; marries Helena, the king's daughter, *ib.*; takes Helena as a concubine, I. 337; is elected king and crowned at Trinovantum, II. 267; dies at York, I. 337; II. 267.
- (*Constantius*), son of Constantine, II. 273; enters the monastery of S. Amphibalus in Winchester, 274; is crowned king by Vortigern, 275; is murdered by a Pict, *ib.*
- II. (*Constantinus*), emperor, reign of, I. 358, 359; assassinated, I. 221; III. 280.
- Constantia, daughter of William the Conqueror and queen Matilda, III. 41, 42; married to Alan Fergant, 42; poisoned by her subjects on account of her severity, *ib.*
- Constantine, pope, I. 230, 231; obtains a renewal from Justinian of the privileges of the Roman church, 231; III. 282.
- , antipope, I. 235, 236; deposed and blinded, 236.
- (the Great), birth of, I. 337; II. 257; defeats the emperor Maxentius, I. 337; II. 268; legend concerning the appearance of the cross to, I. 337; reign of, 338; baptized by pope Silvester, *ib.*; said by some to have been re-

- Constantine (the Great)—*cont.*
 baptized by S. Eusebius, bishop of
 Nichomedia, *ib.*; his peculiar love of
 the clergy, 339; emends the Roman
 code, 59; life of, among the emperors,
 II. 268; leaves Octavianus (or Octavius)
 in Britain on going to Rome, *ib.*; obtains
 the monarchy of the whole world, *ib.*;
 takes with him to Rome the uncles of
 Helena, Leulinus, Trahern, and Marius,
ib.; sends Trahern to Britain against
 Octavius, *ib.*; obtains the imperial power,
 332, 333; III. 265; the sword of, given
 by Hugh, count of Paris, to Aethelstan, 12.
 ——— III., son of Heraclius, I. 356.
 ——— (Pogonatus), reign of, I. 359,
 360.
 ——— IV., reign of, I. 363, 364.
 ——— V. and Irene, reign of, I. 365,
 366.
 ———, brother of Aldred, king of
 Armorica, defeats Gwanus, II. 273; is
 crowned king of Britain at London by
 Gocelin, *ib.*; sons of, *ib.*; is murdered
 by a Pict, 274.
 ———, nephew of king Arthur, son
 of Cador, duke of Cornubia, succeeds
 king Arthur, II. 363; reign of, 364;
 insurrection of Saxons under the sons of
 Mordred against, *ib.*; defeats the Saxons
 and puts the sons of Mordred to death,
ib.; killed by his nephew Conan, *ib.*;
 buried at Stonehenge, *ib.*
- Constantinople, ancient prophecy touching
 the impregnability of, I. 275, 276; III.
 93; double sense of, *ib.*; taken, *ib.*;
 by the French and Venetians, I. 275,
 276; by the Turks, 290; betrayed by
 a Genoese (?), *ib.*; besieged and taken
 by the Saracens, 362; legend of in-
 scription discovered in, 366; empire
 of, passes from the Romans to the
 Franks, II. 122; second council of, I.
 194; council of, under Justinian, I.
 207; condemnation of Theodorus and
 his associates, *ib.*
- Constantius and Galerius, reign of, I. 337;
 division of the Roman empire, *ib.*
- Constantius II., reign of, I. 340, 341.
- Consuls commence at Rome, I. 58; created
 at Rome, 309; cessation of, *ib.*
- Coradin, son of Saphadin, takes Jerusalem,
 III. 114.
- Corbacrus (or Gurbadruc, 244), king of
 Britain, II. 243; invades Denmark, *ib.*;
 meets with the fleet of the Basclenses
 among the Orkneys, *ib.*; grants them
 the island of Hibernia, 244; dies and is
 buried at Caerleon, *ib.*
- Cordelia, daughter of Leir, reigns, I. 50;
 imprisoned by Morgannus and Cunedagius,
ib.; marries Aganippus, king of
 the Franks, II. 228; receives Leyr with
 honour, 231; invades England with
 him, *ib.*; is crowned at Trinovantum,
 232; loses her husband, *ib.*; is defeated
 by her nephews, Margannus and Cune-
 dagius, *ib.*; dies in prison, *ib.*
- Corff Castle, III. 23.
- Corinæus, combat of, with Gogmagog, II.
 218, 219; appeals to Locrinus in favour
 of his daughter Gwentolen, 222.
- Corinth, in Achaia, account of, II. 66.
- Cornelian and Cyprian, SS., mart., III. 262.
- Cornelius (Nepos), quoted, I. 153.
- , S., pope, pontificate of, I. 182;
 III. 261; removes the bodies of SS. Peter
 and Paul from the catacombs, *ib.*; I.
 167; buries that of S. Peter near the
 place of his crucifixion, *ib.*; beheaded, *ib.*
- Cornhille, Falk de, a monk and supporter
 of Stephen Langton, banished by king
 John, III. 94.
- Cornubia, king of, carries a golden sword
 before king Arthur, II. 327; reigning
 in Wessex (*Vestseax*), defeated by Offa.
 III. 2.
- Corsica (*Korcisa in Asia*), account of, II.
 91; island of, boundaries and dimen-
 sions of, 116.
- Cos, the island of, account of, II. 90; site
 of, 115; Hippocrates born in, *ib.*
- Cosmas and Damianus, SS., martyrdom of,
 I. 188; III. 264; pilgrimage to bodies
 of, at Bourg Dieu, III. 218.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

460

INDEX.

- Cotha, a region of the Assyrians, II. 54, 55; first possessed by Canaan, son of Ham, 55.
- Cotta, Quintus, II. 336.
- Council, Great, summoned by Edward III. to consider the right of Gregory XI. to command the levying of a subsidy against the Florentines, III. 337; proceedings of, *ib.*, 338, 339.
- Courtenay, W[illiam], bishop of London, publishes a bull of Gregory XI. against the Florentines at Paul's Cross, III. 335; summoned before the chancellor, *ib.*; obliged to revoke the publication, *ib.*; account of the revocation by proxy of, *ib.*, 336; as archbishop of Canterbury, one of a commission to receive and dispose of the crown-revenues of Richard II., 360; regulation made by, touching preachers, 367; death of, 371.
- Coventry, toll on, remitted at the instance of Matilda, queen of William the Conqueror, I. 266.
- , Robert, bishop of, III. 54, 55.
- , William, bishop of, present at the coronation of Henry III., III. 113.
- Crakowe, worn in A.D. 1361–2, description of, III. 231.
- Creation, the, account of, I. 7–13; division of works of, 7; works of six days of, 7–9; different terminations assigned to, 13.
- Crediton (*Cridinton*) [and Cornwall], see of, removed to Exeter, II. 174.
- Crepynges, Walter de, killed at the battle of Evesham, III. 132.
- Crescentius, the consul, revolt of, I. 377; deposes pope Gregory (V.), *ib.*; besieged in castle of S. Angelo, by Otho III., taken and beheaded, *ib.* See John XVI., John XVII., popes.
- Cressingham, Hugh de, appointed treasurer of Scotland, III. 163.
- Cressy, battle of, III. 210, 211, 309; list of killed on the French side, 210; panic of the French at, 211.
- Crete, island of, site of, II. 115; also called Hecatompolis, *ib.*; account of, *ib.*
- Cretyng, Adam, III. 158.
- Cross, Holy, the, description of, I. 90, 91; the inscription on, in Greek, 90; the invention of, by the empress Helena, 339; invention of, I. 190; III. 265; nails in the, legends concerning, I. 339; part of, removed to Paris under S. Louis, 357; portion of, sent by Hugh, count of Paris, to Aethelstan, III. 13; left by him to (the abbey of) Malmesbury, *ib.*; appearance of, 75; is taken by the Saracens, *ib.*, 76; and carried to Babylon, 76; taken, 79; taken by the Saracens, 300.
- Crown of Thorns, the, brought into France, III. 119.
- Croyland (*Crolandia*), church of, III. 21.
- Crusade, the First, I. 267; progress of, *ib.*; I. 383, 384. See Acre, Blois, S. Giles, Godfrey, Jerusalem, &c.
- , the Second, I. 271, 386. See S. Bernard, Conrad III., Greeks.
- , the Third, I. 387; embraced by Henry II. and Louis VII., III. 300.
- , the Fourth, I. 392, 393; peace made with the infidels, 392; broken, *ib.*; death of papal legate accompanying, 393; dispersion of the Christians, *ib.*
- Crucifixion, legend of Voice in Temple after, I. 81.
- of a man at Abberbury, who had declared himself to be Jesus at the Council of Oxford, III. 138.
- Cumberland given by Edmund to Malcolm, king of Scots, III. 11.
- , Picts of. See Picts.
- Cunedagius, king of Britain, I. 50; divides Britain with Marganus, II. 232; defeats and kills him, 233; at Glamorgan, I. 50; sole monarch of Britain, II. 233; contemporary prophets and events, *ib.*
- Curati, ordered to return home, III. 417; leave the court, the houses of the bishops, and other lords, and their mansions in London, *ib.*
- Cursalis, from Caircestria, II. 326; commands under king Arthur against the Romans, 348; killed, 354.

Curse, against the serpent, why pronounced,
I. 20.

Cuthbert, S., his vision, I. 215; bishop of
Lindisfarne, *ib.*; translation of, from
Lindisfarne to Durham, with the see,
III. 292.

Cuthred, king of Kent, reigns in name
only, II. 369.

Cuza, son of Assur, I. 30.

Cyclades, the, islands of, II. 115; why so
called, 116; number, site, extent, and
boundaries of, *ib.*

Cyclops, the, I. 16.

Cyclos, island of, II. 117.

Cynewealh (*Kenwalkius*), king of Wes-
sex, II. 161; founds Winchester cathed-
ral, *ib.*; munificence of, *ib.*; gives a
third of his kingdom to his nephew, *ib.*

Cynric, king of Wessex, II. 161.

Cyprian, S., bishop of Carthage, martyr-
dom of, I. 182, 332; fl., 332; transla-
tion of, to Lyons, 238; III. 285.

Cyprian and Justina, SS., mart., III. 263.

Cyprus, island of, called from the city of
Cyprus, II. 78, 115; also called Paphos,
ib.; site of, 115; products of, 78;
chief city of, Nichotia, *ib.*; boundaries
of, according to Orosius, *ib.*; taken by
Richard I., III. 82.

———, the king of, arrives in London
with the king of Lithuania (*Lecto*)
a captive, and the “dominus de Jerusa-
lem,” III. 233; comes to England and
France for aid against the Saracens,
333; receives money and men from the
kings of both, *ib.*

Cyril, bishop of Alexandria, fl., I. 346.

———, S., monk, apostle of the Scavi, brings
the body of S. Clement to Rome, I. 244,
245; buried by the side of S. Clement.
See Clement.

Cyrus, king of Persia, his education and
career, I. 55, 56; vigorous memory of
15.

Cythera, island of, also called Porphyris,
II. 117.

D.

Daci, the, descendants of the Goths, II.
32, 59; anciently called Dagos, 59;
account of, *ib.*

Dacia, in Europe, first inhabitants of, II.
59; situation of, *ib.*; character of people
of, *ib.*; reduced by king Arthur, 321.

Dædalus, invents flying birds, I. 41, 42;
constructs the Cretan labyrinth, 42.

Dagobert I. (king of the Franks), son of
Clothaire II., II. 121.

——— II., son of Childebert II., *ib.*

Dalmatæ, the, Slavians, II. 62. *See* Scla-
via.

Dalmatia, a province of Greece, called
from Delos, its chief city, II. 65; bound-
aries of, 66; character of people of, *ib.*

———, in Major Scelavia, II. 62; per-
haps identical with preceding.

———, a boundary of Carinthia, 102.

Damasus, S., pope, pontificate of, I. 193,
194; III, 268; his death, 194.

——— II., pope, I. 262; III. 294.

Damiatta, taken by Pelagius, bishop of
Alba, III. 114; geographical position
of, *ib.* 115; anciently called Heliopolis
(*Eliopoleos*), 115.

Danes, tribute paid by, to the British, from
the time of Belinus to the arrival of
Havelok, II. 238; under Hingwar and
Hubba, invasion of England by, III. 4;
land in East Anglia, *ib.*; reach York,
ib.; ravage Northumbria, *ib.*; proceed
to Lincoln and Lindesey, and winter in
Nottingham, *ib.*; servants of, winter in
Holand, *ib.*; go to Thetford, 5; martyr
S. Edmund of E. Anglia, *ib.*; arrive
at Reading, 6; fight the battle of En-
glefield with Aethelulf, of Wessex,
ib.; defeat Aethelulf, Aethelred, and
Aelfred, *ib.*; are defeated at the battle
of Ashdune (Ellendoun), *ib.*; are driven
back to Englefield, *ib.*; are defeated at
Basing, *ib.*; are victorious at Merton,
ib.; defeat Aelfred at Wilton, 7; make
peace with him, *ib.*; take Exeter, *ib.*;

Danes—*cont.*

retire into Essex, *ib.*; defeat Aelfred at Chippenham, *ib.*, 8; are defeated by him at Ethandune, 8; pray for peace, *ib.*; Gordinus, king of, baptized, *ib.*; and the whole people of, *ib.*; are entertained at London, and return (to Denmark), 9; conquered by Edmund I., 14; invade England, 25; martyr S. Aelfeah, archbishop of Canterbury, 26.

Danes in Britain. *See* Britain; East Anglia, kingdom of

Danius, king of Britain, II. 244.

Danube, the. *See* Alps.

Daniel, the prophet, interprets the vision of Nebuchadnezzar, I. 55; visions of, under Nebuchadnezzar, Belshazzar, Darius, and Cyrus, *ib.*

———, S., bishop of Bangor, death of, II. 364.

Dardanus, son of Saturn, goes to Asia with his son Troux, I. 302; founds Troy, *ib.*

Dares Phrygius, his *Historia Trojæ* used by the compiler of the *Eulogium*, I. 3.

Darius Hystaspes, king of the Persians, I. 55; his stratagem to secure the throne of Babylon, 57, 58; succeeds Cambyses, 56; orders the rebuilding of the Jewish temple, *ib.*; anecdote of him, *ib.*

———, Nothus, king of the Persians, I. 60.

———, son of Arsanius (Codomanus), king of the Persians, begins to reign, I. 61; is put to death, *ib.*

David, S., consecrated archbishop [of Caerleon], II. 329; dies at Menevia, I. 206; II. 364; III. 275; is buried at Menevia, *ib.* *See* Mango.

———, 9th earl of Huntingdon, marries his three daughters to Edward Balliol, Eustace Comyn, and Edward Bruys, III. 150.

———, brother of Llewelyn, prince of Wales, favoured by Edward I., III. 144; is made a knight by him, *ib.*; receives from him Tenby castle, *ib.*; and the widowed daughter of the countess of

David, brother of Llewelyn—*cont.*

Derby in marriage, *ib.*; incites the Welsh to rebellion, 145; takes Roger de Clifford prisoner in Hawarden castle, *ib.*

———, king of India. *See* Tartars, the.

———, king of Israel, I. 45; death of, 46.

——— [I.], king of Scotland, takes the oath of fealty to the empress Maud, III. 60; ravages the lands of the king of England, Stephen, beyond the Humber, 73.

——— [II.], king of Scotland, taken prisoner at Neville's cross, III. 212; (Durham), 369; comes to London, 233.

David's, S. (*Menevia*), *see* of, established by king Arthur, II. 173; Sampson, bishop of, removes, with his pall, to Armorica, *ib.*; bishops of, after him, without the pall, *ib.*; loses its archiepiscopal privilege, *ib.*

———, [Henry Chicheley], bishop of, proceeds to the Council [of Pisa], III. 413, 414.

———, [Geoffrey], bishop of, power of pronouncing in Wales and Ireland the papal sentence against king John conceded to by Pandulph and Durand, III. 99.

Day and Night, order of succession of, since the Passion, I. 66.

Dead Sea, the, description of, I. 33; account of, II. 40.

Dearth, famine, and pestilence, in consequence of the tribute levied by William Rufus, III. 50.

Deborah and Barak, judges of Israel, I. 41.

Decapolis, a region on the other side of Jordan, II. 55.

Decius, reign of, I. 331; III. 261.

———, junior, reign of, I. 332.

Decretals. *See* Reymund.

Dec, the, II. 143; triumph of Edgar ou, III. 17, 21.

Deira, boundaries of, II. 165,

———, king of, defeated by Offa, III. 2.

- Delawar, lord, III. 218.
- Delisle, John, created a baron at Cressy, III. 211.
- , (*Del Yle*), Warin, execution of, at Pomfret, III. 196.
- Delos, island of, site of, II. 116; why so called, *ib.*; products of, *ib.*
- Deluge, the Noachian, II. 9; causes of, according to Josephus and Methodius, I. 24, 25; the Achaian, II. 9; the Thesalian, *ib.*; a, from an inundation of the Tiber, III. 277.
- Democritus, teaches Pythagoras, I. 51; dies, 60; his beautiful eyes, *ib.*; his love of women and theirs for him, *ib.*; puts out his eyes, *ib.*; continence of, 422.
- Demosthenes fl., I., 427; the most famous "doctor" of Attica, II. 83; commendation of, by (Dionysius) Areopagita, according to Epiphanius, *ib.*
- Demetia, king of, carries a golden sword before king Arthur, II. 327.
- Demetrius (II.), reigns in Macedonia, I. 62.
- Denia (*Dene*), the count of, taken prisoner by John Hawle and Richard Shakyll, III. 342; his liberation demanded of Richard II. by the Spanish, *ib.* See Hawle.
- Derby, Henry, 9th earl of. See Lancaster.
- , Robert [de Ferrers, 8th earl of], sons of, excluded from the benefit of the Dictum de Kenilworth, III. 135.
- [? ———] William de Ferrers (*Ferariis*), 6th earl [of], present at the coronation of Henry III., III. 113.
- Derbyshire (*Derbischire*), II. 152.
- Dernyntoun, John de, a friar preacher, confessor to Henry III., III. 143.
- Derwent, battle of, between Vortimer and the Saxons, II. 273.
- Desiderius, becomes king of the Lombards, I. 365; taken prisoner by Charlemagne, 236.
- Despencer (*de Dispensariis*), Hugh 1st [lord], justiciary of England, killed at the battle of Evesham, III. 132.
- Despencer, Hugh, the elder, one of the judges of Thos., earl of Lancaster, III. 106; executed at Bristol, 198.
- , the younger, escapes with Edward II. from Bannockburn, III. 195; executed at Hereford, 198.
- Despencer (*Le Spensier*), [Thomas] lord, created 12th earl of Gloucester, III. 377; [*dux Gloucestris*] taken at Bristol and beheaded in the market place by the mob, 386.
- Deusdeditus, S., pope, pontificate of, I. 217; III. 279.
- Devil, the, appears in Crete in the form of Moses to the Jews, and promises them a dry journey into the promised land over the sea, I. 347; appearances of, III. 51.
- Devises (*Deuise*), Castle of, built by Roger, bishop of Sarum, III. 61.
- Devonshire (*Deuenshire*), or Devon, II. 152.
- Deyvyle, Jocelyn, execution of, at York, III. 197.
- Didimus, S., of Alexandria, fl., I. 343.
- Dido founds Carthage, I. 45.
- Dies, derivation of, I. 7.
- Digwallus, son of Capoir, king of Britain, II. 248.
- Dindimus and Alexander the Great, correspondence of, I. 428, 429, 430, 431, 432; interview of, 432, 433, 434.
- Dinoot, abbot, I. 299. See Bangor.
- Diocletian and Maximian, reign of, I. 335; III. 263; persecute the Christians, *ib.*, II. 265, 266.
- Diogenes the Cynic flourishes, I. 60, 425; said to be the disciple of Anaximenes by Johannes Polycraticus, *ib.*; account of, *ib.*; visit of Alexander the Great to, 426; anecdotes of, *ib.*, 427.
- Dionysius, the first teacher of Plato, I. 424.
- , S. (Areopagita), buries the bodies of SS. Peter and Paul, I. 170; (S. Denis) sent into Gaul to Paris by S. Clement, *ib.*, 320; (Areopagita)

- Dionysius, S.—*cont.*
 beheaded by Fencennius, *ib.*, 171 ;
 (Areopagita), III. 253. *See* S. Ignatius.
 ———, bishop of Corinth, flourishes, I. 177.
 ———, bishop of Milan, dies in exile, I. 340.
 ———, king of Sicily, excuse of, for abstracting the gold plates from the gilt statues in a temple, I. 161, 162, 427 ; story of a philosopher and, by S. Innocentius, 162 ; death of 427.
 ———, S., pope, pontificate of, I. 184, III. 262.
 Dionysus, or Liber Pater, fl., I. 40.
 Disciples of our Lord, dispersion of, I. 155.
 Dodan in Æthiopia, products of, II. 47.
 Doldautus, king of Gutlandia, submits to Arthur, II. 319.
 Doldamus, king of Godlandia, II. 326 ; troops supplied to king Arthur against the Romans by, 335.
 Dolys, Castle of, in Normandy, miracle at, III. 79.
 Domesday Book, the particulars of the Great Survey, entered in, III. 46.
 Dominic, S., Friar Preacher, sent to convert the Albigenses, I. 388 ; canonization of, I. 278 ; fl. in Spain, III. 93 ; born in Karologa, *ib.*
 Domitian, reign of, I. 320 ; second persecution of Christians under, *ib.*
 Domnus I., pope, pontificate of, I. 222 ; III. 281.
 ——— II., pope, I. 252 ; III. 292.
 Donatus, the grammarian, the preceptor of S. Jerome, fl., I. 340.
 ———, S., bishop, fl., I. 344.
 Donaut, II. 326.
 Donelew, battle of, between Aethelstan and Arnalafus, III. 10.
 Donewald, king. *See* Malmesbury, Castle of.
 Donnedale, Thos. de, one of the household of Henry, 1st duke of Lancaster, killed, III. 228.
 Dorchester, Eata (*Ethla, Cuta*), bishop of, II. 177.
 Dorchester, *see* of, held by the bishops of Lyndsey, *ib.* ; transferred to Lincoln by Remigius, 174, 177.
 Dorobornia, II. 326 ; sometimes asserted to be the name of Dover, instead of Canterbury, 149.
 Dorset, II. 152.
 ———, marquis of. *See* Somerset, earl of.
 Dover, a monk of, kills twenty-seven Normans, III. 159.
 Drawers, first invented by Semiramis, I. 28.
 Dress (of English in A.D. 1361–62), account of, III. 230, 231 ; attack on the English on account of, 231.
 Dribi, Philip de, taken prisoner at Northampton, III. 123.
 Drought in France, I. 385 ; universal, III. 303.
 Dublin, Robert, archbishop of, a witness to the replies of the justiciars at Nottingham Castle, III. 363.
 ———, marquis of. *See* Vere.
 Dubritius, S., archbishop of Caerleon, undertakes the coronation of king Arthur, II. 327 ; crowns him in Silecester, 308 ; speech of, before the battle of Caerbadon, 312.
 Dufnal, king of the Wallenses, compelled to join the triumph of Edgar on the Dee, III. 17.
 Dumanus, bishop of Winton, II. 330.
 Dunbar, Patrick, earl of March, III. 151.
 Dunbar, earl of [March], joins the English and is created earl of Richmond, III. 387 ; escapes to Scotland, 414 ; declares that he professed himself to be on the English side in order to compass the deaths of the earl of Northumberland and other enemies of Scotland, *ib.*
 Dunkeld, William, bishop of, III. 160.
 Dunstan, S., abbot of Glastonbury, made bishop of Worcester and bishop of London by Edmund, III. 14 ; commendation by, of goodness of Edred, *ib.* ; vision of, at birth of Edgar, 16 ; anger of, at Edgar, 18 ; condemns him to a seven years' penance, 20 ; crowns him at Bath, *ib.* ; archbishop of Canter-

Dunstan, S.—*cont.*

bury, I. 228 ; III. 21 ; voices heard by, in the monastery of SS. Peter and Paul there, *ib.* ; another legend as to, *ib.*, 22 ; and other bishops elevate S. Edward the Martyr to the throne, 23 ; baptises Aethelred, II. 24 ; prophetic remark concerning him, *ib.* ; prophecies the bloodshed of his reign, *ib.*, 25 ; makes S. Aelfeah bishop of Winchester, 25 ; death of, 252 ; III. 292.

Dunstable, appearance of Jesus Christ at, in the air, III. 91.

Dunwallo Molmuncius, king of the Britons, I. 59 ; institutes right of sanctuary, II. 145, 236 ; lays down four royal roads in Britain, 145 ; the first law-maker in England, 154 ; son of Cloten, attacks Rudak, king of Scotland, 235 ; defeats and kills Rudak, king of Cambria, and Scaterius, king of Albania, *ib.* ; makes a golden crown, *ib.* ; institutes the laws called "Leges Molemontinæ," *ib.* ; character of, *ib.* ; cognomen of "Molmount," 236 ; first of British kings wore a crown, *ib.* ; establishes weights and measures, *ib.* ; founds the cities of Malmesburgh, Tettonburgh, and Lacock, *ib.* ; dies and is buried in the Temple of Concord at Trinovantum, *ib.* ; divides the kingdom between his sons, *ib.* ; laws of, translated by Gyldas from British into Latin, 239 ; by Alfred the Great from Latin into English, *ib.* ; book of, still at Winchester, *ib.*

Durham, John, bishop of, a witness to the replies of the justiciars at Nottingham Castle, III. 363.

——— [Thomas Langley, cardinal] bishop of, proceeds to the Council of Pisa, III. 414. *See* Beek, Insula.

Dysentery, mortality from, in England, III. 415.

E.

Eadanus, king of the Scotti, killed by Cadwallo, II. 375.

Eadbald, king of Kent, succeeds Aethelbert II. 368 ; refuses to receive Christianity, *ib.* ; possessed by an unclean spirit, according to Beda, *ib.* ; preached against by S. Laurentius, archbishop of Canterbury, is baptised, *ib.* ; builds a church to the Mother of God in the monastery of S. Peter, *ib.* ; endows the monastery outside the walls of Canterbury, founded by his father, *ib.* ; dies, I. 215, *ib.*

Eadmer, his story of the vision of Hugh, abbot of Cluny, III. 51, 52.

Eanfled, daughter of Edwin of Northumbria, baptism of, I. 214.

Earcombent, king of Kent, succeeds Eadbald, II. 368 ; destroys the idols throughout England, *ib.* ; institutes a fast of forty days, *ib.*, 369 ; favours Christianity, *ib.*

Earthquake in Italy, I. 234.

———, I. 274.

——— in Naples, I. 291.

——— in Syria, I. 336.

——— at Constantinople, I. 363.

——— in England, followed by a dearth of fruit, and a late harvest, III. 49.

———, III. 62.

———, III. 138.

——— in the south and west of England, III. 142 ; followed by a pestilence and a rot among sheep, *ib.*

——— in Burgundy, III. 298.

———, a, III. 303.

———, wind, and rain from All Saints to Pentecost, III. 303.

———, III. 304.

——— in Flanders and England, III. 356 ; a second in the same week, *ib.*

East Anglia, bishops of, II. 175, 176 ; Felix, Thomas, Boniface, Bisi, 175 ; *see* of, divided into Doninoc and Elmham, *ib.*, 176 ; one bishop of, at Elmham,

East Anglia—*cont.*

176 ; see of, translated to Thetford, *ib.* ; and Norwich, temp. Herbert, *ib.*

————— (*Estengle*), king of, defeated by Offa, III. 2.

—————, kingdom of, contained Norfolk and Suffolk, II. 159 ; boundaries of, *ib.* ; martyrdom of S. Edmund, king of, *ib.*, 160 ; occupied, with the kingdom of Essex, by the Danes, 159 ; Edward the Elder unites both to his own kingdom, *ib.*, 160 ; kings of, ruled in Cambridgeshire, Norfolk, and Suffolk, *ib.* ; list of kings of, from Reodwald to Edward the Elder *ib.*, 160.

East Saxons, the conversion of, I. 215.

Eba, dux of Mercia, joins Wlfred, son of Penda, against Oswi of Bernicia, II. 377.

Ebbesford (*Epiiford*), battle of, II. 279.

Ebosus, or Eborus, island of, site of, II. 119.

Ebrancus, son of Mempricius, I. 46 ; II. 224 ; succeeds his father in Britain, II. 224 ; invades Gaul, *ib.* ; founds the city of Kaerbrank beyond the Humber, 225 ; founds the city of Alclud and of Mount Agned, now Castrum Puellarum, or Edanburgh, from Edan, king of Scots, *ib.* ; founds Mons Dolorosus, *ib.* ; his twenty wives, I. 46 ; his twenty sons and thirty daughters, *ib.* ; names of them, II. 225 ; sends his daughters to Silvius Alba, in Italy, who are married to Trojan nobles, I. 47 ; II. 226 ; sons of, reduce Germany, *ib.*

Ebroin (*Ebronius*), major of the palace, temp. Theodorik III., II. 121 ; puts S. Leger to death, *ib.*

Echion, dux of Boecia (? *Bæotia*), II. 336.

Eclipse of the sun predicted by Thales, I. 55.

Eclipses of the sun, I. 205 ; III. 232, 249, 275, 285, 287, 298, 299, 300, 302 ; *ib.*, 303.

————— of the moon, I. 279, 380 ; III. 303 ; *ib.*, 305, 356, 397.

Edbert, king of Kent, succeeds Wihtraed, II. 369.

—————, dux of Mercia, joins Wlfred, son of Penda, against Oswi of Bernicia, II. 377.

Edelbert, king of Kent, succeeds Edbert, II. 369.

Edgar, son of Edmund [I.], under age at the death of his father, III. 14 ; succeeds, I. 251 ; III. 16 ; coronation of, at Bath (*Acamannum*), by SS. Dunstan and Oswald, III. 20 ; holiness of, 16 ; popularity of, *ib.* ; bravery and munificence of, *ib.* ; quotation from the Gesta of William of Malmesbury as to, *ib.*, 17 ; revelation to S. Dunstan at birth of, 16 ; founds many monasteries, *ib.* ; triumph of, at Caerleon and on the Dee, 17 ; reforms the church, *ib.* ; appoints Eluricus abbot of Malmesbury, *ib.* ; donations of to, that abbey, *ib.* ; vices of, 18 ; son of, by Egelfida, S. Edward, *ib.* ; daughter of, by Wilfrida, S. Eilditha, *ib.* ; sends Ethelwold to Ordgarus, “ dux ” of Cornwall, for his daughter in marriage, *ib.* ; grants the prayer of Ethelwold to marry Estrilda, daughter of Ordgarus, 19 ; visits Estrilda, wife of Ethelwold, *ib.* ; murders Ethelwold in the forest of Wherewell, *ib.* ; adopts the bastard son of Ethelwold, *ib.* ; abduction of a nun by, 20 ; condemned to penance by S. Dunstan in consequence, *ib.* ; abduction of the daughter of a “ dux ” at Andover, *ib.* ; happy death of, *ib.* ; buried at Glastonbury, *ib.* ; 291 ; opening of tomb of, by Edward, abbot of Glastonbury, 20 ; translation of, *ib.* ; mutilation of remains of, by the abbot, 21 ; miraculous cures at tomb of, *ib.* ; religious foundations of, *ib.* ; triumph of, on the Dee at Chester, *ib.*

Edgar [Atheling], son of Edmund Ironside, claim of, to crown of England favoured by some English nobles, II. 197 ; son of Edmund and Agatha, III. 29.

Edgitha, daughter of earl Godwine, marries Edward the Confessor, II. 195 ; III. 32.

- Edinburgh, founded by Eb aneus, II. 150 ; called "Castrum Puellarum," *ib.* ; now called Edanburg, from king Edan, temp. Ethelfrith of Northumbria, *ib.*
- Edington, William de, bishop of Winchester, death of, III. 240 ; liberality of, *ib.* ; funeral of, at the hospital of "Bones Homes," or "Bone gent," founded by, *ib.*
- (*Hedendoun*), (Sarum dioc.), the Bones Homes enter their habitation at, III. 311, 312.
- Edmund de Abingdon, S., chancellor of Sarum, fl., III. 117 ; is made archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.* ; consecrated, *ib.* 302 ; consecrates Robert Grosse-Teste bishop [of Lincoln], 138 ; death of, at Beysi abbey, 118, 302 ; friendship of, for the Friars Preachers, 118 ; legend of, *ib.*, 119 ; canonization of, I. 278.
- Edmund, S. (of East Anglia), martyrdom of, I. 244 ; I. 372 ; II. 159, 160 ; III. 5, 6, 288 ; king of Norfolk, III. 6.
- Edmund's Bury, S., monastery of, founded, III. 329 ; rebuilt by Cnut, 29.
- Edmund [I.], brother of Aethelstan, succeeds, I. 250 ; III. 11, 290 ; expels Anlaf (*Ernulf*) and Raegenald (*Reynald*), pagan kings, from Northumbria, III. 11 ; defeats the Picts in Cumberland, *ib.* ; gives Cumberland to Malcolm (*Malcolinus*), king of Scots, *ib.* ; donations of, to Glastonbury, *ib.*, 12 ; murdered at Canterbury, 13 ; buried at Glastonbury, 14 ; defeats the Scots and Danes, *ib.* ; makes S. Dunstan, abbot of Glastonbury, bishop of Worcester, and of London, *ib.* ; sons of, Edwy (*Eadwinus*) and Edgar, *ib.* ; grant by, to S. Dunstan, *ib.*
- Ironside, son of Aethelred II., III. 24 ; by Elgiva his concubine, 25 ; reign of, 26 ; murdered by Etric Streona (*Stratton*), *ib.* ; reigns over Wessex, *ib.* ; is buried at Glastonbury, *ib.* ; killed, according to some, by a magic statue, *ib.* ; friendship between and Cnut, *ib.* ; sons of, 27 ; defeats Edmund Ironside—*cont.*
- Cnut, *ib.* ; makes peace with him, retaining Wessex, and conceding Mercia, *ib.* ; sons of, sent into Denmark by Cnut, 28 ; their fate, *ib.*, 29.
- , son of Edmund Ironside, sent to Denmark to be put to death by Cnut, III. 28 ; spared by Wlgar, *ib.* ; taken to Hungary and dies, *ib.*
- , earl of Lancaster, second son of Henry III. and Eleanor of Provence, III. 119 ; comes to England from the Holy Land, 140 ; named "Crouchback," is asserted to be the eldest son of Henry III. by John of Ghent, 369 ; also to have relinquished his claim to the crown to Edward I., by reason of his deformity, 370 ; the earldom of Lancaster said to have been given to, in compensation, *ib.* ; the heirs of, to reign after Edward I., *ib.* ; Henry (Bolingbroke) descended from, on the mother's side, *ib.* ; asserted to have been a man of elegant form by (Roger), earl of March, and not the eldest son, *ib.*
- de Langley, earl of Cambridge, fourth son of Edward III., embassy touching marriage of, to [Margaret] duchess of Burgundy, III. 235 ; resistance of the pope, *ib.* ; it is believed that the marriage is broken off, *ib.* ; parliament summoned by reason of, it is said, *ib.* ; sent to Flanders, with the bishop of Ely and others, to see her, 287 ; has no conversation with her in private nor in public, *ib.* ; consequence of this to, and the lady, *ib.* ; sent to the Black Prince, 333 ; marries the second daughter of Peter the Cruel, 334 ; created 1st duke of York by Richard II., 358, 361 ; appointed one of a commission to receive and dispose of the crown revenues, 360 ; appointed guardian of the realm, 381 ; refusal of the people to join him against the duke of Lancaster, *ib.*
- , of Woodstock, 4th earl of Kent, third son of Edward I., birth of, III. 171, 306 ; beheaded at Winchester, 199, 308.

- Edred, third son of Edward the Elder, and brother of Aethelstan, succeeds, III. 14 ; commended by S. Dunstan, *ib.* ; revelation to S. Dunstan of the salvation of, *ib.* ; buried at Winchester, *ib.* ; donations of, to Winchester, 15 ; death of horse of S. Dunstan on news of death of, *ib.* ; buried by S. Dunstan, *ib.*
- Edric, king of Kent, succeeds Hlothari, II. 369.
- , Streona (*Stratton*), murders Edmund Ironside, III. 26 ; is put to death by Cnut, 27.
- Edsige (*Eilsidius*), archbishop (of Canterbury), consecrates Edward the Confessor at Winchester, III. 32.
- Edward, abbot of Glastonbury, opens the tomb of Edgar, III. 20 ; mutilates the remains, 21 ; goes mad and breaks his neck, *ib.*
- Edward the Elder, son of Alfred the Great, succeeds, III. 9, 289 ; expels the Danes from East Anglia and Essex, and unites both to Wessex, II. 160 ; defeats [Constantine III.], king of Scots, 189 ; three sons of, *ib.* ; unites Mercia and Wessex, *ib.* ; reduces the Mercians, the East and West Anglians, the Northumbrians and Danes, the Scots, and the Britons (or Welsh), *ib.* ; makes a truce with the Danes of Northumbria and the pagans of Africa, III. 10 ; never defeated, II. 189 ; expels the Danes, *ib.* ; reigns over all England to the Humber, *ib.* ; dies, and is buried at Winchester, III. 10.
- , S. (the Martyr), son of Eadgar and Egelfida, III. 18 ; succeeds, 23, 291 ; date of coronation of, 23 ; murdered at Warham, I. 252 ; III. 231, 291 ; in the New Forest, I. 377 ; by Elfrida (*Estrilda*), III. 23 ; buried first at Warham, I. 252 ; III. 23, 291 ; a second time at Shafton (*Scaftonia*), I. 252 ; III. 23 ; murdered at Corff Castle by Elfrida, according to Petrus Pictaviensis, III. 23.
- (the Confessor), son of Aethelred II. and Emma, II. 193 ; III. 25 ; is Edward S. (the Confessor)—*cont.*
- sent abroad by Cnut, II. 185 ; is sent into Normandy, III. 25 ; escapes with his brother Alfred, to his uncle Richard, duke of Normandy, II. 193 ; sent for after the murder of Alfred, 195 ; sent for after the death of Harthacnut, 185 ; III. 31 ; succeeds, *ib.* ; III. 294 ; consecrated at Winchester by archbishop Eadsige, III. 32 ; unfitness of, for government, 31 ; miracles of, *ib.* ; vision of seven sleepers, *ib.* ; cures at Westminster by, *ib.* ; banishes earl Godwine, II. 183 ; sends his son and grandson to William, duke of Normandy, *ib.* ; marries Eadgitha, daughter of Godwine, 195 ; III. 32 ; preserves his virginity, II. 195 ; gives the possessions of Godwine to his son Harold, *ib.* ; promises to make duke William his successor, 183, 184 ; oath of him, III. 32 ; remark of, on the oath taken by Harold to duke William, II. 184 ; ill-treats his mother Emma, *ib.* ; at the advice of archbishop Robert confines her in the monastery of Wharwell, *ib.* ; sends for duke William to come and receive the kingdom of England from him, III. 33 ; sends the son and nephew of Godwine into Normandy, as hostages for the gift, 36 ; dedicates the church of SS. Peter and Paul at Westminster, visions of, 32 ; leaves his kingdom to William (of Normandy), *ib.* ; sends Siward of Northumbria against (*Macbeoth*), king of Scots, and makes Malcolm, king of the Cumbrri, king, *ib.* ; combines the laws of Dunwallo, Martia, and Alfred the Great, now called the laws of Edward Confessor, II. 154 ; interpretation of peculiar terms in, *ib.*, 155, 156 ; dies, II. 196 ; III. 32, 295 ; and is buried at Westminster, II. 196 ; III. 32, 60 ; royal line of England from Cerdic of Wessex terminates in, II. 196 ; hesitation of nobles in the choice of a successor to, *ib.*, 197 ; translations of, III. 70, 135 ; the liberties and customs granted by, conceded by charter by Henry I., 63.

Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, sent to Denmark to be put to death by Cnut, III. 28 ; spared by Wlgar, *ib.* ; taken to the king of Hungary, *ib.* ; marries his daughter [Agatha], *ib.* ; issue by, 29.

——— [I.], son of Henry III. and Eleanor of Provence, III. 119 ; birth of, *ib.*, III. 302 ; is baptised by Otho, the papal legate, 119 ; is named in honour of S. Edward (Confessor), *ib.* ; as earl of Cornwall, advises the king to apply to the pope for absolution from his oath [to observe the Provisions of Oxford], 120 ; proceeds to the Castle of Bristol, 122 ; the town turns against him, *ib.* ; escapes to Windsor, *ib.* ; accompanies the king at the siege of Northampton, 123 ; is received in the Castle of Lewes, 124 ; letter of, and Richard, king of the Romans, to the barons, 126, 127 ; commands, with William de Valence and John de Warenne, the first division of the royal army at the battle of Lewes, 127 ; is separated from the army in pursuit of the Londoners, *ib.* ; returns from the pursuit, 128 ; grief of, at not finding the king, *ib.* ; meets him in the priory, *ib.* ; desires to fight a second battle, *ib.* ; is taken prisoner, I. 281 ; III. 304 ; is given as a hostage for his father to Simon de Montfort, III. 128 ; taken about with de Montfort, 129 ; placed in Dover Castle, *ib.* ; is taken to Hereford, I. 281 ; III. 130, 304 ; escapes from custody, and proceeds towards Worcester, III. 130, 131, 304 ; escapes to Wigmore Castle, 304 ; collects a large force and takes Gloucester, 131 ; captures the earl of Oxford near Kenilworth, *ib.* ; returns to Worcester, 132 ; prevents the junction of De Montfort and his son, *ib.* ; advances on Evesham, *ib.* ; fights the battle of Evesham, *ib.* ; advises the convocation of a parliament, 133 ; single combat of, with Adam Gordon (*Gurdoun*), a rebel, *ib.*, 134 ; marries [Eleanor of Castile], 303 ; joins the Crusade and goes to the Holy Land,

Edward [I.]—*cont.*

I. 392 ; III. 136 ; attempt to assassinate, at Acre, III. 136 ; age of, at his succession to the crown, 139 ; character and personal appearance of, *ib.* ; is proclaimed king in the New Temple, London, while absent in the Holy Land, by Robert, archbishop of Canterbury, and Gilbert, earl of Gloucester, 140 ; arrives in Sicily, and is received by king Charles, *ib.* ; goes to Rome, *ib.* ; passes through Italy, *ib.* ; arrives in France, and does homage to the king for Gascony, *ib.* ; contest of, with [De Bearn], *ib.* ; lands in England, 141 ; coronation of, and queen Eleanor, *ib.* ; receives the homage of [Alex. III.], king of Scotland, 142 ; holds a parliament at London, *ib.* ; a fifteenth paid to, *ib.* ; places Eleanor de Montfort in the suite of the queen, 143 ; imprisons her brother Aymer, *ib.* ; besieges Llewelyn in Snowdon Castle, *ib.* ; pardons him, *ib.* ; gives Tenby Castle to David, his brother, 144 ; gives him the daughter of the earl of Derby in marriage, *ib.* ; gives up Eleanor de Montfort to Llewelyn, *ib.* ; is present at their marriage, with the queen, *ib.* ; renews the clipped coinage, 145, 305 ; returns from France, and repairs the tomb of Henry III., 145 ; marches against David and Llewelyn, *ib.* ; sends the head of Llewelyn to London, 146 ; holds a parliament at Acton-Burnel, *ib.* ; proceeds through West Wales, and enters Glamorgan, 147 ; leaves Bristol for Canterbury, and is going to France, but returns to Amesbury, on account of the illness of the queen-mother, *ib.* ; goes to France, and meets the king at Amiens, *ib.* ; does homage to him for his possessions in France, *ib.* ; is nearly killed, with his queen, by lightning, *ib.*, 148 ; expels the Jews from England, 148 ; a fifteenth of their goods granted to, *ib.* ; sends for Margaret, the "Maid of Norway," 149 ; holds a parliament at Norham, where he declares his claim to be

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)Edward [I.]—*cont.*

lord paramount of Scotland, *ib.*; letter of submission of the competitors for the Scottish crown to, 151, 152; instrument granting seisin of the land to, 152, 153, 154, 155; sends both documents to the abbeys in England, 155; elects forty auditors to decide upon the rival claims, *ib.*; receives the homage and fealty of John Balliol, 157; is summoned by the king of France to answer for the mariners of the Cinque Ports, *ib.*; does not appear and is amerced, *ib.*; negotiates for peace, *ib.*; sends an army to recover Gascony from the French, which is defeated, *ib.*; assembles an army and marches to Newcastle, 160; summons John Balliol to answer for his treason, *ib.*; crosses the Tweed and besieges Berwick, *ib.*; takes Dunbar Castle, 161; takes the castles of Roxburgh, Edinburgh, Stirling, and Jedburgh, and ravages Scotland, *ib.*; summons Balliol to Brechin, *ib.*; sends the bishop of Durham to treat for peace, *ib.*; goes into the mountains, 162; removes the stone of Seone to Westminster, *ib.*; calls a parliament at Berwick and receives the homage and fealty of the Scotch nobles, 163; appoints a warden, treasurer, and justiciary of Scotland, *ib.*; sends Balliol to the Tower of London, *ib.*; summons the Scotch nobles before him at Westminster, 164; makes them swear fealty and do homage to him, 165; ransoms the prisoners in Gascony, 166; sails to Flanders, *ib.*; makes a truce with France for two years, *ib.*; calls a parliament, and causes fealty to be sworn to his son Edward, *ib.*, 167; forbids the clergy to buy and sell without special licence, 306; summons the earl of Hereford, the earl marshal, and others, to accompany him to Flanders, 167; appoints his son regent in his absence, *ib.*; appoints the bishop of London, the earl of Warwick, &c. his advisers, *ib.*; empowers the prince to call a parliament and demand a subsidy,

Edward [I.]—*cont.*

ib.; confirms Magna Carta and Carta de Foresta in Flanders, and pardons the earls of Hereford and of Norfolk, 168; a subsidy granted to, *ib.*; returns to England and calls a parliament at York, *ib.*; summons the Scotch nobles, who do not come, *ib.*; assembles his army at Roxburgh, 169; sufferings of soldiers of, from shortness of provisions, *ib.*; relief of army of, *ib.*; marches against the Scots, *ib.*; meets with an accident, *ib.*; fights the battle of Falkirk, *ib.*; confirms Magna Carta and grants perambulation of the forest, 170; assents to the prayer of the papal legates for the liberation of John Balliol, *ib.*; marries Margaret, sister of Philip IV. of France, at Canterbury, *ib.*; holds a parliament in London, *ib.*; goes to Berwick, *ib.*; ravages Scotland, 171; besieges and takes Stirling Castle, *ib.*, 306; receives the bull of Boniface VIII., claiming the kingdom of Scotland, 172; assembles a parliament at Lincoln to consider the claim, 174; replies to it, *ib.*; letter of, to the pope, defending his right, 175–183; invades Scotland, 185; concludes a truce with the Scots, at the instance of Philip IV., 186; returns to England, and calls a parliament, *ib.*; ravages Scotland as far as Caithness, *ib.*; winters at Dunfermline, 187; besieges and takes Stirling Castle, *ib.*; appoints justices of Trailbâton, *ib.*; returns to England, *ib.*; banishes the Flemings at the request of the king of France, 188; calls a parliament, where the Scots swear fealty, *ib.*; at Lanercost, 190; sends the wife of Robert Bruce to England, *ib.*; executes the adherents of Bruce, *ib.*; banishes Peter de Gaverston, *ib.*; marches into Scotland, *ib.*; holds a parliament at Carlisle, 191; answer of, to the papal legate touching the marriage between prince Edward and the princess Isabella of France, 192; sends prince Edward back to England, *ib.*; summons his

Edward [I.]—*cont.*

army to Carlisle, *ib.*, 193; falls ill of dysentery, 193; moves towards Scotland by short journeys, *ib.*; reaches Burgh-on-the-Sands, *ib.*; dies there, *ib.*, 307; length of reign of, 193; age of, *ib.*; is buried at Westminster, *ib.*; prayer of author for soul of, *ib.*; asserted by John of Ghent to have been the second son of Henry III., 369; the eldest by Roger, earl of March, 370. *See* Edmund, earl of Lancaster.

—— [II.], of Caernarvon, born, I. 282; III. 147, 305; appointed regent during his father's absence in Flanders, III. 167; empowered by the king to call a parliament and demand a subsidy, *ib.*; marches into Scotland, 189; proposed marriage between, and the princess Isabella, daughter of Philip IV. of France, 192; sent back to England from Scotland to await the reply of the king of France, *ib.*, 193; coronation of, 193, 307; by the archbishops of York and Canterbury, 193; marries the princess Isabella, 194, 307; and Isabella crowned at Westminster, *ib.*; present at the funeral of Peter de Gaverston, 194; is defeated at Bannockburn, 195, 307; escapes with Hugh Despenser, 195; is sent to Kenilworth Castle, 199; resigns his crown to prince Edward, *ib.*; dies at Berkeley, *ib.*, 308; and is buried at Gloucester, 199.

—— [III.], son of Edward II., birth of, at Windsor, III. 194, 307; accompanies queen Isabella to France, 198; crown resigned to, by Edward II., 199; coronation of, *ib.*, 307; besieges the Scots in Stanhope Park, 201; goes to Haydon Bridge, *ib.*; and to Berwick to relieve Edward Balliol, *ib.*; lays siege to it, *ib.*; fights the battle of Halidon Hill, *ib.*; takes Berwick, *ib.*; receives the homage of Edward Balliol at Newcastle, 202; holds a parliament, and creates the Black Prince earl of Cornwall, *ib.*; dispute between, and the king of France, *ib.*; is un-

Edward III.—*cont.*

successful in obtaining the possessions seized by the French king, 203; assembles a large force, and embarks at Orwell, *ib.*; stays at Antwerp, *ib.*; proceeds to Cologne, and makes a treaty with the emperor Louis IV. against France, *ib.*; returns into Brabant and declares his right to the arms of France, *ib.*; quarters them, *ib.*; invades France with the duke of Brabant, *ib.*; wastes Cambresis and Vermandois, *ib.*; holds a parliament, and grants certain remissions in return for an aid, 204; confirms Magna Carta and Carta de Foresta, *ib.*; embarks for Flanders, and defeats the French fleet at Sluys, 205; wastes the North of France, *ib.*; besieges Tournay, *ib.*; concludes a truce with the king of France, *ib.*; raises the siege, *ib.*; invades Brittany, and loses many of his troops from bad food, *ib.*; concludes a three years' truce with France, at the instance of the pope, 206; suffers a great storm at sea on returning to England, *ib.*; embarks at Portsmouth under the conduct of [Godfrey] Harcourt, knight, *ib.*; lands at La Hogue, 207; burns Valognes, *ib.*; takes Charentan, *ib.*; takes Caen, *ib.*; captures the constable and marshal of France, *ib.*; wastes the neighbourhood, *ib.*; diverges towards Bayeux, *ib.*; reaches Lisieux, *ib.*; stays there and listens to the offers of the papal nuncios for peace, *ib.*, 208; sends them back to Rome, 208; finds the bridge over the Seine destroyed, *ib.*; crosses a branch, and assaults and takes the Castle of Roche-Guyon, *ib.*; arrives at Poissy, 209; repairs the bridge, *ib.*; takes Poix, *ib.*; Airaines surrenders to, *ib.*; crosses the ford of Blanque Taque, *ib.*; defeats a body of French, *ib.*, 210; comes in sight of the French army, 210; fights the battle of Cressy, *ib.*, 211; sends the body of the king of Bohemia to Amiens to his son for burial, 211; creates two barons and fifty knights on the field, *ib.*; repairs to Calais

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)Edward III.—*cont.*

and lays siege to it, *ib.*; Calais surrenders to, 212; returns to England, after granting a truce, at the instance of the pope, *ib.*, 213; suffers a great loss of men from a storm, 213; exclamation of at, *ib.*; efforts of the cardinals of Perigort, Urgel, and another with, for peace, 227, 310; unsuccessful, 227; solemnizes Christmas, with the queen, at Marlborough, *ib.*, 310; goes, with her, to Bristol, and holds nocturnal hastiludes, *ib.*; holds a parliament at London, 227, 311; holds hastiludes at Windsor on S. George's Day, *ib.*; passes the summer at Marlborough and Cosham, *ib.*; goes to Calais secretly, and returns the next night, 312; embarks at Sandwich and lands at Calais, 228; crosses to France, 312; commences the invasion of France, 228, 312; sufferings of army of, 228; wastes France, and drives the French up to the walls of Paris, *ib.*; verses on, *ib.*; loses many men by bad weather, *ib.*, 229; returns to England, 229; holds a parliament, at which the Statute of Purveyors is enacted, 230; holds a parliament at London, 232, 313; in which a statute is enacted against excessive use of gold ornaments, 232; receives king John of France, *ib.*; names the "dominus de Jerusalem" Edward, after baptism, 233; accompanies the remains of the king of France for some distance out of London, *ib.*; repairs Windsor Castle, 234; commences Sheppey Castle, 333; is building Sheppey Castle, near London, 234; calls a parliament at London, *ib.*; asks a grant of the toll on exported wools, 235; remark of author on cupidity of, *ib.*; calls a parliament, where the claim of Urban V. to the tribute promised by king John is refused, 239; remark of author on the refusal, *ib.*; recalls John of Ghent from a visit to the Black Prince, 241; preferment conferred on Simon Langham by, 240, 241; descent of, from

Edward III.—*cont.*

Rollo, 330, 331, 332; children of, 332; assumes the title of king of France, 335; takes the Florentines under his protection, *ib.*; statute of, against papal presentation, 336; sends the earl of Hereford against the Flemings, *ib.*; assembles a great council at Westminster, to consider the right of Gregory XI. to command a subsidy, 337; lies off Sandwich, intending to relieve Rochelle, but is prevented by the wind, 339; refuses his assent to the election of [Simon Langham or Adam Easton], cardinal, as archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; summons the king of Navarre to Clarendon, 340; treats with him on an exchange of territory, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; length of reign of, *ib.*

—(*Edwardus Quartus a Conquestu*) the Black Prince, son of Edward III. and Philippa of Hainault, birth of, at Woodstock, III. 200; made first duke of Cornwall, *ib.*, 202; knighted at La Hogue by his father, 207; embarks at Plymouth, 215, 309; lands at Bordeaux, *ib.*, 309; ravages France, 309; itinerary of, 215–226; enters Bergerac, 215; enters Perigort, *ib.*; reaches a cathedral town belonging to the bishop, 216; spends the night near a castle called Rammesforde, *ib.*; arrives at Brantôme, *ib.*; passes the night at Quisser, *ib.*; at Marton, *ib.*; reaches Rochechouart, *ib.*; the abbey of Peruche, *ib.*; comes to Lesterp, and takes the abbey, *ib.*, 217; reaches Belac, and spares the town, 217; reaches a town and castle belonging to Jacques de Bourbon, *ib.*; reaches Lusac, *ib.*; S. Benoît-du-Saut, *ib.*; Argenton, *ib.*; Chateauroux, S. Amand, and Bourgdieu, 218; Issoudon, *ib.*; La Ferté, *ib.*; Lury, *ib.*; crosses the Cher, *ib.*; sleeps at Vierzon, *ib.*; reaches Frank, *ib.*; receives news that the French king desires to fight, *ib.*; his great joy at it, *ib.*; approaches Orleans, *ib.*; hears that Craon and Bourcicault are coming against him

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

473

Edward, the Black Prince—*cont.*

ib. ; proceeds to Romorentin, which he assaults and takes, *ib.*, 220 ; lays siege to the donjon, 220 ; fires it, *ib.* ; it surrenders to him, *ib.* ; arrives at Aunonke, on the Loire, near Tours, *ib.* ; crosses the Indre, and sleeps at Monbazon, 221 ; receives the cardinal of Perigort and others, who plead for peace, *ib.* ; hears news of the dauphin and of the king of France, *ib.* ; passes through Ste. Maure, and sleeps at La Haye, on the Creuse, *ib.* ; hears news that the French king is trying to get before "us," *ib.* ; reaches Chastel-Heraud, on the Vivane, *ib.* ; hears that the French king had lodged on the Saturday night preceding at Chavigny, *ib.* ; orders his baggage to be taken over the river that night, *ib.* ; marches rapidly towards the French, and hears that they are pushing on towards Poitiers, *ib.* ; leaves the road from Chavigny to Poitiers, and hurries after them, *ib.* ; scouts off, come upon the French rear-guard, defeat and scatter it, but do not pursue, *ib.* ; passes the night in the wood where the skirmish took place, *ib.* ; sufferings of army of, for want of water, *ib.* ; advances on Poitiers, *ib.* ; meets the cardinal of Perigort, who again pleads for peace, *ib.*, 223 ; permits a negotiation, 223 ; perceiving the motive of the delay, breaks off the discussion, and determines to give battle, *ib.* ; liberates with his people which way to take towards the French, 224 ; first enters the wood which separates the two armies, *ib.* ; comes in sight of the main body of the French, *ib.* ; encourages his men, *ib.* ; dismounts and fights on foot, *ib.* ; fights the battle of Poitiers, 225, 309 ; reaches La Roche, 225 ; Conté, 226 ; Roffec, *ib.* ; crosses the Charente, and comes to Vertueil and Monton, *ib.* ; lies at Rochefoucault, *ib.* ; at Ville-Bois, *ib.* ; at Ste. Claye, *ib.* ; crosses the Droune and lies at S. Antoine on the Lisle, *ib.* ; crosses the Lisle, reaches S.

Edward, the Black Prince—*cont.*

Emilion, crosses the Dordoune, *ib.* ; reaches Bordeaux, *ib.*, 309 ; stays at Libourne, and then goes to Bordeaux, 226 ; lands at Plymouth with the king of France and his prisoners, *ib.*, 227, 310 ; enters London, 227, 310 ; proceeds to Gascony, 231 ; reaches Bordeaux, and is joyfully received by the whole territory, 231 ; proposed visit of John of Gaunt to, 241 ; crosses over to Aquitaine, 333 ; asks leave of the king to assist Peter the Cruel, *ib.* ; enters Spain with a large army, and defeats Henry the Bastard (at Najara), 334 ; takes the sword of Spain, *ib.* ; exacts heavy taxes from the people of Aquitaine, *ib.* ; falls ill of dysentery, *ib.* ; appealed against to the court of Charles V. by the nobles of Aquitaine, *ib.* ; takes Limoges, and returns to England, 335 ; present at a great council at Westminster, 337 ; calls the archbishop of Canterbury "an ass," 338 ; dies, and is buried at Canterbury, 340.

———, son of the Black Prince, birth of, at Angoulême, III. 236 ; baptised at Chastillon (?), *ib.* ; date of birth of, *ib.* ;

———, son of Edmund de Langley, created 1st earl of Rutland, III. 361.

Edwiga, S., of Poland, canonization of, I. 280.

Edwin (*Edwyn*), son of Aethelred II., III. 24 ; by Elgiva, 25.

Edwin of Northumbria, birth of, II. 371 ; sent to Salomon, king of Northumbria, *ib.* ; asks Cadwallo permission to wear his crown, *ib.* ; succeeds, 167 ; baptism of, I. 214 ; wears the crown without licence, II. 371 ; defeats Cadwallo, 372 ; oppresses the Britons, *ib.* ; destroys the navy of Cadwallo, and prevents his return, *ib.* ; defeated and killed at Hatfield Moor, by Cadwallo and Penfa of Mercia, 375.

Edwine, daughter of Aethelred II. and Elgiva, III. 25.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

474

INDEX.

- Edwy (*Edwynus*), son of Edmund [I.], under age at the death of his father, III. 14; succeeds, 15, 291; persecutes S. Dunstan, 15; liberated from hell by the prayers of that saint, *ib.*; obedience of Scots to, *ib.*; beauty and luxury of, *ib.*; plunders and banishes the monks throughout England, *ib.*; banishes S. Dunstan to Flanders, *ib.*; turns the abbey of Malmesbury into a stable, 16; dies, and is buried at Winchester, *ib.*, 17.
- Egbert, king of Kent, succeeds Earcombert, II. 369.
- , of Wessex, succeeds, II. 161; obtains Northumbria, 167; king of all Britain, 161, 167; is buried at Winchester by Aethelulf, 167.
- Egbrithus, the Saxon, killed at Cambla, II. 363.
- Egfrith, of Mercia, II. 164.
- Egrie, of East Anglia, II. 159; slain by Penda, of Mercia, *ib.*
- Egwine, S., bishop of Worcester, buries S. Aldhelm, I. 226, 232; death of, I. 232; III. 232; sepulture of, I. 232.
- Egypt, kingdom of, date of commencement of, I. 31; flight into, of S. Joseph and S. Mary, legends of:—Of the obedient palm-tree, I. 73; of the spring, *ib.*; of the dragons, *ib.*; of the lion, 74; formerly called Aeria, II. 53; named from Egyptus, 27, 53; boundaries of, 27, 28, 53; want of rain in, 28, 53; inundations of Nile in, 28; terminates in Canopia, *ib.*; famous cities of, *ib.*; divided into Upper and Lower, *ib.*; boundaries of, *ib.*; monsters in former, *ib.*
- Ehud, judge of Israel, I. 40.
- Eilafius, the Saxon, killed at Cambla, II. 363.
- Eilditha, S., daughter of Edgar and Wilfrida, III. 18; (*Editha*) a nun at Wilton, 21.
- Eiulath, or Eiula, a province of Upper India, II. 90; surrounded by the Ganges, *ib.*; elephants in, 91; gold and gems in, 55.
- Ela, countess of Salisbury, relict of William Longue-Épée, removes the Carthusians established by him at Heythorp to Henton, III. 117; founds Laycock abbey, *ib.*; becomes a nun there, *ib.*; is made abess, *ib.*; death of, *ib.*
- Elagabalus, reign of, I. 328.
- Elah, son of Baasha, king of Israel, I. 47; killed by Zimri, *ib.*
- Elamites, a name of the Persians, II. 88.
- Elath, the region and city of Esau, in Edom, II. 55.
- Eldadus, king of Britain, II. 247.
- Eldol, king of Britain, II. 248.
- Eldolf, earl of Gloucester, escapes from the massacre at Ambresburg, II. 280.
- Eleanor, daughter of Geoffrey, earl of Brittany, imprisoned in Bristol Castle by king John, III. 112.
- [Eleanor] of Aquitain, queen of Henry II., coronation of, III. 75; present at the coronation of Richard I., 81; imprisoned for adultery by Henry II., 89; attempts of Henry II. to divorce her, 90.
- , princess, daughter of Henry II., birth of, III. 70; married to Alphonso (III.), king of Castille (*Alemannia*) in Normandy, 72.
- , second daughter of the count of Provence, married to Henry III. at Canterbury, III. 117; coronation of, at Westminster, 119; children of, and Henry III., *ib.*; attempts to go from the Tower of London to Windsor by the river, 121; is attacked by a mob on [London] bridge and driven back to the Tower, *ib.*; as queen-mother, present at the coronation of Edward I., 141; is ill at Amesbury, 147; becomes a nun there, *ib.*
- , of Castile, queen of Edward I., death of, III. 149; burial of, at Westminster, *ib.*
- Eleazar, son of Moses (and Zipporah), I. 39.
- Eledaucus, king of Britain, II. 248.
- Eledenius, archbishop of Alcluyd, II. 330.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Conditio Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

475

- Eleutherius, bishop of Wessex, gives the site of the monastery called Malmesbury to S. Aldhelm, I. 226 ; his testimony to the education of S. Aldhelm therein, *ib.*
- Eleutherus, S., pope, III. 257 ; pontificate of, I. 176, 177 ; sends SS. Fuganus and Damianus to Britain, 177 ; converts Lucius, king of the Britons, III. 257 ; martyrdom of, I. 177.
- Elfelmus, earl, daughter of, the mother of Harold Harefoot, III. 30.
- Elfrida (*Estrilda*), daughter of Ordgar, dux of Cornwall, asked by Edgar in marriage, III. 18 ; marries Ethelwold, 19 ; visited by Edgar, refuses to disguise her beauty from him, *ib.* ; unfaithfulness of, *ib.* ; founds a nunnery at Wherwell in expiation, 20 ; becomes the second wife of Edgar, and the mother of Ethelred II., 23 ; murders S. Edward the martyr at Corff Castle, *ib.* ; hearing of the miracles done by him attempts to visit his tomb, *ib.* ; being supernaturally prevented retires to the nunnery of Wherwell and repents, according to Petrus Pictaviensis, *ib.*
- Elgiva (*Algiua*), daughter of Egilbert, sons and daughter of Aethelred II., by, III. 25.
- Eli the priest, judge of Israel, I. 44.
- Eliakim, son of Josiah, made king of Judah by Pharaoh-Nechoh, and called Jehoiakim, I. 54 ; slays Uriah the prophet, *ib.* ; imprisons Jeremiah, *ib.* ; burns the book of Baruch, *ib.*
- Elidur, son of Morwid, II. 245 ; is made king of Britain, 246 ; abdicates in favour of Artogallo, *ib.* ; crowns him, *ib.* ; is restored, *ib.* ; attacked and defeated by his brothers Urgenius and Peridurus, *ib.* ; imprisoned by them, *ib.* ; liberated and a third time elevated to the throne, *ib.*, 247 ; called "pater desolatis," 247 ; dies and is buried at Carlisle, *ib.*
- Elijah, prophecies, I. 48 ; fasts and is taken up into heaven, *ib.* ; translation of, to Alexandria, 348.
- Elisha, prophecies, I. 48. ; death of, 49 ; buried near Herod's house at Jerusalem, 77.
- Eliud, king of Britain, II. 248.
- Elizabeth, S., mother of S. John Baptist, born, I. 64 ; residence of the Virgin with, 67 ; salutation of, 72.
- , daughter of the king of Hungary, visions of, III. 70 ; relict of [Louis IV.] landgrave of Thuringia, canonization of, I. 277.
- Ellecroft, so called from the death of Aelle (*Elle*) of Northumbria, III. 4.
- Elon, judge of Israel, I. 43, 44 ; his reign not counted by the Septuagint, *ib.*
- Elphes, wife of Boethius, daughter of the king of Sicily, composes the hymn, "Felix per omnes," I. 205.
- Elwine (*Elwyn*), nephew of Aethelstan, killed at Donelew, III. 10 ; buried at Malmesbury, 11 ; at the head of the bier of S. Aldhelm, 13 ; son of Ethelweard, *ib.*
- Ely, see of, created by Henry I., II. 176 ; contains Cambridgeshire all but the marsh-district (*Merlonde*), 180.
- , bishops of. See Arundel, Barnet, Eustace.
- Ely, king of Britain, II. 248.
- Elynbrige, Roger de, execution of, at Gloucester, III. 197.
- Emma, daughter of Richard I., duke of Normandy, II. 192 ; of William Longue-Epée duke of Normandy, III. 330 ; a supposed relationship, between and Robert the Devil, the cause of the Norman invasion, II. 184 ; queen of Aethelred II., sons of, by, III. 25 ; marries Cnut, 28 ; sons of Cnut by, *ib.* ; banished with Harthacnut by Harold Harefoot, II. 184 ; banished by him, III. 30 ; friendship of, for earl Godwine, II. 184 ; recalled by Harthacnut, at his instance, III. 31 ; deprived of her jewels by Edward Confessor, II. 184 ; is banished at the instance of Robert, archbishop of Canter-

- Emma—*cont.*
 bury, *ib.*; undergoes the ordeal of fire, *ib.*, 186. *See* Alwine, bishop of Winchester.
- Emaus, disciples going to, appearance of our Lord to, I. 153; rebuilt, III. 259.
- Empedocles, the philosopher, flourishes, I. 59; destroys himself by jumping into the crater of Mount Ætna, *ib.*
- Empires of the World, the, I. 297, 298.
- England, counties of, II. 151, 152, 153, 154; nine southern divided by the Thames from the rest, 152; sixteen eastern and northern formerly tried by Denelaga, 153; eight midland by Merchenlaw, *ib.*; at present thirty-two shires in, *ib.*; and if Northumberland be divided into six, then thirty seven, 154; described and measured in hides and carucates by William the Conqueror, *ib.*; number of, and of knights' fees, vills, and parish churches in, *ib.*
- , lawgivers and laws of, II. 154.
- , people of, character of, II. 168, 169, 170, 171; southern, milder than the northern, 169; addicted to eating and drinking, *ib.*; to dress, *ib.*; military aptitude of, *ib.*; success in war of, *ib.*; inquisitiveness of, *ib.*; love of travel of, *ib.*; fitness for all sorts of industry of, 170; love of change of, *ib.*; opinion of pope Eugenius of, *ib.*; confusion of ranks in costume of, *ib.*; ancient prophecy concerning, *ib.*, 171; fear of its fulfilment now, *ib.*
- , name of derived from Hengist, II. 280.
- , royal line of, from Egbert to Edward the Confessor, unbroken, III. 60.
- , disturbed state of, in A.D. 1391, III. 369; in A.D. 1393–4, *ib.*
- Englefield, battle of, III. 6.
- Enmaunus, son of Malgo, II. 374; goes to Armorica, *ib.*; gives his daughter to Hoel, son of Hoel the Great, *ib.*
- Enniaunus, son of Artogallo, king of Britain, II. 247; deposed, *ib.*
- Enoch, son of Cain, birth of, I. 21; city of, founded by Cain, *ib.*
- , son of Jared, birth and translation of, I. 22; invention of letters by, *ib.*
- Enos, son of Seth, birth of, I. 21; first invokes the name of God, *ib.*; opinion of the Hebrews on this, *ib.*, 22; death of, 22.
- Eohric, king of East Anglia, II. 160.
- Eorpwald, of East Anglia, II. 159; killed by a Pagan, *ib.*
- Ephesus, I. 158.
- , council of, I. 347; III. 271; convoked by S. Celestinus I., I. 198; condemnation of Nestorius at, *ib.*
- Ephrata, II. 55.
- Epiphanius, bishop of Nicæa, I. 192.
- Epiphany, the (*Theophania*, *Bethphania*), explanation of, I. 74.
- Epiri, the, II. 46.
- Epistrophus, king of the Greeks, II. 336.
- Erechthonius, king of Athens, invents the quadriga, I. 40.
- Eric VI., king of Denmark. *See* Abel.
- XIII., king of Denmark. *See* Philippa, daughter of Henry IV.
- Ermeric, son of Ochta, II. 308.
- Esau, son of Isaac, birth of, I. 34. *See* Jacob.
- Essex (*Estsex*), II. 152.
- , kingdom of, II. 158; boundaries of, *ib.*; first king of, Saerberht, *ib.*; often long subject to the kings of Mercia, *ib.*; annexed by Egbert of Wessex, *ib.*; kings of, ruled in Essex and half of Hertfordshire, *ib.*; commenced about the same time as the kingdom of East Anglia, *ib.*; kings of, from Sleda to Swithraed, *ib.*, 159.
- , bishop of. *See* Cedda.
- , men of, subject to the bishop of London, II. 175; III. 1.
- Ethandune (*Abindon*), battle of, III. 8.
- Ethelburga, daughter of Ini of Wessex, II. 161.
- Etheldripa, S., daughter of Anna of E. Anglia, II. 159; marries Tonberht of Sussex, *ib.*, 160; marries Egfrid of

- Etheldripa, S.—*cont.*
Northumbria, 160; preserves her virginity and becomes an abbess, *ib.*; body of, discovered by Sexburga her successor uncorrupted, *ib.*
- Ethelfleda (*Egelflida*) the Fair (*Candida*), daughter of Ordmerus, first wife of Edgar, III. 18.
- Ethelher of East Anglia, II. 160; slain by Oswi of Northumbria, with Penda of Mercia, *ib.*
- Ethelwold sent by Edgar to Ordgarus, dux of Cornwall, to ask his daughter in marriage for the king, III. 18; falls in love with her himself, *ib.*; brings back a false report of her, *ib.*; permitted by Edgar to marry her, 19; returns to Cornwall and marries Estrilda, daughter of Ordgarus, *ib.*; begs her to disguise her beauty before the king's visit, *ib.*; murdered by Edgar in Wherewell forest, *ib.*
- Ethiopians and Phœnicians, the, adopt circumcision from the Egyptians, I. 47.
- Eu, William d', accused of treason before William Rufus, III. 48; is castrated and blinded, *ib.*
- Eudoxia, empress, idolatry of, I. 196.
- Eugenia, Prothus, and Hyacinthus, SS., legend of, I. 326.
- Eudisia, legend of, I. 209.
- Eugenius I., pope, I. 220; III. 280.
——— II., pope, I. 240; blinded and martyred, *ib.*; III. 286.
——— III., pope, I. 271, 272; retires after his election, *ib.*; is recalled and consecrated, *ib.*; invited into France by Louis [VII.], celebrates a council at Rheims, *ib.*; III. 298.
——— IV., pope, I. 289, 290; expelled from Rome, 289; cited by the Council of Basle, *ib.*; recovers Rome, 290; deposed, *ib.*
- Eulogium, the, contents of five books of, I. 3; appropriateness of title, 4; first called Compendium by the author, *ib.*, note 5.
- Euphemia, S., confession of, I. 185; martyrdom of, *ib.*; III. 263.
- Euphrates, king of Greece, I. 47, 48.
- Europe, its boundaries, II. 2, 10, 58; assigned to Japhet after Deluge, 10; called after Europa, daughter of Agenor, 58; extent and course of, *ib.*; southern part of, "surrounded" by the Mediterranean sea, *ib.*; joins it, 82.
———, inhabitants of, descendants of Shem, I. 29.
———, colonization of, by the three sons of Alanus, I. 300.
- Eusebius, bishop of Cæsarea, I. 191; his Ecclesiastical History, 3; his addition to the reigns of Joshua, Samuel, and Saul, 43.
———, bishop of Vercelli, exiled by Constantius II., I. 340; stoned, III. 267.
———, S., pope, pontificate of, I. 190; III. 265.
- Eustachius, S. (*Placidus*), baptism of, III. 254; martyrdom of, I. 172; III. 254; fl. under Trajan, 322.
- Eustace, nephew of Philippa of Hainault, queen of Edward III., said to have been present at the battle of Auray, and to have taken many prisoners and much booty, III. 236.
———, bishop of Ely, III. 94.
- Eustorgius, S., translates the Three Magi from Constantinople to Milan, III. 71.
- Eutropius, I. 3.
- Eutyches (*Eutices*), heresy of. *See* S. Leo I.
- Eutychianus, S., pope, pontificate of, I. 184, 185; buries three hundred and forty-two martyrs, 185; III. 262.
- Evander comes from Arcadia into Italy, I. 42.
———, duke of Syria, II. 336; king of, kills Borellus, 346; is killed, 347.
- Evaristus, S., pope, pontificate of, I. 172; martyrdom of, *ib.*; buried in the Vatican, *ib.*; III. 253.
- Eve, creation of, I. 19; temptation and fall of, *ib.*; tempts Adam, *ib.* *See* Yssa.
- Evesham, battle of, I. 282; III. 132.
———, monastery of, founded, III. 329.
- Evestinus, S., a disciple of S. Paul, I. 165.

Ew, [Raoul] count of, constable of France, taken prisoner by Edward III., III. 207.
 Exeter, see of, contains Devon and Cornwall, II. 180.
 ———, Walter of, I. 3.
 ———, John, duke of. *See* Branford.
 Exodus, the, interval between descent of Jacob into Egypt and, I. 37.
 Ezekiel, the prophet, prophecies in Babylon, I. 54.
 Ezra (*Esdras*), restores the Books of the Law, burned by the Chaldeans, 59; comes into Judæa, I. 59; dies, *ib.*

F.

Fabianus, pope, pontificate of, I. 181, 182; legend concerning election of, 181; translates the body of S. Pontianus to Rome, 180; martyrdom of, 182; III. 260.
 ———, bishop of Constantinople. *See* S. Leo I.
 Falkirk, battle of, III. 169, 306; great slaughter of Scots at, *ib.*
 Famine, universal, a, I. 239, or 244.
 ——— in Italy, I. 351, 372.
 ———, a great, III. 73.
 ———, a severe, III. 80.
 ———, a, in England, III. 195; a great, in England, III. 138.
 ———, a, described by S. Luke, III. 250.
 ———, universal, a, III. 286.
 ——— and mortality, III. 288.
 ———, a, III. 289.
 ——— and mortality, from bad air, in England, III. 298.
 ——— and mortality, III. 300.
 ———, universal, for two years, III. 307.
 Farricius. *See* S. Aldhelm.
 "Fasciculus Temporum," the, quoted, I. 286.
 Fast of three years, a, I. 370.
 Fasts, the Four Great, institution and intention of, I. 434, 435.
 Faunus, son of Picus, king of Italy, I. 42.
 Faustina, the daughter of Antoninus Pius, falls in love with a gladiator, I. 324; how her passion was cured, *ib.*
 Faversham, monastery of, founded, III. 329.
 Felicissimus, Agapitus, Laurentius, and Hyppolitus, SS., martyrdom of, I. 183, 184.
 Felicitas, S., account of martyrdom of, by S. Gregory, I. 171.
 ———, martyrdom of, III. 253.
 Felix I., S., pope, pontificate of, I. 184; III. 262.
 — II., pope, election of, I. 192; ejects two Arian bishops from a council, *ib.*; deposed by Constantine, 193; pontificate of, *ib.*; decollation of, *ib.*; III. 268.
 — III., S., pope, pontificate of, I. 201; condemns Peter, bishop of Alexandria and Acius, *ib.*; sends SS. Germanus and Lupus to Britain, 349; III. 273.
 — IV., S., pope, pontificate of, I. 204; excommunicates the patriarch of Constantinople, *ib.*; III. 275.
 — V., pope, I. 290.
 —, S., presbyter, mart., III. 263, 264.
 "Feodum laicum." *See* Hugh, cardinal and legate.
 Ferramund, king of the Franks. *See* Franks.
 Fergant, Alan, earl of Brittany. *See* Brittany, earl of.
 Ferrers (*Ferariis*), William de, taken prisoner at Northampton, III. 123.
 Ferrex, son of Gordobugo, king of Britain, murdered by his brother Porrex, II. 234.
 Festus, procurator of Judæa, III. 251.
 Fife, Duncan, earl of, does homage to Edward I., III. 165; is absent in England at the coronation of Robert Bruce, 189.
 Finchamstead, fountain at, emits blood, I. 268.
 Finian, bishop of [Lindisfarne]. *See* Sigiberht I., of Essex.

- Finland (*Wynlandia*), situation of, II. 78 ; account of people of, 79.
- Fire, Greek, III. 120.
- First-born, from Noah to Aaron, performed sacerdotal functions, I. 33.
- Fitz-Allan. *See* Arundel.
- Fitz-Hamo, Robert, vision of a monk communicated to, touching the death of William Rufus, III. 52 ; informs the king, who treats the matter with contempt, *ib.*
- Fitz-Hugh, John, sent by king John to accompany Stephen Langton to England, III. 96.
- Fitz-John, John, commands, with (Gilbert de Clare and) William de Mount-Camoys, the third (second) division of the barons' army at the battle of Lewes, III. 127.
- Fitz-Simon, Simon, taken prisoner at Northampton, III. 123.
- Fitz-Walter, Robert, one of the leaders of the barons against king John, III. 112.
- Fitz-Warin, Fulk, present at the battle of Gladsmuir, III. 200.
- Fitz-William, William, junior, execution of, at Pomfret, III. 196.
- Flambard, Ralph, the exactions of, III. 47 ; makes the taking of a stag a capital crime, 48 ; imprisoned, 56.
- Flanders [Baldwin], first count of, I. 372.
- , countess of, daughter of Richard II., duke of Normandy, II. 192 ; daughter of Richard I., duke of Normandy, III. 330.
- [Charles], count of, assassinated, III. 297.
- Flandria, a boundary of Brabant, II. 85 ; a province of Gallia Belgica, 100 ; boundaries and description of, and of people of, *ib.*
- Flemings and French go to Le Bay for salt, III. 336 ; defeated by the earl of Hereford, *ib.*
- , the, declare themselves injured by the English sailors, III. 401 ; take many English prisoners, *ib.*
- Fleming, William, knight, execution of, at Cardiff, III. 197.
- Flint Castle, II. 143.
- Florence, II. 111.
- Florentines, the, refuse to be governed by Gregory XI., III. 335 ; bull of the pope commanding general expulsion of, and confiscation of goods of, published at Paul's Cross, *ib.* ; mayor of London seals doors of, and takes them to the king, *ib.*
- Florian, reign of, I. 334.
- Fluina, wife of Japhet, enters the ark, I. 27.
- Follo, tribune of Gaul, under the emperor Leo. *See* Arthur.
- Forest, forfeit of, clerks to be taken before secular judge for, III. 81.
- , New, the, deaths of royal persons in, III. 41.
- Formosus, pope, I. 246, 247 ; escapes from pope John VIII., 247 ; is degraded and restored by pope Marinus, 245, 247 ; mutilation of body of, 247, 249 ; recovery of body of, 249 ; III. 289.
- Fortinus, S., bishop of Lyons, martyrdom of, I. 325.
- Fortunate Isles, the, account of, by Pliny and Isidorus, II. 14 ; erroneously believed to be identical with Paradise, *ib.* ; their situation according to Isidorus, *ib.*
- Fortunatus (Venantius), writes the "Gesta S. Martini," I. 210 ; removes from Italy to Tours, *ib.* ; is made bishop of Poitiers, 211.
- Fosse-way, the, runs from south to north, II. 145, 146 ; commences at Totnes, goes through Devon, Somerset, Bath, Cirencester, Cotteswold, near Coventry, to Leicester, through Lincoln, and Durham, to Berwick, and terminates at Caithness, 146.
- Francia, present name of Gaul, II. 76, 100 ; called from the Franks, 100 ; boundaries of, *ib.* ; Paris, chief city of, *ib.* ; laid waste by Henry V. of England, I. 289 ; by John, duke of Burgundy, *ib.* ; a remarkable fountain in, II. 123. *See* Gallia.
- , (or Franconia), a boundary of Thuringia, II. 72. *See* Franconia.

- Francis, S., of Assisium, renounces the world, III. 96, 97; founds the order of Minorites, I. 276; III. 97; death of, I. 277; canonization of, 278; translation of, *ib.*
- Franconia, a province of Germany, called from the Franks, II. 99; chief town, Frankfort (*Helenopolis*), on the Maine (*Mogus*); boundaries of: Thuringia, the Danube, Suecia, the Rhine territory, [metropolis Mentz (*Maguntia*), on the Rhine], *ib.*; description of, *ib.*
- Frankfort (*Helenopolis*). See Franconia.
- Franks (*Franci*), the, descendants of the Trojans, II. 120; a name of the Sicambri, from Francus, *ib.*; or named from their "feritas" (*frak*), 121; or from being freed by Charlemagne, after his return from Spain, 120; as Sicambri, under Francus, elect Ferramund their king, and reduce the country between Sicambria and the Rhine, 121; elect Clovis, *ib.*; cross the Rhine and recover the territory up to the Loire from the Romans, *ib.*; empire of the West passes to, 122.
- Frator, a region in Egypt, II. 55.
- Freya, worship of, II. 277; Friday called from, and dedicated to, by the Saxons, *ib.*
- Freculphus quoted, I. 23, 25.
- Frederick Barbarossa, supports the opponents of Alexander III., I. 274; is reconciled to the pope, *ib.*; reign of, I. 386, 387.
- Frederick [II.], elected emperor, I. 389; crowned by Honorius [III.], *ib.*; invades Apulia, 279; deposed and excommunicated by him, *ib.*; III. 303; deposed at the Council of Lyons, III. 138; murders his son in prison, I. 389; death of, at Naples, 279; death of, III. 138, 303.
- III., emperor, I. 295.
- French, the, defeated in Turkey, I. 287; come to England, III. 299.
- and Scotch, treaty between, and intended invasion of England by, III. French and Scotch.—*cont.*
- 358; fear to give battle to Richard II., *ib.*
- Fretum, derivation of, II. 5; Gaditanum or Gaditarium, the, formed by the irruption of the Atlantic ocean, 3; Siculum formed by the disruption of Sicily from Italy, 5.
- Friars, the alms of the, abolished, III. 355.
- of the Four Orders, in the army of archbishop Scrope and the earl of Nottingham, treatment of, by the soldiers of the earl of Westmoreland, III. 407.
- Mendicants, ordered to work, III. 335; not summoned to the Council of Oxford [? London], 412.
- Minors, Order of, founded by S. Francis of Assisium, I. 276; III. 97; confirmed, 116.
- the, offer a sum to pope Boniface [VIII.] to be allowed to hold possessions, III. 170.
- , [John de Tyssyngton], one of the, a regent at Oxford, condemns the heresy of Wickliffe on Transubstantiation, III. 351; "determination" of, still preserved among the University archives, *ib.*
- , a general chapter of, held at Leicester, III. 389; injurious words against Henry IV. prohibited at, *ib.*; power granted at, to every president of imprisoning the utterers, *ib.*; eight friars hanged, *ib.*
- , one, of the convent of, at Aylesbury accused to the king of treasonable words by a lay brother, III. 390; brought before the king, *ib.*; taken before a judge at Westminster with a secular priest, sentenced, and drawn, hanged, and beheaded, *ib.*, 391.
- one, of the convent of, at Bristol, remark of the dying idiot respecting, 394.
- one, of the convent of, at Cambridge, accused of speaking against Henry IV., III. 389; sentenced to fight

Friars Minors—*cont.*

her with one hand tied, *ib.*; accusation against him withdrawn, *ib.*; the king pacified by the archbishop of Canterbury, a friend of, *ib.*

—————, convent of, at Cardiff spared by Owen Glyndwr, III. 401; ask him for their books, &c. in the castle, *ib.*; his reply to, *ib.*

—————, one, of the convent of, at Leicester discloses a conspiracy for the restoration of Richard II. to Henry IV., III. 391; accuses several of his brother friars before the king and the lords at London, *ib.*; captured by a Welshman, 394; confesses he had informed against his brethren, and is put to death, *ib.*

—————, one, of the convent of, at Leicester, a Magister Theologiæ, accused of treasonable words against Henry IV., 391; eight of brother-friars of, accused of an intention to join an assembly near Oxford for the discovery of Richard II., *ib.*; brought before the king with his brethren, *ib.*; confesses to having interpreted the prophecy of [John], a canon of Bridlington, fancifully, *ib.*; declares Richard II. to be the true heir to the crown, *ib.*; is sent to the Tower with his colleagues, 392; is tried at Westminster. *ib.*; accused, with his colleagues, of declaring in sermons that Richard II. is alive, and of exciting the people to seek him in Scotland, *ib.*; of enjoining as a penance journeys in quest of him into Wales, *ib.*, 393; of collecting by mendicancy a large sum and sending it to Owen Glyndwr, to aid him in invading England, 393; of sending into Scotland for troops to be assembled near Oxford for the purpose of finding Richard II., *ib.*; the Londoners and the men of Holbourn refuse to try them, *ib.*; a jury of Islington and Highgate impanelled, who find them guilty, *ib.*; they are sentenced to be drawn, hanged, and beheaded, *ib.*; preaches a sermon at Tyburn and declares his innocence, *ib.*; execution of,

VOL. III.

Friars Minors—*cont.*

ib.; removal of bodies of, to the convent, *ib.*; the men of Islington and Highgate excuse themselves to the colleagues of, *ib.*, 394; head of, taken to Oxford, and crimes of, proclaimed by the University crier, 394.

————— two, of the convent of Leicester, taken by the household of the prince [of Wales] in Lichfield and executed, 394.

—————, convent of, at London, appeals to the pope against the minister of the Order, III. 403; and to the mayor of London, 404; send to the general of the Order, *ib.*; get the king informed of the facts, *ib.*; messenger of, receives letters from the king to the general, *ib.*; testimony given by the burgesses of London before the king to the good conduct of, *ib.*; messenger of, goes to the papal court and gets letters from the papal commissary appointing commissioners to enquire and act in the matter, *ib.*; inform against him to the archbishop of Canterbury and the king, 405; the commissioners petition the king to command appearance of, at the chapter of Oxford, convoked by them, *ib.*; they obtain the king's writ for this, *ib.*

—————, the, in England, schism amongst, III. 403, 404, 405; the minister of, revokes ancient privileges, especially of the convent of London, 403; appoints a warden and lector, *ib.*; refuses to confirm the election of the warden made by them, *ib.*; commanded by the mayor of London to keep the peace, 404; yields and goes on a visitation in the north, *ib.*; appeals to the king and accuses the convent of London of disorder, *ib.*; receives letters from the king, *ib.*; commissioners appointed by the papal commissary report excesses of, 405; prohibited by the king from leaving England, *ib.*; cited by the commissioners to Colchester Castle, *ib.*; leaves England without appearing before

H H

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

482

INDEX.

Friars Minors—*cont.*

them, *ib.*; denounced by them, *ib.*; vicar of, inhibits the friars from attending the chapter at Oxford convoked by the commissioners, *ib.* See London, convent of; Henry IV.

———, provincial of, not to hold office for more than seven years, III. 409; bull of Gregory XII., commanding this, *ib.*

——— of Ware unable to perform service by reason of a flood, III. 413.

———, one of the, petitions pope Alexander V. for an Irish see, III. 416; recommendation of the pope to, *ib.*

———, general of, sent by pope John XXII. to England to ask aid against the king of Naples and the anti-pope, III. 419, 420; remains in England at the expense of the Order collecting money, 420.

——— Preachers, provincial of, present at a great council, III. 337; begs to be excused from expressing an opinion on the claim of Gregory XI. to be lord of the temporalities of the kingdom, *ib.*; suggests an appeal to the Holy Spirit for guidance, 338.

———, obtain a dispensation from pope (Gregory XI.) to eat flesh, 339; empowered by statute to preach against the heresies of the Lollards, 417.

———, one of the, made a cardinal by Gregory XII., III. 413.

Frideswida, S., death of, I. 233; III. 283; sepulture of, I. 233.

———, translation of, III. 75.

Frisel, Simon, killed near Perth, III. 190; said to be a distant relative of Edward I., 191.

Frisia (*Frigium*), a boundary of Westphalia, II. 73; extends from the mouth of the Rhine to the Danish sea, 74; people of, called Frisones and Germans, *ib.*; character of, 75; a boundary of Saxony, 108.

Frisones, the. See Frisia.

Frost, I. 244.

Frost, a long, I. 371.

———, a severe, III. 50, 232.

———, a long, III. 288.

———, a, of fifteen weeks in England, III. 413.

Fuganus and Damianus, SS., sent to Britain by S. Eleutherus, I. 177; baptise king Lucius and the Britons, II. 264; ecclesiastical division of Britain by, *ib.*; return to Rome, *ib.*

Fulbert, S., bishop fl., I. 378; bishop of Chartres, fl., III. 22; sacred compositions of, I. 378; vision and cure of, III. 22.

Fulgentius, bishop, the orator, fl., I. 349; preaches, III. 273.

———, king of Britain, II. 247.

G.

Gad, the seer, prophesies, I. 45.

Gades, Island of, II. 2; divides Europe and Africa, 48; origin of name of, *ib.*; products of, *ib.*; site and products of, II. 114.

Gætulia, a province of Africa, II. 41, 57; called from the Gethæ, 41; site of, 43, 57.

Gaius, II. 336.

Gaius Metellus, commands under Lucius against the Britons, II. 352.

Galatia, a province of Asia Minor, called from the Galli, II. 53, 54; who were afterwards named Gallo-Græci, *ib.* See Rucea.

Galba, reign of, I. 318.

Galeas, II. 384.

Gallienus, reign of, I. 332.

Gallienus (*Galen*), fl., I. 324.

Galilee, a region of Palestine, called so from the whiteness of its inhabitants, 26, 52; divided into Upper and Lower, 26; their position, *ib.*, 52; divided into Galilee of the Gentiles, and Galilee, 55; their situation, *ib.*; description of, according to Isidorus, 26.

Gallacia, the eastern boundary of Norway II. 80.

- Gallia, situation of, II. 75 ; called from the whiteness of its people, *ib.* ; boundaries of, *ib.*, 76 ; produces fierce and acute men, 75, 105 ; formerly divided into Belgica (*Belga*), Celtica, and Togata, 76 ; inhabited now by the Franci, and called Francia, *ib.* See letter F., *ib.* ; temp. Julius Cæsar, divided into : Gallia Belgica from the Rhine to the Seine, 120 ; from the Seine to the Loire, Gallia Lugdunensis, now called Burgundia Superior, *ib.* ; from the Loire to the Garonne, Gallia Aquitannica, *ib.* ; Gallia Celtica, the upper part of Aquitannica, *ib.* ; from the Garonne to the Mediterranean, Gallia Narbonensis, now Gothia, and Gascony, *ib.* ; people of defeat the Romans, 122 ; reduced by Julius Cæsar, *ib.* ; occupied by the Romans, *ib.* ; then by the Vandals and Huns, *ib.* ; then by the Suevi and Burgundi, *ib.* ; then by the Goths and Sicambri, *ib.*, 123 ; then by the Norwegians and Danes, 123 ; provinces of : Flanders, Brabant, Picardy, Normandy, Poitou, Aquitain, Brittany, Anjou, Gascony, Burgundy, &c, *ib.* ; taken from Rome by king Arthur, 330 ; duces of, furnish troops to him against the Romans, 335.
- , conversion of. See SS. Alcuinus, Martialis, Potentianus, and Savinianus.
- Galliecia, a province of Spain, II. 101 ; named from the whiteness of its people, *ib.* ; colonised by the Greeks after the Trojan war, *ib.*
- Galluc, or Gaulauc, Saresburiensis, II. 326, 354.
- Gallus, the colleague of Allectus, beheaded, II. 265 ; gives his name to "Gallebrook," or Walbrook, also called Wallo.
- Gallus and Volusian, reign of, I. 332.
- , S., abbot, disciple of S. Columban, fl., I. 357.
- Galomini, the, a nomadic people of Africa, II. 41, 42 ; called so from Gaulon, near Æthiopia, 42.
- Ganhumara, or Genwara, queen of king Arthur, II. 318 ; escapes from York to Ganhumara, or Genwara—*cont.*
- Caerleon, and enters the nunnery of S. Julius Martyr, 361.
- Ganges, the, account of, from Pliny, II. 90, 91.
- Garamantes, the, account of, II. 42, 46.
- Garamantia, situation of, II. 45, 57 ; fountain there, *ib.* ; Garama, chief town of, *ib.*
- Gascony, anciently part of Aquitain, II. 111 ; site and boundaries of, *ib.* ; separated from the Provincia Tholosana by the Garonne, which enters the ocean near Bordeaux, the metropolis of, 112.
- Gaulales, the, II. 44.
- Gaverston, Peter de, banished by Edward I., III. 190 ; recalled by Edward II., and created earl of Cornwall, 193 ; marries [Margaret] daughter of the 7th earl of Gloucester, *ib.* ; is captured by the earl of Warwick in presence of the earls of Lancaster, Pembroke, and Hereford, *ib.* ; is beheaded, *ib.* ; is buried at Langley in the presence of Edward II., *ib.* ; beheaded (near Warwick), III. 307.
- Gelasius I., S., bishop of Rome, pontificate of, I. 201, 202 ; III. 273 ; account by, of martyrdom of SS. Peter and Paul, I. 166, 167.
- II., pope, I. 268 ; III. 297.
- Gella, account of, II. 55.
- Gemel, account of, II. 55.
- Geneviève, S., of Paris, fl., I. 202, 348.
- Gengulfus, S., martyrdom of, I. 235 ; a judgment on his wife, *ib.*
- Genoa, taken by the Saracens, I. 250.
- Geoffrey of Monmouth, I. 3 ; II. 359.
- George, S., martyrdom of, I. 188, 336 ; III. 263.
- Gerara, account of, II. 55.
- Gerard, S., of Hungary, martyrdom of, I. 260.
- Gerinus Carnotensis brings twelve "pares" of Gaul to the coronation of king Arthur, II. 327 ; troops supplied by them, 335 ; sent as a herald to Lucius by king Arthur, 342 ; engaged in a skirmish with the Romans, *ib.* ; commands a troop of

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Conditio Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

484

INDEX.

Gerinus Carnotensis—*cont.*

infantry in the army of king Arthur against the Romans, 348 ; penetrates the division of Alifatina and Catellus, and attacks that of the king of the Parthi, 352.

Gerloch, duchess of Aquitain, daughter of Rollo, II. 191.

Germania, situation and boundaries of, II. 60 ; people of, *ib.* ; products of, *ib.* ; divided into Superior near the Northern Ocean, and Inferior near the Rhine, *ib.* See *Alemannia*.

Germanus, S., bishop of Paris, fl., I. 211 ; dies, and is buried in the church of S. Germain-des-Près, *ib.*

——— and Lupus, SS., come to England against Pelagius, III. 272 ; S. Germanus *ob.*, *ib.*

Geroncius, king of Britain, II. 247.

Geroudon, Cistercian abbey of, founded by Robert, 2nd earl of Leicester, III. 71.

Gersan, son of Moses (and Zipporah), I. 39.

Gervase and Prothais, SS., martyrdom of, I. 156 ; translation of, III. 71.

Gervasius, king of the Orcades, II. 319.

Gessur, account of, II. 55.

Geta, son of Severus, killed by Bassianus, II. 265.

Ghent, privileges of, abolished at the instance of the Flemings, III. 355 ; men of, appeal to England for aid, *ib.*

———, John of, third son of Edward III., duke of Lancaster in right of the daughter of Henry, late duke of Lancaster, his wife, III. 333 ; sent to the Black Prince, *ib.* ; marries the eldest daughter of Peter the Cruel, 334 ; invades France with the duke of Brittany, 336 ; goes to Bruges to treat on peace with the duke of Berri, *ib.* ; returns unsuccessful, *ib.* ; conditions insisted on by the French with, *ib.* ; enters France at Calkewelhulle near Calais, *ib.* ; the French march against, *ib.* ; they treat on peace with, in order to gain time for getting in the harvest, *ib.* ; returns to England, *ib.* ; mortality from dysentery in army of, *ib.* ; attempts to take S. Malo

Ghent, John of—*cont.*

in Normandy, but is repulsed, 339 ; made guardian of Richard II., 340 ; is accused by a Carmelite friar of treason, 350 ; the Savoy, a manor of, burned by the mob under Wat the Tyler, 352 ; said to be about to invade England with the Scots, 353 ; expedition of, into Spain, 358, 359 ; makes a treaty with [Henry III.], king of Spain (Castille), and marries his eldest daughter [Catherine], to him, 359 ; marries his daughter [Philippa] to [John I.], king of Portugal, *ib.* ; mortality in army of, in Spain, 367 ; the king of Spain decides to give battle to, *ib.* ; goes into Portugal and gives his daughter in marriage to the king, *ib.* ; spreads a report in Spain, that he had sent to England for another army, *ib.* ; in consequence the king of Spain compounds with, *ib.* ; returns to England, *ib.* ; sent to France to treat of peace with the king of France at Amiens, 369 ; expenses of, and his suite paid by the king, *ib.* ; explains the conditions of peace to the parliament at London, *ib.* ; opinion of, as to the quartering of the French arms and the occupation of Calais, *ib.* ; petitions the parliament on the claim of his son Henry to the crown of England, *ib.* ; opposed by the earl of March, *ib.* ; asserts the descent of his son by the mother's side from Edmund "Crouchback," eldest son of Henry III., *ib.*, 370 ; silenced by the king, 370 ; petitions the king to give him the duchy of Aquitain, *ib.* ; petition of, assented to, *ib.* ; goes into Aquitain, *ib.* ; excluded by Bordeaux, &c., *ib.* ; returns to England, 371 ; summoned by the king to the installation of Thomas de Arundel, as archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.* ; reads the appeal and accusation against the earl of Arundel, 374 ; declares the royal pardon and indulgence granted to him to have been revoked, 375 ; advises him to put himself on the king's mercy, *ib.* ; declares the sentence against him, *ib.* ;

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini
M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

- Ghent, John of—*cont.*
informs the king of a treasonable accusation made against him by the duke of Norfolk, 379; dies and is buried in S. Paul's Church, London, 381. *See* Lancaster, duke of.
- Giants, birth of, I. 24–26.
- Giant, Spanish, a, combat of, with king Arthur, II. 337, 338, 339, 340, 341.
- Gideon, judge of Israel, I. 41.
- Giffard, John, execution of, at Cardiff, III. 197.
- Giffert, king of the Wallenses, compelled to join the triumph of Eadgar on the Dge, III. 17.
- Gilbert, bishop of Rheims, afterwards bishop of Ravenna, and then pope Silvester II., I. 253. *See* Silvester II.
- Gilbertus Poretanus, fl. in France, III. 66; comments on the books of Boethius, "De Trinitate," et "De Hebdomadibus," *ib.*
- Gildas, I. 3; translates the laws of Dunwallo and Martia from British into Latin, II. 154; testimony of, to the vices of the Britons, 273.
- Giles, bishop of Hereford, III. 94.
- , S., count of, sister of, and the sultan Saphadin, legend concerning, III. 78.
- , fl., I. 227, 231, 369; III. 282.
- , church of, III. 21.
- Gillamor, killed at Cambla, II. 363.
- Gillamurius, king of Hibernia, II. 326; troops supplied to king Arthur against the Romans by, 335.
- Gillapatrik, killed at Cambla, II. 363.
- Gillasel, killed at Cambla, II. 363.
- Gillawm, killed at Cambla, II. 363.
- Gladsmuir, battle of, III. 200, 308.
- Glass invented in Rome, temp. Tiberius, I. 72.
- Glastonbury, formerly called the island of Avallon, I. 157.
- , abbey, first founded by permission of Arviragus, I. 157; III. 328; a second time, by S. Aldhelm, III. 328; donation of Edmund to, 11, 12; S. Dunstan, abbot of, 13; dispute at, between abbot Thurstan and the convent, I. 265, 416, 417; III. 295.
- Glaucus invents welding, I. 53, 308.
- Globe, inhabited, survey of, undertaken by command of Julius Cæsar, II. 1; completed in the consulate of Saturnius, *ib.*; seas, islands, mountains, provinces, cities, rivers, and nations, in number of, *ib.*; circumference of, *ib.*; length of, from east to west, or from India to the columns of Hercules, 2; breadth of, from the southern shore of the Oceanus Æthiopicus to the mouth of the river Tanais, *ib.*; division of, into Asia, Europe, and Africa, according to S. Augustine and Pliny, *ib.*; according to Isidorus, 10; division of, according to Orosius, Isidorus, and Pliny, among sons of Noah, *ib.*
- Gloucester, founded by Claudius Cæsar, and called Cladiocestria, II. 150; founded temp. Arviragus, and called Kaerglon by Claudius, 260; or from Gloy, son of Claudius, Gloycestre, *ib.*
- , monastery of, founded, III. 329.
- , Gilbert de Clare, 6th earl of. *See* Clare.
- , Gilbert (de Clare), 8th earl of, kills many of the Welsh near Lantlawhr, III. 145. *See* Robert, archbishop of Canterbury.
- , 10th earl of, killed at Bannockburn, III. 195.
- , Ralph, earl of, accompanies Richard I. to the Holy Land, III. 81.
- , Robert, 1st earl of, natural son of Henry I., takes the oath of fealty to the empress Maud, III. 60; (*Henricus*), present at the second marriage of the empress, 61; seeks aid of the duke (earl) of Anjou against Stephen, 65; takes Warham, and puts the garrison to death, *ib.*; taken prisoner in the Castle of Devizes, 73; is exchanged for king Stephen, *ib.*
- , Audeley, Hugh, 11th earl of. *See* Audeley.
- , Despenser (*Le Spensier*), [Thomas], 12th earl of. *See* Despenser.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

486

INDEX.

- Gloucester, Thomas, 4th earl of Buckingham, son of Edward III., 1st duke of sent to aid the duke of Brittany, III. 350; ill success of expedition of, 351; returns to England, *ib.*; created 1st duke of, by Richard II., III. 358, 361; and his party advise the impeachment of Michael de la Pole, chancellor, 359; appointed one of a commission to receive and dispose of the crown-revenues of Richard II., 360; sent for, with the earls of Arundel and Warwick, by the king, 364; warned of an ambush, they assemble their forces in Hornsey (*Haryngay*) Wood, *ib.*; is brought by the archbishop of Canterbury before the king, *ib.*; reply of, to the king, *ib.*; demands a parliament, *ib.*; goes with the earls and their army to the field of S. John, *ib.*, 365; they send for the mayor of London, and are received by the city, 365; summoned by the king to the Tower of London, they refuse to go, *ib.*; joined by the earl of Derby and the earl marshal, they meet the duke of Ireland (at Radeot Bridge), near Oxford, *ib.*; they behead the chief councillor of the duke of Ireland, and seize the royal standard, *ib.*; destroy the rebels at Radeot Bridge, 366; summon a parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; proceedings of, *ib.*; they exhibit articles against the duke of Ireland and others; and sentence them, *ib.*; agree never to meet three at a time in the presence of the king, *ib.*; oppose the conditions of the peace with France at the parliament of London, 369; oppose the petition of John of Ghent for a grant of the duchy of Aquitain, 370; (the duke only) taken at his manor of Pleshy by the king, 372; committed to the custody of the earl of Nottingham, and confined in the castle of Calais, *ib.*; the appellants against, for lese majesty, 373; replies to their accusations in an English letter, *ib.*; ordered to be put to death by the king, *ib.*; smothered secretly by the servants of the earl of Nottingham at Calais, *ib.*;
- Gloucester, Thomas—*cont.*
they report the natural death of, *ib.*; is sentenced to perpetual disherison after death, 375, 376; households of, and his adherents, deprived of their possessions by Richard II., III. 379. *See* Henry IV.; Serle, William.
- Gloucestershire, III. 153.
- Glyndwr, Owen de, complaint of, to parliament against lord Grey de Ruthyn, III. 388; ill success of, *ib.*; advice of the bishop of S. Asaph to parliament touching, *ib.*; reply of parliament touching, *ib.*; takes lord Grey prisoner, 389; money said to have been sent to, by the Minorite Friars in aid of an invasion of England, 393; captures Edmund Mortimer, 394; is asked to join the Percies, *ib.*; refuses to trust them, *ib.*; wastes South Wales and lays siege to Cardiff, 401; takes the town, *ib.*; burns it all but one street, in which was a Minorite convent, *ib.*; destroys the castle, and carries off the treasure, *ib.*; reply of, to Minorites asking for their books, &c., *ib.*
- , son of, taken by the English, and imprisoned in the Tower of London, III. 402.
- Gnavius and Melga, invasion of Britain by, II. 271; expulsion of, by the Romans, *ib.* *See* Gwanus.
- Gocelinus, bishop of London, applies for aid against Gwanus to the king of Armorica, II. 272, 273; lands with Constantine at Totnes, 273; crowns him at London, *ib.*
- Godboldus, king of the Orcades, killed at Hatfield Moor, II. 375.
- Godfrey, duke of Boulogne, a leader of the First Crusade, I. 383; made king of Jerusalem, 384.
- , duke of Spoleto. *See* Normans, the.
- Godrik, or Guthorm, king of Denmark, appoints Hingwar and Hubba to command his fleet against England, III. 3; becomes king of East Anglia, II. 160.

- Godstow, nunnery of (Linc. dioc.), founded by king John for the soul of Fair Rosamond, III. 111.
- Godwine, earl of Kent, advises Harthacnut to recall queen Emma, III. 31; treachery of, to Aelfred, son of Aethelred II., II. 194, 195; III. 46; banished by Edward Confessor, II. 183; is reconciled, and gives his sons, Wlnoth and Haco (*Hatus*), son of Sweyn, his son, as hostages to the king, who sends them to William, duke of Normandy, *ib.*; death of, *ib.*, 185, 195; friendship of queen Emma for, 185.
- Goître, inhabitants of Burgundy and of Carinthia suffer from, II. 87, 102.
- Gorbonian, II. 326.
- Gorbonianus, son of Morwid, king of Britain, II. 245; founds Grantham and Grantabrigia, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Trinovantum, *ib.*; son of, king of Britain, 247.
- Gordian (junior), reign of, I. 330.
——— and Ephimachus, SS., mart., III. 268.
- Gordinus, king of the Danes, missing after the battle of Ethandune, III. 8; presented to Aelfred the Great by the Danes, *ib.*; baptised at Westminster, *ib.*
- Gordobugo, king of Britain, II. 233; sons of, *ib.*; goes to Gaul to Siwardus, king of the Franks, 234.
- Gordon (*Gurdoun*), Adam, a rebel, with others, settles near the road between Alton and Farnham Castle, III. 133; robs the country, 134; fights a single combat with prince Edward, *ib.*; surrenders to him, and is sent to the queen-mother at Guilford, *ib.*; is restored to his inheritance, *ib.*
- Gordoun, Bertram, wounds Richard I. before the Castle of Chalus-Chabrol, III. 84; is brought before the king, *ib.*; their conversation, *ib.*; receives his pardon, *ib.*
- Gorgades (*Gorgones*), islands, site of, II. 114.
- Gorgonius, S., mart., III. 263.
- Gorlois, duke of Cornwall, present at a banquet at Trinovantum, II. 303; leaves it without permission, 304; refuses to return, *ib.*; seeks aid against Uther Pendragon from the Irish, *ib.*; places his wife Igerin in Tintagol, *ib.*; is besieged by the king, *ib.*; is killed, 306.
- Gothia, a province of Scythia Inferior, called from Magos, son of Japhet, II. 32, 53; boundaries of, 32. *See* Scythia.
- Gothlandia, island of, II. 32; its trade with Germany, Gaul, &c., *ib.*
- Goths, the, anciently called Gethæ, II. 32; their character, *ib.*; the Daci, Gætuli, and Amazons originate from, *ib.*
- Goun, worn by the English, description of, III. 230; etymology of, *ib.*
- Grafasantes, the, II. 46.
- Grandison (*Gransoun*), Otho de, joins the Crusade, III. 136.
- Gratian, emperor, I. 343; killed at Lyons by Maximus, II. 270.
———, the monk, composes Decreta, I. 386.
- Gratianus (Municeps), sent to Britain by Maximus, II. 272; lands at Portsmouth, *ib.*; massacres the Pagans, *ib.*; crowned king of Britain, *ib.*; put to death by the Britons, *ib.*
- Gravesend (*Grauysende*), attacked by the French and Spanish, III. 340; manor of the king (Richard II.) there burned, *ib.*
- Greece and Italy, first inhabitants of, according to Origen and Demosthenes, I. 299.
———, called from Græcus, II. 63; seven provinces of: Dalmatici, Epiri, Hellades, Thessaly, Macedonia, Achaia, Crete, and the Cyclades, *ib.*; description of, and people of, *ib.*, 64; character of men of, 75, 105.
- Greeks, the, descendants of Shem, I. 29; invent letters, 40; adulterate the flour of the Christians in the Second Crusade, 386.

- Gregory the Great, S., (archdeacon of the apostolic see), pun of, in reference to the English boys, II. 167; sends S. Augustine to England, *ib.*; composes his "Moralia super Job," I. 212; pontificate of, 213, 214; III. 277; his theological works, I. 212; ordains the stations in Lent, 213; mutilates the Pagan idols, *ib.*; appoints a great Litany for the plague, *ib.*, 214; first uses the title "Servus servorum Dei," in his letters apostolic, 214; his works in danger of being burned by his enemies, but saved by his deacon Peter, *ib.*; ob., III. 278; account by, of appearances in Italy, I. 353.
- II., pope, I. 231; excommunicates the emperor Leo, 232.
- III., pope, I. 232, 233; excommunicates the emperor Leo, 232; convokes a council at Rome, 233; sends for assistance against Luitprand to Charles Martel, *ib.*; creates an archbishop of Vienna, *ib.*; III. 283.
- IV., pope, I. 240, 241; III. 287.
- V., pope, I. 255; called formerly Bruno, *ib.*; III. 292.
- VI., pope, I. 261; his severity against robbers, *ib.*; his disputes with the cardinals, *ib.*; legend concerning, *ib.*; purchases the papacy of Benedict IX., I. 260; III. 294; ejected by the emperor Henry III., III. 294.
- VII. (Hildebrand), pope, I. 264, 265; III. 295; taken prisoner by Censius, the son of the emperor Henry IV., and rescued by the Romans, I. 265; excommunicates the emperor, *ib.*; deposed by him, *ib.*; besieged by him in the Castle of S. Angelo, *ib.*; relieved by Robert Guiscard, *ib.*; restored, and dies in Apulia, *ib.*; killed by poison, 266; ob., III. 296. See Henry IV., Emperor; Hildebrand.
- VIII., pope, I. 275; opposes the emperor Henry IV., I. 383; absolves his subjects from their allegiance,
- Gregory VIII.—*cont.*
ib.; pronounces the emperor a heretic, *ib.* See Henry IV., Emperor.
- IX., pope, I. 277; succ., III. 302; death of, I. 278. See Reymund.
- X., pope, I. 281; election of (Theobald, archdeacon of Liege), III. 136; goes to Acre with prince Edward, *ib.*; holds a General Council at Lyons, 141; cons., 304; ob., 305.
- XI., pope, I. 285; III. 335; dissension between, and the Florentines, *ib.*; issues a bull against them, *ib.*; claims the lordship of all temporalities as Christ's vicar, and the spiritual and chief lordship of the kingdom of England, by gift of king John, III. 337; commands Edward III. to levy a tallage in his aid against the Florentines, *ib.*; a council summoned to consider claim of, *ib.*; supported by the archbishop of Canterbury, the prelates, and John Owtred, *ib.* 338; opposed by Mardesley and Asshburne, 338; finally opposed by the archbishop and the prelates, *ib.*, 339; donation of king John in support of claim of, declared void by the temporal lords, 339; nuntios sent to, with the reply of both, *ib.*; sent for by the Romans, 340; goes to Rome, *ib.*; dies at Rome, *ib.*; cardinals threatened with death by the Romans, unless they elect a Roman or an Italian in room of, *ib.*; bull of, against Wickliffe, sent to the university of Oxford, 347; conclusions recited in bull of, referred to the regents, 348.
- XII., pope, I. 287; election of, III. 409; oath taken by, after election, *ib.*; bull of, directed to the general of the Friars Minors, limiting the tenure of the office of provincial to seven years, *ib.*; agreement between, and the anti-pope to resign, *ib.*; sends the general of the Friars Minors to Henry IV., and, through Almain, and prelates, and nobles, to publish his proposal of resignation, *ib.*; to quiet the cardinals, pretends he

Gregory XII—*cont.*

is about to leave Rome to resign, *ib.* ; promises [Ladislas], king of Naples, to make him emperor, if he will hold Rome in his absence, and prevent the election of another pope, *ib.* ; leaves Rome with his cardinals, 411 ; arrives at Lucca, and hearing of the siege of Rome by Ladislas, refuses to proceed or to resign, *ib.* ; accused of perjury by his cardinals, who retire to Pisa, *ib.* ; excommunicates them, and creates others, *ib.* ; they appeal against, to a General Council, &c., *ib.* ; they prevent the escape of, from Lucca, 412 ; they appeal for aid against, to various potentates and prelates, *ib.* ; escapes from Lucca, 413 ; writes to Henry IV., and the archbishops, and the duke of York, *ib.* ; arrives at Sienna (*Cenas*) and creates cardinals, *ib.* ; deposed by the Council of Pisa, 414 ; remains in a castle near Venice, *ib.* ; declares that he had absolved himself from his oath, and had commissioned the anti-pope to do the same, *ib.* ; escapes into the kingdom of Naples by the Adriatic, 418 ; aided by Charles [Ladislas] of Naples, proclaims himself pope, *ib.* ; threat against, by John XXII., *ib.* ; aid against, and Ladislas asked of Henry IV. by the pope, 419, 420 ; submission of, to the pope, 420 ; is created a cardinal and legate in the kingdom of Naples, *ib.*

Gregory Nazianzen, S., fl., I. 194.

———, S., bishop of Tours, fl., I. 355.

Grey, [Reginald de], of Ruthyn, 3rd lord, alleged to have seized some of the lands of Owen de Glyndwr, in Wales, III. 388 ; undertakes the defence of North Wales against Glyndwr, *ib.* ; taken prisoner by him, 389 ; ransom and liberation of, 395.

Grifud, II. 326.

Grimbaldus (with the Lombards) defeats the Franks in Italy, I. 358, 359 ; dies, 359.

Gris-Motoun, and eighty "lances" defeated by John Chandos and James de Aude-

Gris-Motoun—*cont.*

ley, with ten "lances," III. 219 ; the first to run away, *ib.*

Grosse-teste, Robert, consecrated at Reading bishop (of Lincoln), by S. Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury, III. 138 ; death of, *ib.*, III. 303 ; character of, 138.

Grym, the merchant. *See* Havelok the Dane.

Grymesby. *See* Havelok the Dane.

Gubioun, Hugh, taken prisoner at Northampton, III. 123.

Guentolinus, king of Britain, II. 244.

Guerth, brother of Harold II., advises him to defer giving battle to duke William until his forces are increased, II. 199 ; is killed at the battle of Hastings, *ib.*

Guesclin, Bertrand du, with a body of English, assists Henry the Bastard against Peter the Cruel, III. 333 ; expels the English from 'the Great Company, 334 ; takes cities and castles in Aquitain, *ib.*

Guibert, bishop of Ravenna, elected pope by the emperor Henry IV., I. 265.

Guichardus, duke of Pictavia, defeated by Hoelus, II. 324, 326 ; rescues the escort of the Roman captives under Cador and Borellus, 346 ; commands under king Arthur, against the Romans, 348.

Guiderius, king of the Britons, refuses tribute to Rome, I. 76, 77, 84, 89.

Guienne, the duchy of, divided from the realm of France by the Cher, III. 218.

Guiscard, Robert, children of, I. 384 ; defeats the emperor Alexius Comnenus, *ib.* *See* Emperor Henry IV., Gregory VII.

Guterius and others attack Cador and Borellus, II. 346 ; killed by the Britons, 347.

Gulf (Sinus), definition of, and examples, II. 45. *See* Mediterranean Sea, Ocean.

Gundoferus, prefect of Aquileia. *See* S. Mark, Evangelist.

Gunnasius, king of the Orcades, II. 326 ; troops supplied to king Arthur against the Romans by, 335.

- Gurguncius, king of Britain, II. 248.
- Gurgustius, son of Riuallo, king of Britain, II. 233.
- Gurmundus, king of the Africans, reduces Hibernia, II. 365; assists the Saxons to expel Katericus, *ib.*; gives Loegria to the Saxons, 366; dies, *ib.*; in Gaul, II. 125; called "Gudrum" by William of Malmesbury, III. 9, 10. *See* Gwanus, Ireland; Malmesbury, Castle of.
- Guthlac, S., anchorite, ob. at Croyland, III. 282.
- Gwalenses (Welsh), etymology of, II. 384.
- Gwalo, the papal legate, sent to aid king John against Louis of France, III. 109; excommunications pronounced by, against the barons, of little effect on account of the popular feeling against the king, *ib.*; present at the coronation of Henry III., 113; convokes a great council at Bristol, 113, 114; is recalled, 114.
- , chief of the Gwalenses, II. 384.
- Gwanus (? also Gnavius, 271), escapes the massacre of the Pagans by Gratianus Municeps, II. 272; again invades Britain, *ib.*; called by some Gurmundus from Africa, *ib.*; by William of Malmesbury, Gutrum, *ib.*; is killed near Calne by Constantine, 273. *See* Gnavius.
- Gwendolen, queen of Loctrinus, drowns Estrilda, his concubine, and her daughter Habran in the Severn, II. 222, 223; orders the river to be called Habran, 223; reigns until the majority of her son Madhan, *ib.*; resigns her crown to him, *ib.*; governs Cornwall, *ib.*
- Gwider, son of Kymbelinus, king of Britain, I. 89; II. 257; refuses the tribute to the Romans, *ib.*; assembles an army to oppose the invasion of Claudius, *ib.*; is killed by Hamo, 258.
- Gwido, anti-pope (Paschal), condemned by Alexander III., I. 273.
- Gwithlac, king of the Danes, carries off Elfyngle, wife of Brennius, II. 237; lands in Northumbria with her, and is carried to Belinus, *ib.*; becomes tribu-
- Gwithlac—*cont.*
tary to him, *ib.*; is liberated, and returns with Elfyngle to Denmark, 239.
- Gyllamurius, king of Hibernia, assists the Saxons against Arthur, 315; taken prisoner, 319.
- Gysois, S., I. 192.

H.

- Habakkuk, quoted as to Nativity, I. 69.
- Hacluyt, Edmund, imprisoned, III. 198.
- Hail storms, I. 312; III. 90.
- Hainault, John of, with an army of Hainaulters, lands in England with queen Isabella, III. 198.
- , the countess of, intercedes between Edward III. and Philip VI. of France, III. 205.
- Hainaulters, the, burn the parish of S. Nicholas in Ousgate at York, III. 199; conflict between, and the townspeople, *ib.*, 200.
- Hales (*Haylys*), monastery of, founded by Henry III., III. 138.
- , the abbot of, defeated and killed near Tadcastre, III. 411. *See* Northumberland, Henry de Percy, earl of.
- [———, Robert], master of the Hospitallers, and treasurer of England, put to death by the mob under Wat the Tyler, III. 353.
- Halidon Hill, battle of, III. 201. 308.
- Halo, a solar, III. 64, 296.
- Halos and parhelia seen in the year of the banishment of Thomas à Beket, III. 74; also in the year of the commencement of the dissensions between S. Thomas of Canterbury and Henry II., 80.
- Hamo (or Haumond), kills Gwider, II. 258; is killed by Arviragus and thrown into the ford near Hampton, *ib.*; gives his name to the place (*Haumondestoun*), *ib.*
- Hampshire (*Hampschir*), II. 152.

- Hernaldus, king of the Danes, baptism of, I. 370.
- Hardyng. *See* Cistercian Order, the.
- Harecourt [Geoffrey de], accompanies Edward III. on the Cressy expedition, III. 207.
- Harlotte, a kind of shoe, description of, III. 231.
- Harold I. (Harefoot), putative son of Cnut, succeeds, I. 259; III. 293; reported to be the son of Cnut by the daughter of the earl Elfelm, reign of, III. 30; elected by the Danes and Londoners, *ib.*; opposed by the Angles, *ib.*; banishes Emma, *ib.*; dies at Oxford and is buried at Westminster, *ib.*
- Hardræda, supports Tostig against Harold II., II. 197; reaches Stamford, *ib.*; is defeated, *ib.*, III. 33; and killed, III. 33.
- [II.], son of Godwine, earl of Kent, obtains permission from Edward Confessor to visit Wlnoth and Haco in Normandy, II. 183; stays at Bosham, 196; is wrecked on the coast of Ponthieu, II. 183, 196; III. 33; made prisoner, II. 196; III. 33; sends to William, duke of Normandy, *ib.*; is given up to him, II. 183, 196; III. 33; promise of Edward to the duke communicated to, II. 183, 184; oath of, to William, II. 184, 196; III. 33; returns to England, *ib.*; informs the king of the transaction, II. 184; some of the English nobles favour pretensions of, 197; crowns himself, *ib.*; causes himself to be crowned, III. 33; defeats Tostig and Harold Hardræda at Stamford, II. 197; defeats Harold Hardræda, III. 33; monopolises the booty, 197; III. 34; is deserted by his colleagues, *ib.*; reasons of, for not sending to pope Alexander II., III. 35; sends spies into the Norman camp, 36; their report to, *ib.*; sends back the messengers of William unsatisfied, II. 198; marches with a few stipendiaries towards Hastings, *ib.*; is deserted by the people,
- Harold [II.]—*cont.*
- disregards the advice of his brother Guerth, 199; army of, spends the night before the battle of Hastings in drinking and singing, III. 37; fights on foot with his brothers, *ib.*; is killed, II. 199; III. 38; body of, mutilated by a Norman soldier, and begged of duke William by his mother, III. 38; buried by her at Waltham in the church of the Holy Cross, *ib.* *See* William I.
- , son of Harold II. *See* Magnus (III.), king of the Norwegians.
- Harthaknut, son of Cnut and Emma, II. 194; son of Cnut, III. 30; coronation of, by the Danes and Angles, *ib.*; reign of, II. 194; III. 30; dies at Lambeth (*Lamhuda*), *ib.*; death of, III. 294; and is buried at Winchester, III. 31; recalls Emma from exile by the advice of earl Godwine, *ib.*; number of dishes eaten at supper by, II. 169.
- Hasting, Henry de, warden of Kenilworth Castle, III. 135.
- Hastings, John de, lord of Abergavenny (*Bergeveni*), III. 151.
- Hatfield Moor (*Hedfeld*), battle of, II. 375.
- Haumondus, Pagan king of Northumbria, expelled by Aethelstan, III. 10.
- Havelok the Dane, story of, II. 378, 379; son of the king of the Danes, II. 238; placed under the care of a duke by his dying father, 378; life of, attempted by his guardian, *ib.*; escapes and meets with Grym, an English merchant, *ib.*; taken to Grymesby by him, *ib.*; to the court of king Edelfrid, *ib.*; marries Goldborough, heiress to the crown of Britain, II. 239; Argentile, niece of king Ethelbert given in marriage to, by Edelfrid, 379; becomes master of Britain, *ib.*; is killed by the Saxons and buried at Stonehenge, *ib.*
- Hawle, John, and Richard Shakyll, refuse to produce their prisoner, the count de Denia, III. 342; are committed to the Tower of London, *ib.*; escape to Westminster, *ib.*; are attacked there by the

- Hawle, John—*cont.*
 constable of the Tower, Hawle is killed during high mass, while Shakyll returns, *ib.*
- Heber, son of Sala, birth of, I. 30; death of, *ib.*
- Hebrews, chronology of, from Adam to the Passion, III. 246.
- Heer, son of Hyder, death of, II. 347.
- Hegesippus, an authority used by the compiler of the Eulogium, I. 3; *fl.*, 325.
- Helen, rape of, I. 42; recapture of, by Castor and Pollux, *ib.*
- Helena, empress, character of, II. 267; surnamed "Stabularia," *ib.*; discovers the Holy Cross at Jerusalem, 268; translation of, I. 371.
- Helfgrim, sent by Hugo, count of Paris, with presents to Aethelstan, III. 12.
- Hellas (or Helladia), called from Hellena, II. 67; divided into Bœotia and Peloponnesus, 68. *See* Hellespont.
- Hellespont, the, II. 61; Ophiades live on borders of, *ib.*; situation of, *ib.*; bridge built by [Xerxes] over, *ib.*; called from Hellas, *ib.*; part of the Mediterranean sea, III. 3.
- Hengist explains to Vortigern the customs and religion of the Saxons, II. 276, 277; begs a walled city of Vortigern, 277; second request of, 278; builds a castle, now called Lancaster, *ib.*; sends to Germany for his daughter Rowena *ib.*; invites Vortigern to a banquet, *ib.*; begins to domineer over the king, 279; sends secretly to Germany for aid against Vortimer, *ib.*; defeated in Kent by Vortimer, *ib.*; sent for by Rowena, 280; "explanation" of his invasion to the Britains, *ib.*; arranges a massacre of the Britons at Ambresbury, *ib.*; gives his name to Britain, "Hengistland," *ib.*; first king of Kent, 157; taken prisoner by Eldolf, duke of Gloucester, II. 302; beheaded by Escol at Kemingburg, *ib.*; cruelty of, 307. *See* Horsa.
- Henry, king of Africa, the Arian, banishes three hundred bishops into Sardinia, I. 349.
- II. the Bastard, made king of Castille, III. 333; sends to Bertrand du Guesclin for aid against Peter the Cruel, *ib.*; defeated (at Najara), 334.
- III., king of Castille, treaty of, with John of Ghent, III. 359; marries [Catherine] the eldest daughter of, *ib.* *See* Ghent, John of.
- , brother of [Alfonso X.], king of Castille, joins Conradin against Charles (of Anjou), king of Sicily, I. 392.
- I. (the Fowler), son of Otho, duke of Saxony, emperor, reign of, I. 374, 375.
- II. (the Lame), emperor, reign of, I. 378, 379; gives his sister in marriage to Stephen, king of the Hungarians, I. 379.
- III. (the Black), emperor, crowned by pope Clement II., I. 260; reign of, 381, 382.
- IV., emperor, reign of, I. 382, 383, 384; disputes with pope Gregory VII., 383; does penance to him, 265; calls a council at Brixen, *ib.*; elects Guibert, bishop of Ravenna, pope, *ib.*, 383; deposes Gregory, *ib.*; besieges him in the Castle of S. Angelo, 265, 384; defeated by Robert Guiscard, *ib.*; escapes to Sienna, 265. *See* Gregory VII.
- V., reign of, I. 384, 385; disputes with pope Calistus [II.], 385; marries Matilda, daughter of Henry I., king of England, III. 59.
- VI., reign of, I. 388; coronation of, by pope Celestin [III.], I. 275.
- , duke of Saxony (the Lion), marries Matilda, daughter of Henry II. of England, III. 71; sons of, by her, *ib.*
- , son of Henry, duke of Saxony, and Matilda, daughter of Henry II., III. 71.
- Henry [I.] succeeds William (Rufus), III. 41; permits Robert Courthose to resume possession of Normandy, *ib.*; his mother's possessions left to, by his father, 44; orders the payment of a sum to Fitz-

Henry [I.]—*cont.*

Arthur for the land in which to bury the Conqueror, 45; elected king, 56; reforms the abuses of his brother's reign, *ib.*; imprisons Ranulf Flambard, *ib.*; is crowned at London, *ib.*; marries Maud, daughter of Malcolm [III.], king of Scots, 57; description of his person and character, *ib.*; founds the monastery of Reading, *ib.*; his two sons by queen Maud drowned on the same day, 58; makes a truce with Robert Courthose, *ib.*; discord with him, *ib.*; passes into Normandy, *ib.*; is joined by the magnates of Normandy, *ib.*; imprisons Robert for life, *ib.*; betroths his daughter Maud to the emperor Henry V., 59; comes to England with her, *ib.*; settles the succession, *ib.*; the lords swear fealty to her, 60; sends her into Normandy to be betrothed to the son (Geoffrey) of Fulk, earl of Anjou, *ib.*; he returns from Normandy to England, 62; goes to Normandy, *ib.*; returns to England with his daughter, *ib.*; passes into Normandy for the last time, *ib.*; falls ill, 63; arranges his affairs and dies, *ib.*, 298; his heart taken to Rouen, 63; his interior to the monastery of S. Mary-des-Près, *ib.*; his body kept at Caen, and ultimately carried to Reading, and buried there, *ib.*; character of, *ib.*; grants all the liberties conceded by Edward the Confessor by charter, *ib.*; his licentiousness, 40.

——, surnamed "Curtmantel," son of the empress Maud and Geoffrey Plantagenet, III. 64; king of England (Henry II.), *ib.*; lands in England, 65; besieges the Castle of Malmesbury, 66; treaty between, and Stephen, *ib.*, 67, 74, made the successor of Stephen, 67; succeeds him, I. 273; III. 298; is summoned from Normandy, III. 68; lands in England, *ib.*; is crowned, *ib.*, 74; at Westminster, by Theobald, archbishop of Canterbury, 68; destroys the castles given by Stephen to his adherents, 69;

Henry—*cont.*

seizes the vills, &c., alienated by him, *ib.*; makes new coinages, I. 274; III. 69, 75, 300; lays siege to and takes Toulouse, III. 70; writes to the abbot of Pontigny, 71; orders the coronation of prince Henry, 72, 299; crosses to Normandy, and marries the princess Eleanor to Alphonso (III.), (*Edelfus*), king of Castille (*Alemannia*, 72); makes William (the Lion) of Scotland and David his brother swear fealty to himself and prince Henry, 80; ill fortune of, after the murder of Thomas à Beket, 87; invades and reduces Ireland, *ib.*; supernatural warning to, on his return, at Cardiff Castle, 87, 88; rupture between, and prince Henry, 72, 75, 88, 299; three sons of, take part against, 72, 88, 89; the prince supported by the kings of France and Scotland, 72; William, king of Scotland rebels against, 88; warning to, by an Irishman, 88; by Philip of East-*Derby* in Normandy, *ib.*, 89; [Louis VII.], king of France, in opposition to, 89; is reconciled to prince Henry, 72, 75; inquires secretly of the king of France the names of the abettors of the prince, 72; his fury at the answer, *ib.*; pays 40,000 marks to Rome for the murder of S. Thomas, 75; the crown of Jerusalem offered to, *ib.*; forgives the prince, 73; is crowned a second time, I. 275; does penance for the murder of à Beket, III. 80; expels the canons from Waltham, and introduces regulars, *ib.*, 90; takes an oath to undertake a crusade, 89; compounds by promising to found three monasteries in England, 90; execution of his promise by, *ib.*; receives into his custody [Adelais] the daughter of the king of France, *ib.*; debauches her, *ib.*; attempts to divorce queen Eleanor in order to marry her, *ib.*; imprisons the queen for adultery, 89; story of "Fair Rosamond," *ib.*; seeks the friendship of cardinal Hugelin, 90; petitions the king of France to give Adelais in marriage to

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

494

INDEX.

Henry—*cont.*

his son John, with Poitou and Anjou, *ib.*; letter of, sent by the king to his son Richard, *ib.*; takes part in the Third Crusade, I. 387; falls ill at Chinon, III. 79; dies, I. 387; III. 76, 79, 300; is buried at Fontevraud by the archbishops of Tours and Treves, in the presence of the count of Poitou (Rich. I.), 80; makes a donation to the Cistercian Order, *ib.*; sons of, *ib.*

— [III.], son of king John and queen Isabella, birth of, I. 388; III. 111, 301; coronation of, by Peter, bishop of Winchester, at Gloucester, III. 113; fealty and homage sworn to, at the council of Bristol, *ib.*; Welsh refuse to obey, 114; truce between, and prince Louis, *ib.*; defeats him at Lincoln, *ib.*; confirms Magna Carta, 115; a subsidy granted to, *ib.*; takes Bedford Castle, *ib.*; lays the first stone of the new work at Westminster (Abbey), 116; is present at the translation of S. Thomas of Canterbury, *ib.*; assents to the translation of the see of Old Sarum, *ib.*; coronation of, at Westminster, by Stephen Langton, archbishop of Canterbury, 138; at London, 301; dispute between, and the barons, relative to the suspension of Hubert de Burgh, 116, 117; marries Eleanor, second daughter of the count of Provence, at Canterbury, *ib.*; defeats Roderick, king of Connaught, II. 125; sends troops to rescue the papal legate at Oseney, 118; children of, by queen Eleanor, 119; founds the monasteries of Hales and Burnham, 138; receives the cross from Boniface, archbishop of Canterbury, 138; confirms Magna Carta and Carta de Foresta, 120; a fifteenth granted to, in consequence, *ib.*; the confirmation and grant confirmed at the parliament of Oxford, *ib.*; advised by prince Edward to get absolution from his oath from the pope, *ib.*; does so, *ib.*; war commenced between the barons and, *ib.*; makes war upon Llewelyn ap Gruf-

Henry[III.]—*cont.*

fud, 303; goes to France and resigns Normandy, 138, 139; remains in the Tower of London with the queen, 121; a peace between, and the barons, *ib.*, 122; party of, fortifies and victuals Windsor Castle, 122; Henry de Almain and others adhere to, *ib.*; S. Louis of France mediates between the barons and, *ib.*; justiciaries and barons of the exchequer of, imprisoned by the Londoners, *ib.*; takes Northampton, 123; proceeds to Nottingham, *ib.*; takes Kingston Castle, 124; proceeds to Winchelsea, and receives the men of the Cinque Ports into his peace, *ib.*; reaches Lewes, and is received in the priory, *ib.*; answer of, to the barons' letter, 125, 126; foragers of, attacked by the barons near Lewes, 127; division of army of, at the battle of Lewes, *ib.*; commands the third division in person, *ib.*; is taken prisoner, I. 281; III. 127, 304; and detained in the priory, 128; prince Edward given to De Montfort as a hostage for, *ib.*; dismisses his followers, *ib.*; writes to the garrison of Tunbridge Castle to return home, *ib.*, 129; taken about with De Montfort, 129, 131, 132; restored to power after the battle of Evesham, 133; convokes a parliament at Winchester, *ib.*; deprives the city of London of its ancient privileges and liberties, *ib.*; disinherits the rebel leaders, *ib.*; bestows their lands on his followers, *ib.*; prepares a shrine for the body of S. Edward Confessor, 135; furnishes incendiaries at Norwich, 137; dies, *ib.*, 304; is buried at Westminster, 137; devoutness of, *ib.*; reply to S. Louis of France as to preference of the mass to sermons, *ib.*; personal appearance of, *ib.*; described as a lynx by Merlin, *ib.*

Henry IV. [Henry de Bolingbroke], son of John of Ghent, created earl of Derby, III. 361; joins the duke of Gloucester and his adherents, 365; claims of, to the crown, pressed by his father, 369;

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

495

Henry IV.—*cont.*

descent of, on his mother's side, from Edmund Crouchback, "eldest" son of Henry III., *ib.*, 370; pardon granted to, for his expedition with the duke of Gloucester against the duke of Ireland, 374; created duke of Hereford, 377; informs his father of a treasonable accusation made to him by the duke of Norfolk against Richard II., 379; appeals against the duke for the treason and the murder of the duke of Gloucester, *ib.*; a day appointed for a duel between, and the duke of Coventry, *ib.*; banished for ten years by the king, *ib.*; an annuity granted to, *ib.*; forbidden to communicate with Thomas de Arundel, *ib.*; the king's fear of, *ib.*; after the death of his father lands in the North of England with Thomas Arundel and the son of the earl, 381; is joined by the earl of Northumberland, *ib.*; writes to the city of London, calling himself duke of Lancaster, and seneschal of the kingdom, and declaring his wish to restore it to its former liberty, *ib.*; the Londoners adhere to, *ib.*; the royal castles delivered to, *ib.*; besieges the treasurer and others in Bristol Castle, *ib.*; captures and beheads them, *ib.*; goes to the king with Thomas de Arundel at Conway Castle, and announces to him the necessity of his abdication, 382; proceeds to Westminster, 383; enters the hall, *ib.*; declares his descent from Henry III., *ib.*; and his claim to the crown, which is assented to, *ib.*, 384; is led by the archbishops of Canterbury and York to the throne, 384; the great seal, &c., given up to and returned by, *ib.*; coronation of, announced by the archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; coronation of, *ib.*; first anointed with the holy oil, *ib.*; continues the parliament, *ib.*; examines the adherents of Richard II., *ib.*; prohibits condemnation without liberty of reply, 385; annuls the proceedings of the last parliament of Richard II., *ib.*; creates

Henry IV.—*cont.*

the son of the earl of Arundel earl, *ib.*; recalls the earl of Warwick and John de Cobham from exile, *ib.*; causes the charters of which Richard had compelled the signature to be publicly burned at London, *ib.*; creates his son Henry prince of Wales, *ib.*; degrades all the dukes created in the last parliament of Richard II., *ib.*; forces Walden to restore his receipts from the see of Canterbury to Thomas de Arundel, *ib.*; grants him his life at Arundel's entreaty, *ib.*; keeps Christmas at Windsor, *ib.*; hastiludes at court of, *ib.*; plot of the earls of Huntingdon, Kent, and Salisbury against, discovered to, by one of the household, 386; warns the archbishop of Canterbury of, *ib.*; changes his route, and moves by night to London, *ib.*; truce between, and the French broken, 387; borrows money of the Londoners, who remind him of his promise to abstain from loans and tallage, *ib.*; invades Scotland, *ib.*; returns to England, *ib.*; calls a parliament at London, and levies a tenth and fifteenth, *ib.*; pays the expenses of the emperor Manuel II. in England, 388; presents him with 4,000*l.*, *ib.*; rebellion in Wales against, *ib.*; invades North Wales and the Isle of Anglesea, *ib.*; army of, massacre the Friars Minors of Lamasia, *ib.*; returns to England, Glyndwr not appearing, *ib.*; delivers the captive friars to the order, 389; orders restitution to be made to the convent, *ib.*; wishes to introduce English friars, *ib.*; injurious words against prohibited at a chapter of the Minorites at Leicester, *ib.*; a friar of Cambridge accused of speaking against, *ib.*; pacified by the archbishop of Canterbury, a friend of the friar, *ib.*; discontent of the people with, *ib.*; interview between, and a Minorite of Aylesbury accused of treasonable words, 390; conspiracy against, discovered to, by a Minorite of Leicester, 391; nine of the friars accused by him

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)Henry IV.—*cont.*

before, *ib.* ; examines a master in theology, *ib.*, 392 ; refuses the prayer of the minister of the order of Minorites, 392 ; decides to punish the offenders, *ib.* ; invades Wales, and is stayed by great storms, 394 ; loses many of his army from the cold, *ib.* ; marries [Joan], widow of John de Montfort, duchess of Brittany, daughter of the king of Navarre, 395 ; holds a parliament at London, and levies a tenth and fifteenth, *ib.* ; the commons inquire of, what has become of the treasure of Richard II., *ib.* ; reply of, to, *ib.* ; the commons request the examination of officials of, *ib.* ; refusal of, *ib.* ; is challenged by the duke of Orleans, *ib.* ; refuses to fight, *ib.* ; abusive language of the duke to, *ib.* ; refuses the request of the earl of Northumberland, 396 ; refuses to ransom Edmund Mortimer at the request of Henry Percy, *ib.* ; calls him a traitor and draws on him, *ib.* ; proclamation of Henry Percy against, *ib.* ; assembles an army and meets the Percies near Shrewsbury, *ib.* ; treats with Henry, 397 ; advises him to put himself in the royal grace, *ib.* ; defeats them, *ib.* ; visited by a hermit, whom he orders to be beheaded, *ib.* ; in great danger at the battle of Shrewsbury, *ib.* ; invades Wales, but soon returns, *ib.* ; sends the Scotch earls, prisoners of Henry Percy, to London, *ib.* ; denies their assertion that Richard II. is alive in Scotland, *ib.* ; summons the earl of Northumberland, *ib.* ; the clergy grant a half-tenth at request of, 399 ; summons a parliament and asks a large tallage, *ib.* ; pleads in excuse the war with the Welsh, Scots, Irish, and French in Gascony, the custody of Calais, and the English sea, *ib.* ; reply of commons to, *ib.* ; petitioned to diminish the tolls by the commons, *ib.* ; refuses to do so, *ib.*, 400 ; dispute between, and the commons lasts from Hilary to Easter, 400 ; demands a tax on land, *ib.* ; it is conceded

Henry IV.—*cont.*

by the parliament to, under certain conditions as to its levy and expenditure, *ib.* ; apparently assents to the conditions, *ib.* ; the earl of Northumberland swears fealty to, *ib.* ; aliens removed from household of, *ib.* ; officials of, accused of plundering him, *ib.* ; their great wealth, *ib.* ; reply of, to the accusation, *ib.* ; summons the keeper of Richard II. before parliament to explain the appearance of a letter from him, *ib.* ; his answer to, *ib.* ; the men of Cardiff send for aid to, 401 ; pays no attention to their request, *ib.* ; abbots of S. Osith and Colchester pay a fine to, 402 ; calls a parliament (the Layman's Parliament), at Coventry, *ib.* ; excludes men learned in law from it, *ib.* ; exacts two-tenths and two-fifteenths, *ib.* ; inquiry of, after the murderers of the duke of Gloucester, *ib.* ; marries Joan, duchess of Brittany, at Winchester, 403 ; marriage of princess Blanche, the eldest daughter of, to [Louis] duke of Bavaria, *ib.* ; sends letters to the general of the Order of Minorites, 404 ; on the appeal of the minister of the Order in England sends letters revoking these, *ib.* ; testimony before, to the good behaviour of the convent of London, *ib.* ; excesses of the minister reported to, by the papal commissioners, 405 ; prohibits him from leaving England, *ib.* ; friars inform against him to, *ib.* ; grants writs to the commissioners for the protection of the chapter of Oxford, *ib.* ; said to have been stricken with incurable leprosy at the death of archbishop Scrope, *ib.* ; confers the office of earl marshal on the earl of Westmoreland, *ib.* ; archbishop Scrope and the earl of Nottingham presented to, at Pomfret Castle, 407 ; goes to York, *ib.* ; burgesses of, implore mercy of, *ib.* ; a knight of the hall of, threatens that if the archbishop is spared all (the household) will desert the king, *ib.* ; the archbishop of Canterbury appeals to, in favour of Scrope, *ib.* ; refuses to

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)Henry IV.—*cont.*

listen to him, *ib.* ; goes to dinner with him, *ib.*, 408 ; is stricken with leprosy, *ib.* ; confiscates the goods of the city, *ib.* ; marches into the North against the rebels, *ib.* ; besieges Berwick Castle, takes it, and puts the garrison to death, *ib.* ; marches into South Wales, and relieves Coyfy Castle, *ib.* ; his baggage and jewels taken by the Welsh, *ib.* ; message of, to the pope touching the execution of Scrope, *ib.* ; calls a parliament at Westminster, 409 ; subsidy granted to, by the clergy, *ib.* ; lay subsidy refused until promise of, to render account of receipts be fulfilled, *ib.* ; reply of, *ib.* ; reply of officers of, *ib.* ; gives his daughter [Philippa] in marriage to [Eric] of Denmark, *ib.* ; a fifteenth granted to, by the commons, *ib.* ; refuses aid to the duke of Burgundy, 410 ; neglects to pay the garrison at Calais, 411 ; complaint of merchants of Calais to, *ib.* ; borrows money of them, *ib.* ; present at the Council of Oxford [? London] 412 ; receives Francis, archbishop of Bordeaux, in Westminster Hall, *ib.*, 413 ; sermon preached by the archbishop before, 413 ; assistance promised by, to the Church, and England to be represented at the General Council, *ib.* ; letter to, from Gregory XII., *ib.* ; receives an account of the proceedings of the Council of Pisa from the bishop of Salisbury, 416 ; commands a procession to be ordered by the archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.* ; calls a parliament and demands a tenth and a half from the clergy and a fifteenth and a half from the laity, *ib.* ; statute of, against the Lollards, 417 ; a papal nuncio sent to, and to the king of France, to treat on peace between England and France, *ib.* ; last parliament of meets again, *ib.* ; levies a subsidy, clerical and lay, *ib.* ; commands all curati to return to their churches, *ib.* ; they retire from the court of, *ib.* ; ambassadors sent to France by, to treat on peace, 418 ; aid sought from, by the

VOL. III.

Henry IV.—*cont.*

duke of Burgundy, 419 ; sends an army to assist him under the earls of Arundel and Kyme, *ib.* ; calls a parliament and imposes an income-tax, *ib.* ; aid of, asked by the duke of Orleans, *ib.* ; promises of the duke to, *ib.* ; creates his son Thomas duke of Clarence, *ib.* ; sends him, with the duke of York, and 20,000 men to seize Aquitain, *ib.* ; asked by the pope to send the duke of Clarence to Rome to command the papal army against the king of Naples and Gregory XII., *ib.*, 420 ; and to permit the nuncio to preach a crusade in England, and to collect money by indulgence, 420 ; refuses, *ib.* ; why, *ib.* ; petitioned to resign his crown to prince Henry, *ib.*, 421 ; by the advice of a few lords refuses to do so, 421 ; notwithstanding his leprosy travels through a large part of England, *ib.* ; returns to London, and dies in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster, *ib.* ; buried at Canterbury, *ib.*

Henry V., eldest son of Henry IV., created prince of Wales, III. 385 ; wounded at the battle of Shrewsbury, 397, 398 ; the daughter of [John Sans Peur], duke of Burgundy, offered in marriage to, by the duke, 419 ; convention entered into between, and the bishop of Winchester, and nearly all the nobles to petition the king to resign his crown to, 420, 421 ; duke of Cornwall and earl of Chester, 421 ; born at Monmouth, *ib.* ; is crowned at Westminster, *ib.* ; dies miserably, I. 289.

—— [I.], king of France, ob., I. 264 ; III. 295.

—— [I.], king of Navarre, death of, III. 141 ; [Blanche], widow of, marries Edmund, earl of Lancaster, son of Henry III., *ib.* ; children of, by him, *ib.*

——, prince, son of Henry II. of England, is betrothed to [Margaret], daughter of Louis VII. of France, III. 70 ; married to her, 89 ; coronation of, I. 274 ; III. 72, 74, 92, 299 ; is excom-

I I

- Henry [I.]—*cont.*
 municated, 74 ; rupture between, and his father, I. 274 ; III. 72, 75, 89, 299 ; is supported by the king of France, 72, 88 ; and Scotland, 72 ; reconciled, 72, 75 ; at the instance of Louis [VII.] of France, 72 ; falls ill and receives the forgiveness of his father, 73 ; dies abroad, 75 ; death of, I. 275 ; III. 91 ; is buried at London, III. 73 ; fealty of William the Lion of Scotland and David his brother to, 80 ; verses on, 91.
- , son of [Richard], king of Almain, takes the side of the barons against Henry III., III. 121 ; is taken prisoner, *ib.* ; to be released on the reconciliation between the barons and the king, *ib.* ; goes over to the king in the parliament at London, 122 ; commands, with his father, the second division of the royal army at the battle of Lewes, 127 ; is given as a hostage for his father to De Montfort, 128 ; placed in Dover Castle, 129.
- , son of Robert Courthose, killed in the New Forest, III. 41.
- , of Lancaster, lord Monmouth, son of Edmund (Crouchback), earl of Lancaster, and [Blanche], queen of Navarre, III. 141.
- (or Haimeric), son of S. Stephen, king of the Hungarians, and his wife, virginity and death of, I. 259.
- Henton, near Bath, Carthusian house of, III. 79.
- Heptarchy, the, kingdoms of, II. 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168.
- Heraclius, the emperor, translates the body of S. Anastatus, the monk, to Rome, I. 218 ; defeats Phocas, I. 356 ; reign of, 356, 357, 358 ; removes the Holy Cross to Constantinople, 357 ; learns from the stars that his kingdom is in danger from a circumcised people, and commands the conversion of the Jews, subjects of the king of the Franks, 357 ; becomes a Jacobite by disputing with the patriarch Zacharias, *ib.*
- [Heraclius], the patriarch of Jerusalem, visits England, III. 75.
- Herculanus, S., slain by the king of the Goths, I. 352.
- Hercules, life and exploits of, I. 40, 41 ; dispute as to the extent of the name, 41 ; becomes epileptic, and destroys himself, 42.
- Hereford (Co.), battle between the English and Welsh in, III. 86.
- Herefordshire (*Herfordeschir*), II. 153.
- Hereford, see of, contains Heref. and Salop, II. 180.
- , bishops of. See Giles, Thomas.
- Humphrey [de Bohun], 6th earl of, commands, with Henry de Montfort, the first division of the barons' army at the battle of Lewes, III. 127.
- , Humphrey de Bohun, 7th earl of, refuses to accompany Edward I. to Flanders, III. 167 ; attends the parliament, which refuses a subsidy until Magna Carta and Carta de Foresta shall have been confirmed, *ib.* ; is pardoned for his refusal, 168 ; son of, taken prisoner at Bannockburn, 195 ; drawn and hanged, 196.
- [Humphrey de Bohun], 11th earl of, seizes the ships of the Flemings and French, laden with salt from Le Bay, and takes them into Southampton, III. 336 ; said to have been hanged by order of Edward III., *ib.* ; disappears after the death of the earl of Warwick, *ib.*
- Herman, bishop of Wilton, builds the bell-tower at Malmesbury, I. 262 ; III. 294.
- Hermes, Eventius, Theodolus, and Alexander, SS., martyrdom of, 173.
- Pastor, S., writes a treatise on Easter, I. 175 ; legend on, *ib.*
- Hermit, vision of, reported to Innocent VI. while a cardinal, I. 284.
- , a, lives upon the Holy Eucharist, taken once a month, for fifteen years, I. 293.
- , the, who predicted the misfortunes of Richard II. visits Henry IV., III.

- Hermes—*cont.*
397 ; is ordered to be beheaded by him, *ib.*
- Hermon, account of, II. 55.
- Herod [Antipas], deposed and banished, I. 316 ; tetrarch of Galilee, II. 97 ; tetrarch of Trachonitis, summoned to Rome, loses his tetrarchy, III. 249 ; escapes to Spain with his wife Herodias, *ib.*
- , tetrarch of Ituræa [? Archelaus], kills himself, III. 247.
- Herods, three, — Ascalonita, Antipas, Agrippa, — parentage of and verses on, I. 80.
- Herod, house of, at Jerusalem, I. 77. *See* Elisha, S. John Baptist, Obadiah.
- Hertfordshire (*Hertfordshire*), II. 152.
- Hespera Ultima, a name of Hispania, II. 70.
- Hesperides, islands, why so called, II. 114 ; site of, *ib.*
- Hexham, Wilfred, bishop of York, restored to, II. 178 ; Tunberht, bishop of, *ib.* ; see of, lasts to the invasion of the Danes, 179.
- Heythrop, Carthusians of. *See* Ela, countess of Salisbury.
- Hezekiah, king of Judah, reigns, I. 52 ; dies, *ib.* ; his eulogy in the book of Kings, 53.
- Hiderus, son of Ur, assists the Britons at Augustodunum, II. 344.
- Hilarion, S., I. 192.
- Hilda, S., abbess of Streaneshalch, or Whitby, death of, I. 222 ; III. 281 ; is buried at Glastonbury, *ib.*
- Hildebrand, cardinal, legate in Gaul (afterwards Gregory VII.), proceeds against simoniacal bishops, I. 382 ; legend of one of them, *ib.*, 383.
- Hillary, S., elected bishop of Poitiers, I. 181 ; erroneously said to have composed the Athanasian creed, I. 192 ; fl., I. 343.
- , pope, pontificate of, I. 200 ; III. 272 ; addition made by, to the "Gloria in excelsis," I. 201.
- Hingwar and Hubba chosen by Guthorm (*Godrik*) to command the Danes invading England, III. 3 ; fight the battle of Englefield, 6.
- Hippocrates, the physician, flourishes, I. 59.
- Hippolytus, S., bishop, fl., I. 329.
- Hippopotamus, the, abundant in Egypt, II. 28, 29.
- Hirelgas, death of, II. 346.
- , nephew of Bedwerus, avenges the death of his uncle, II. 354.
- Hirtacus, king of the Parthi, II. 336 ; commands under Lucius against the Britons, II. 351 ; attacked by Gerinus and Boso, 352.
- Histria, situation of, II. 62.
- Hlothari (*Lotharius*), king of Kent, succeeds Egbert, II. 369 ; killed in a battle with the South Saxons, *ib.*
- Hoelus (Magnus), son of the sister of Arthur, by Budicius, king of Armorica, sent for to aid the Britons against the Saxons, II. 310 ; arrives at Southampton (*Portus Hamonis*), *ib.* ; left sick in Alcluyd, 312 ; commands one-half of the army of Arthur, and reduces Wasconia, 324 ; king of the Armorican Britons, II. 330 ; speech of, 333, 334 ; Helena, niece of, carried of by a giant, 337 ; builds a basilica over her body, now called "Tumba Helena," 341 ; commands in the army of king Arthur against the Romans, II. 348 ; rallies the Britons, and penetrates to the emperor Lucius, 354, 355 ; driven back by the Romans, 356 ; relieved by king Arthur, 357 ; sent with the army of Gaul to Rome, 359.
- , son of, II. 375.
- , son of Alanus, son of, II. 375.
- Hofni and Phineas, destruction of, I. 44.
- Holand, servants of Danes winter in, III. 4.
- , Florence, count of, III. 151.
- Holdinus, dux of the Ruthoni, II. 326 ; commands under king Arthur against the Romans, II. 348 ; killed, 354 ; buried in Tirnand in Flanders, 358.

- Hohne, foundation of monastery of, III. 328.
- Holofernes, beheaded by Judith, I. 57.
- Holond, Thomas de, wounded at the taking of Roche-Guyon, III. 208.
- Holy Coat, the, invention of, I. 271, 272; III. 69; by S. Gregory, bishop of Antioch, and S. Thomas, bishop of Jerusalem, I. 354.
- Homer, I. 44.
- Homildon (or Humbledown) Hill, battle of, III. 395.
- Honorius, bishop of Jerusalem. *See* S. John Baptist.
- I., pope, pontificate of, I. 218; (II.), pope, III. 279; *ob.*, *ib.*
- II., pope, I. 269; III. 297.
- III., pope, I. 276, 277; *ob.*, III. 302.
- IV., pope, cons. and death of, I. 282; III. 305; *ob.*, *ib.*
- (emperor of the East), and Archadius (emperor of the West), reign of, I. 344, 345.
- Horace, birth of, I. 63; dies at Rome, 64, 314.
- Hormisdas, pope, pontificate of, I. 203; III. 274.
- Hornsey-Wood (*Silva de Haryngay*), near London, the duke of Gloucester and his party assemble in, III. 364.
- Horsa (and Hengist) land at Dover (*Dorobornia, quæ nunc Cantuaria vocatur*), II. 276; interview of, with Vortigern, *ib.*, 277; he grants territory to, 277; assist him in defeating the Picts, *ib.*; (Horsa) is killed at Ebbeford (*Epiford*), 279.
- Hosea, of the tribe of Issachar, prophecies, I. 50.
- Hostel, Thomas de, killed at the battle of Evesham, III. 132.
- Howland, Robert de, surrenders to Edward II., III. 197.
- Hubba (*Ubbā*), king of the Danes, killed at Chippenham, III. 7; buried at "Ubbeslawe," in Devon, 8.
- Hugh, cardinal and legate, comes to England and gives authority to bring clerks
- Hugh—*cont.*
before the secular judge for "forisfactum forestæ" and "laicum feodum," III. 81.
- , count of Paris, presents from, to Aethelstan, description of, III. 12, 13.
- , S., bishop of Lincoln, consecration of, III. 75; prior of the Carthusian house of (Henton) Witham, election of as bishop of Lincoln, 79; death of, 117; translation of, 145.
- Humber, the, flows through Beverley, and divides Northumbria, II. 9; called from Humbar, or Hymbar, king of the Huns, or of Hundland, 148, 221; from the south of York it runs through Lyndesey, *ib.*; the Trent falls into it at Eyrmyrn, *ib.* *See* Hymbar.
- Humbronenses, Robert (de Mowbray), earl of. *See* Mowbray.
- Hunal, king of the Wallenses, compelled to join the triumph of Eadgar on the Dee, III. 17.
- Huncimartino, John de, taken prisoner at Dunbar, III. 161.
- Hundred, or cantred, meaning of, II. 153.
- Hungaria, divided into Superior (and Inferior), II. 61; Major in Scythia Ulterior, *ib.*; Huns issue from, and colonise Pannonia, *ib.*; (*Pannonia*), the east boundary of Bohemia, 72; of Carinthia, 101.
- Hungary, king of, [Coloman], resists pope Paschal II., I. 267.
- , [S. Stephen], receives the sons of Edmund Ironside. *See* Agatha, Edmund, Edward, Wlgar.
- John (*Lodowicus*), king of, alive, II. 238; one of the Christian commanders at the battle near Adrianople, *ib.*; character of, *ib.*
- Hungarians, the, ravage the Roman territory, I. 249.
- Huntingdon, Henry of, one of the authorities employed by the compiler of the Eulogium, I. 3.

- Huntingdon, David, 9th earl of. *See* David.
- , [John Holand], brother of [Thomas Holand], 8th earl of Kent, half-brother of Richard II. [III. 386] created 13th earl of, III. 361; one of the appellants against the duke of Gloucester and the earls of Arundel and Warwick, 373; created duke of Exeter, 377; the earldom of Arundel granted to, by the king, 379; plot of, and the earls of Kent and Salisbury, against Henry IV., disclosed to a prostitute by one of the household of the conspirators, and by her to one of the royal household, and by him to Henry IV., 385, 386; said to be in ambush near Kingston, 385; is taken, disguised, in a mill at Prittlewell, in Essex, and beheaded at Pleshy, 386; head of, placed on London Bridge, *ib.*
- , William, 11th earl of. *See* Clinton.
- Huntingdonshire (*Huntyndounschire*), II. 152.
- Hyginus, S., pope, pontificate of, 174, 175; martyrdom of, 175; III. 255.
- Hymbar or Humbar, king of Hundland, or the Huns, attacked by Kamber and Loctrinus, drowns himself in the Trenta, II. 221; gives his name to it, *ib.*
- Hyrcaenæ, the, wonderful birds in Hyrcania, II. 30; found in Germany, *ib.*, 60.
- Hyrcania, called from the *Silva (filia)* Hyrcana, II. 30; extent of, from Mount Caucasus to Scythia, *ib.*; cannibals in, *ib.*; boundaries of, *ib.*; conquered by Johannes Hyrcanus, son of Simeon, *ib.*, 31.
- I.
- Iberia, a region of Asia, near Pontus and Armenia, II. 31; produces herbs useful in dyeing, *ib.*; conversion of, by a Christian woman, I. 191.
- Ibzan, judge of Israel, I. 42, 43, 44.
- Icaria, island of, II. 117.
- Iceland, beyond Norway, II. 112; boundaries of, *ib.*, 113; why called so, 113; white bears in, *ib.*; sterility of, *ib.*; people of, live on fish and by hunting, *ib.*
- Ida, first king of Northumbria, II. 167.
- Idolatry, invented by Ninus, I. 30.
- Idols, different names of, derived from Belus, I. 30.
- Idumæa, notice of, II. 55, 56; in Arabia, named from Edom or Esau, II. 91, 101; description of, *ib.*
- Idwallo, son of Wigenius, king of Britain, II. 247.
- Ignatius, S., disciple of S. John the Evangelist and bishop of Antioch, letter of, to him on S. James the Just, I. 142; letter of, to the Blessed Virgin, 158; reply of Virgin to letter of, *ib.*; commanded by Trajan to sacrifice to the gods, *ib.*; refuses, *ib.*; the Christians intercede for him, *ib.*; writes to the Roman churches not to hinder his passion, *ib.*; commendation of, by S. Dionysius, *ib.*; is martyred, *ib.*, 322; III. 253; legend touching the fragments of his body, I. 322.
- Ikeneld Street (*Belinstrete*, A.), the, runs from west to north, II. 146; commences in S. David's, proceeds through Hereford, Worcester, Wick, Birmingham, Lichfield, Derby, Chesterfield, through York, to the mouth of the Tyne, called now Tynemouth, *ib.*
- Ilia [Rhea], daughter of Numitor, gives birth to Romulus and Remus, I. 305; is buried alive, *ib.* *See* Romulus and Remus.
- Ina, king of Wessex, I. 227.
- Inachus. *See* Argives, kingdom of.
- Index, autograph to, the Eulogium, III. 314-327.
- India, Christ preached in, by two boys, I. 191; account of, II. 15, 16, 17; called from the Indus, 15; boundaries of, *ib.*; islands of, Taprothane, Chryse (*Crisa*), and Argyre (*Argine*), *ib.*; fecundity of,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

502

INDEX.

India—*cont.*

ib.; products of, *ib.*; Golden Mountains of, *ib.*; riches and populousness of, *ib.*; Pliny's account of, 16, 17, 18; philosophers of, called Gymnosophistæ (*Gignosophistæ*), 16; monstrous men in, *ib.*, 17.

Indiut, S. (or Liduit), of Holland, I. 290.

Ingelbourne-castel. *See* Bladon.

Ingenis, of Legecestria, commands under king Arthur against the Romans, II. 348.

Ingwen, from Legecestria, II. 326.

Ini, of Wessex, II. 161.

—, nephew of Cadwallader, leaves Armonica and lands in the port of Sillia, III. 1; attacks the Saxons, *ib.*; is anointed a Saxon king, *ib.*; dies at Rome, *ib.*; miracle at death of, *ib.*

Innocent I., S., pope, pontificate of, I. 196; condemns Pelagius, Cœlestius, and Julianus, and excommunicates the emperor Archadius, *ib.*; III. 270.

— II., pope, I. 270; his contest with Peter, anti-pope, and Roger, duke of Apulia, *ib.*; crowns Lothaire II. emperor, *ib.*; III. 297.

[Innocent III.], pope, pontificate of, I. 275, 276; composes Decretals and a treatise, "De Miseria conditionis humanæ," 275; confirms the election of Stephen Langton as archbishop of Canterbury, at Viterbo, III. 92; begs king John to permit Langton to remain in his office, and the prior and convent of Canterbury to live in their monastery, *ib.*, 93; commissions William, bishop of London, and others, to command this to the king, or to place England under an interdict, 94; sends Pandulph and Durand to the king, 97; incites the king of France to invade England, 101; sends Pandulph a second time to England, 102; sends the cardinal of S. Martin to take the homage of John, 107; sends a legate, Gwalo, in aid of king John against Louis of France, 109.

Innocent IV., pope, I. 278, 279; deposes the emperor Frederic II. at the Council of Lyons, III. 138.

— V., pope, I. 281, 282; III. 305.

— VI., pope, succeeds, III. 309; tries to make peace between England and France, 310; fortifies and victuals his palace at Avignon, for fear of the Great Company, 229; dies of dropsy, *ib.*; death of, I. 283; III. 313; legend touching, I. 284.

— [VII.], pope, I. 287; election of, III. 402; promises to endeavour to restore unity, *ib.*; excommunicates (?) the murderers of archbishop Scrope and their abettors, *ib.*; commands the archbishop of Canterbury to denounce them, *ib.*; death of, 409.

— VIII., pope, I. 295; grants indulgences, *ib.*

Innocents, massacre of, III. 247.

Insula, Robert de, bishop of Durham, death of, III. 146.

Interdict, the, pronounced against England, I. 278, 388; III. 94, 95; relaxation of, I. 388; III. 107, 108, 301; date and duration of, III. 301.

Inundation (at Rome?), I. 212; and storms, I. 294; III. 72; destroys the crops, *ib.*; washes up the bones of a giant in England, *ib.*; in the north of England, III. 413.

Ipolitus, duke of Crete, II. 336.

Irad, son of Enoch, birth of, I. 21.

Ireland, blight and famine in, I. 246; remarkable island in, II. 14; invaded by Henry II., first of the kings of England, III. 80; tribute exacted from by him, *ib.*; situation of, II. 80; why called Hybernia, *ib.*; description and products of, *ib.*; temperateness of, *ib.*; poisonous animals unknown in it, why, *ib.*; sea of, or Irish Sea, hardly navigable, *ib.*, 81; character of people of, 81; idleness of, *ib.*; rebellion of, against king John, III. 96; (Hibernia or Scotia), called from Hiberus, II. 114; occupied by giants before the Deluge, 123; arrival of Heberus and

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

503

Ireland—*cont.*

Hermonnus, *ib.*; after the Deluge inhabited by Gatelus, nephew of Prehennius, and husband of Scota, daughter of Pharaoh, *ib.*, 124; people of, called Gattuli, from Gatelus, 124; language of, called "Gattelak," *ib.*; Gurguncius sends the Basclenses to colonise, *ib.*; people of, converted by St. Patrick, *ib.*; kings of, up to Sedlundius, *ib.*; the Norwegians under Turgesius occupy, *ib.*; build castles in, *ib.*; Gurmundus subjugates and builds the castles according to the Britons, *ib.*; Medes, king of, *ib.*; arrival of Amelanus, Siracus, and Ivorus in, *ib.*; Dublin, Waterford, and Limerick founded in, *ib.*; introduce the axe (*Sparth*) into, *ib.*; kings of, from Turgesius, to Roderic, king of Connaught, who was defeated by Henry III., *ib.*; characteristics of people of, *ib.*; dress of, 126; arms of, *ib.*; indolence of, *ib.*; musical instruments used by, *ib.*; mountaineers in, habits of, *ib.*; fickleness of, *ib.*; men of, relieve the bladder sitting, women standing, 127; remarkable old women in, and Wales, *ib.*; wonderful islands in, *ib.*; lake in Ulster, the purgatory of S. Patrick, *ib.*, 128; island in Connaught consecrated by S. Brendan, 128; wonderful fountains in, *ib.*; S. Kevin's willows in, *ib.*; marvellous lake in Ulster, *ib.*, 129; seven years' miracle in Ossory, *ib.*; lakes in, 129; birds of S. Colman in, *ib.*; vindictiveness of people of, *ib.*; chastity and drunkenness of clergy of, *ib.*; excellence of few good Irish, *ib.*; almost all saints of, confessors, and no martyr, *ib.*; relics in, *ib.*, 130; sworn upon with more reverence than the Gospels, 130; products of, *ib.*; character of soil and surface of, 131; melancholic race in, 139; (*fr Terra*), so called from Irnalaphus, 244.

———, duke of. *See Vere.*

Irish, the, "veri Anglici," ask aid of Richard II. against the pure Irish, III. 370; ordered to return to Ireland, *ib.*

Irnalaphus, king of the Basclenses, receives a grant of Hibernia from Corbacrus, II. 244; gives his name to it, *ib.*

Isaac, son of Abraham and Sarah, birth of, I. 33; marries Rebecca, 34; death of, 36.

Isachar, the father of SS. Anne (mother of the B. V. M.) and Emeria (mother of S. Elizabeth), *ib.*

Isaiah, prophesies, I. 50, 51; prophesies under Jotham, king of Judah, 51; sawn asunder, by order of Manasseh, 53; quoted as to Nativity, 69.

Isabella, daughter of the count of Angoulême, queen of king John, III. 111; sons of, by him, *ib.*, 112; present at the coronation of Henry III., 113.

———, queen of Edward II., coronation of, III. 194; is sent to France with prince Edward, to treat for peace between Edward II. and Charles IV. of France, 198; lands in England with Roger Mortimer and others, *ib.*; death of, 227, 311; at "Rising, near London," 227; cause of death of, according to report of some, *ib.*, 311; funeral of, *ib.*

———, second queen of Richard II., marriage of, III. 371; coronation of, at Westminster, *ib.*; deprived of her dower, 387; sent to France, *ib.*

———, daughter of Edward III. and Philippa of Hainault, birth of, at Woodstock, III. 200; marriage of, to [Ingelram] de Courcy, 236.

Isauria, origin of name, II. 37, 54; Seleucia, metropolis of, *ib.*; (and Cilicia), situation of, 53; horses of, *ib.* *See Pamphylia.*

Isidorus Etymologicus, one of the authorities employed by the compiler of the Eulogium, I. 3; *fl.*, 357; his account of the division of the world between the sons of Noah, II. 10; his account of situation of Paradise, 13; chronology of, III. 246.

Isis, I. 34; brings the rudiments of letters from Greece into Egypt, *ib.*

- Isis, (*Isa, Ysia*), the, rises near Cirencester, II. 8. *See* Thame, Thames.
- Islands, derivation of word, II. 113; account of most notable, *ib.*, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119; of the ocean, 113, 114, 115; of the Mediterranean, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119.
- Islip, Simon de, archbishop of Canterbury, death of, III. 239; funeral of, at Canterbury, *ib.*
- Israelites, the, serve Cusan, king of Mesopotamia, I. 40.
- Italy, conversion of, I. 194; colonisation of, by Janus, 301; formerly peopled by the Greeks, II. 69; and called Magna Græcia, I. 407; II. 69; then Hesperia, I. 407; II. 70; then Satirus, *ib.*; then Saturnia, II. 69; then Latium, I. 407; II. 69; then Ausonia, I. 407; then Italia, from Italus, *ib.*, II. 69; boundaries of, II. 69; lakes and rivers of, *ib.*; provinces of, I. 407; products of, II. 69, 70; races inhabiting, I. 407; Lombards enter, *ib.*; kings of, from Ibor and Aion to Albinus, *ib.*; first inhabited by Armon, son of Alanus, son of Japhet, according to Solinus, II. 202; according to Dares Phrygius, by Æneas, 204.
- Ituræa and Trachonitis, II. 52.
- Iulus (*Iulius*), son of Ascanius, I. 304.
- Ives, S. (*Ivonis*), church of, III. 21.
- J.
- Jabel, son of Lamech, birth of, I. 21.
- Jacob, son of Isaac, birth of, I. 34; buys Esau's birthright, steals Jacob's blessing, and goes into Mesopotamia, 35; marries Leah, *ib.*; compact of, with Laban, *ib.*, 36; goes into Egypt, 37.
- , king of the Wallenses, compelled to join the triumph of Eadgar upon the Dee, III. 17.
- Jair, judge of Israel, I. 42.
- James, S., the Less, son of Alphæus, born, I. 64; ordination of, bishop of Jerusalem, 81; why called "frater Domini," 82, 142, 159; sanctity of, *ib.*; celebrates the first mass at Jerusalem, 82, 142, 160; his vow, 82, 83, 143, 160; preaches to the Jews, 143; and our Lord, the children of two brothers, Joseph and Cleophas, 142, 159; martyrdom of, III. 251.
- the Just, brother of our Lord, martyrdom of, I. 318.
- S., the Greater, son of Zebedee, born, I. 64; decollation of, III. 249, 250.
- , S., the hand of, taken away from Reading, III. 68.
- Janus, a descendant of Alanus, expelled from Egypt and Greece, arrives in Europe, I. 301; reigns in Italy, *ib.*; his deeds, *ib.*
- Japhet, descendants of, I. 29.
- Jared, son of Mahalaleel, birth and death of, I. 22.
- Jay, Brian, preceptor of the Knights Templars in England, killed at the battle of Falkirk, III. 169.
- Jehoahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, I. 49.
- , son of Josiah, king of Israel, I. 54; taken captive into Egypt by Pharaoh-Nechoh, *ib.*
- Jehoash, son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, I. 49.
- Jehoiakim (*Eliachim* or *Joachim*), son of Josiah. *See* Eliakim.
- Jehoiakin, son of Jehoiakim, I. 54; surrenders to the king of Babylon, and is taken captive, *ib.*
- Jehoram, son of Ahab (*Josaphat*), king of Israel, I. 48; slain by Jehu, *ib.*
- Jehu, king of Israel, I. 48; slays Ahaziah, Jehoram, Jezebel, the sons of Ahab, and the priests of Baal, *ib.*
- Jephthah, judge of Israel, I. 42; his vow, 43.
- Jeremiah, the prophet, lamentation of, for death of Josiah, I. 53; imprisoned, 54.

- Jeroboam, son of Jehoshaphat, king of Israel, I. 49.
- Jerome, S., preaches, III. 269; composes the "Gloria Patri," I. 193; hears S. Apollinaris of Antioch, 194; emends the Psalter, *ib.*; translates the Scriptures into Latin, 195, 344; on the name of the father of Judas Iscariot, 83; dies at Bethlehem, in Palestine, 346; death of, III. 269; buried near the Holy Manger in the Church of S. Mary the Greater at Rome, 69.
- Jerusalem, II. 26, 52; the "Umbilicus Terræ," 26; history of siege of, by Vespasian and Titus, I. 145-153; taken by Vespasian and Titus, I. 319; III. 252; destroyed by the Persians, I. 356; captured by the Saracens, 267; recovered by the Crusaders, *ib.*, 384; III. 296; taken by Saladin, I. 275, 387; III. 75, 76, 79; the crown of, offered to Henry II. of England, III. 75; taken by Coradin, son of Saphadin, 114.
- , "dominus de," accompanies the king of Cyprus to London, III. 233; is converted to Christianity, baptised, and named Edward by Edward III., *ib.*
- , bishop of. *See* S. Simeon; S. James, son of Alphaeus.
- Jesus, son of Ananias, martyrdom of, I. 144.
- , the son of Sirach, composes the Book of Wisdom, I. 62.
- Jews, the, Babylonish captivity of, terminates, I. 55; make alliance with the Romans, and adopt their laws, 63; forty years granted to, for repentance, 143; miracles during that period, *ib.*, 144; attempt to rebuild Jerusalem, but are miraculously prevented, 152, 153; number of, killed in the siege by Vespasian and Titus, 153; rebel under Nero, 318; massacre of, at the coronation of Richard I., III. 85; their houses burned and plundered, *ib.*; capture and expulsion of, by king John, 96; burned at Northampton for conspiring to employ Greek-fire to burn Jews—*cont.*
- the city of London, 120; expelled from England, 305; in England, hanged for clipping, 144; in Spain, baptised, 279.
- Jezebel, daughter of the king of Tyre, wife of Ahab, I. 47; slain by Jehu, 48.
- Joachim, abbot, fl. in Calabria, I. 387; III. 86; comments of, on the Apocalypse and the Prophets, III. 86; prophesies the ill-success of the First Crusade, *ib.*; the number, acts, &c. of the "Viri apostolici" of the future, *ib.*
- [Joan], widow of John de Montfort, duchess of Brittany, daughter of the king of Navarre, queen of Henry IV., marriage and coronation of, III. 395; married to Henry IV. at Winchester, by Henry Beaufort, bishop of Lincoln, 403; daughters (?) of, and aliens accompanying removed from household, 400.
- Joan, queen of France, death of, I. 284.
- , queen of David II. of Scotland, death of, III. 229, 230, 313.
- , pope, (John VII.), legend of, I. 243; III. 287; (Joanna), III. 289.
- , princess, daughter of Henry II., birth of, III. 71.
- Joash, son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, not mentioned in the genealogy of our Lord by S. Matthew, I. 48; preserved by the sister of Ahaziah, wife of Jehoiada, the high priest, 49; reigns, 49; repairs the temple, *ib.*
- Job, or Jobab, king of the Medes, identical with the scriptural Job, I. 34.
- John, son of Henry II., birth of, III. 71; espouses the cause of his brother Henry against his father, 72; removes the arm of an image of the infant Jesus from the Castle of Dolys in Normandy, 72; surnamed "Lackland," 80, 91; why, 92; present at the coronation of Richard I., 81; his joy at the capture of that king by the duke of Austria, *ib.*; resisted by many of the nobles, *ib.*; Windsor Castle, &c. re-

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

506

INDEX.

John, son of Henry II.—*cont.*

covered from, *ib.*, 83; escapes into Normandy, and is concealed by the king of France, *ib.*; begs forgiveness of Richard, *ib.*; is appointed his heir, 84, 85; Adela of France demanded for, by Henry II., 90; succeeds Richard I., 91, 300; made earl of Mortaigne in Normandy, *ib.*; of Gloucester, *ib.*; coronation of, I. 277; III. 92, 300; loses the duchy of Anjou and Normandy, 92, 112, 301; expels the prior and convent of Canterbury for electing Stephen Langton archbishop, 92; refuses to assent to the request of the pope (Innocent III.) in favour of Langton, 93; besieges Arthur in Normandy, (? relieves the Castle of Mirabeau), *ib.*; takes him prisoner, *ib.*, 112; murders him and imprisons his sister in Bristol Castle, 112; supports (John Grey) bishop of Norwich for the see of Canterbury, and deprives and expels the supporters of Langton, 94; refuses to assent to the papal commands communicated by William, bishop of London, and others, *ib.*; seizes the temporalities of the bishops, 95; treats with them for a reconciliation, *ib.*; refuses to make restitution, *ib.*; sends for Stephen Langton, 96; goes to Chilham, *ib.*; returns to London, *ib.*; exacts tribute for the Irish war, *ib.*; seizes all the possessions of the archbishop and prior, and orders all bulls brought into England to be burned with the bearers, 97; demands a subsidy of the Cistercians, who leave England, *ib.*; interview of, with Pandulph and Durand at Northampton, 98, 99, 100, 101; orders a clerk approved of coining to be flayed, 101; sends messengers to the pope promising subjection to the church, 102; waits for Pandulph at Canterbury, *ib.*; swears obedience to the Church to him, *ib.*; resigns his kingdom and crown to the pope, 103; makes a charter of submission, *ib.*, 104, 105; receives the crown from Pandulph, and sends letters

John, son of Henry II.—*cont.*

of recall to the archbishop and the exiles, 105; meets him at Winchester, 106; is reconciled to him and absolved from the sentence of excommunication, *ib.*; amount of compensation paid by, to Langton, the prior, and others, *ib.*, 107; does homage to the pope for his dominions, 107; grants Malmesbury Castle to Loryng, abbot of Malmesbury, 108, 301; redress demanded of, by Ralph, earl of Chester, and the barons, 108; concedes Magna Carta, *ib.*; dissension between, and the barons, 112; sends to Normandy for aid against his subjects, 108; hatred of the people to, 109; proceeds towards Lincoln, *ib.*; stays at the abbey of Swineshead, *ib.*; story of his poisoning by a monk there, *ib.*, 110, 111; goes on to Newark, 111; dies, *ib.*, 301; dies there and is buried at Worcester, *ib.*; the abbey of Beaulieu founded by, *ib.*; the abbey of nuns of Godstow (Linc. dioc.), founded by, for the soul of Fair Rosamond, *ib.*; married to Isabella, daughter of the earl of Angoulême, *ib.*; his son Henry by, born, *ib.*; his son Richard, earl of Cornwall, by, *ib.*, 112; cruelty of, *ib.*; vengeance on Peter of Pomfret, *ib.*, 113; receives the fealty of William (I.) of Scotland, 113; builds Berwick Castle and wastes Scotland, *ib.*; takes the two daughters of William as hostages, *ib.*

— [II.], king of France, said to be coming to fight the Black Prince, III. 221; said to be trying to get before the English, *ib.*; said to have been at Chavigny, *ib.*; said to be waiting the advance of the prince in a plain in battle array, 222; army of, divided into three bodies, 224; taken prisoner at the battle of Poitiers, 225, 309; returns to London, 232, 313; with a million for his expenses in captivity, 232; unsuccessful petitions of, to Edward III., *ib.*; dies at London, 233, 313.

[John I.], king of Portugal, marries

- [John I.]—*cont.*
 [Philippa], daughter of John of Ghent, III. 359. *See* Ghent, John of.
- John Baptist, S., conception of, I. 64, 160; period of gestation of, 65, 160; comparison between him and Christ, *ib.*; begins to preach and baptise, 74; III. 249; is beheaded, I. 77; tradition of marriage of (S. John Evangelist in text) with Mary Magdalene, *ib.*; dates of incarceration and decollation of, *ib.*; decollation of, III. 249; imprisoned in the Arabian Castle of Macheronta, *ib.*; body of, buried at Sebaste, in Palestine, I. 77; head of, near Herod's house at Jerusalem, *ib.*; bones of, collected in the time of Julian the Apostate and burned, I. 77; III. 267; great part of dust of, secretly carried off by some monks of Jerusalem, I. 77, 78; finger of, with which he pointed at our Lord when he uttered the words "Ecce Agnus Dei," contained in it, 78; bones of, sent to Athanasius, bishop of Alexandria, *ib.*; reveals his head to two Eastern monks in the time of Marcianus, who show it to abbot Marcellus, who shows it to Honorius, bishop of Jerusalem, *ib.*; taken to Constantinople, and thence to Amiens, *ib.*; distinctive marks of, *ib.*, 79; bones of animals burned on vigil of feast of, why, *ib.* 80; the face of, brought by Gwalo from Constantinople to Amiens, III. 93, 94.
- , S., of Campestra, miracles and death of, I. 290; victories of, in Hungary, 291; defeats the Turks, 290; commences the reform of the order of Friars Minors, *ib.*
- Chrysostom, S., fl., I. 192.; priest of Antioch, made bishop of Constantinople, 195; exiled by the emperor Archadius, 196.
- Damascene, S., translated into Latin, I. 386; his account of Paradise, II. 12, 13.
- the Deacon (*Johannes Diaconus*), writes a life of Gregory the Great, I. 245.
- John, S., the Eleemosynary, bishop of Alexandria, I. 356; III. 278.
- , S., the Evangelist, son of Zebedee, born, I. 64; III. 247; recognizes our Lord after the Resurrection, I. 153; exhortation of, "Filioli, diligite alterutrum," 158, 159; is placed in a vessel of boiling oil, *ib.*; sent to Patmos, *ib.*, 320; III. 252; recalled from exile by the emperor Nero, I. 321; returns to Ephesus, and there writes his Gospel, III. 253; writes the Apocalypse, I. 158, 159, 320; death of, III. 253. *See* S. Ignatius.
- and Paul, SS., martyrdom of, I. 194; and Gallicanus, mart., III. 268.
- Polycratius quoted, I. 60.
- Scotus, comes to France, I. 372; goes to England, III. 9; stays at Malmesbury, *ib.*; dies there, I. 372; is put to death there by his pupils, III. 9.
- , the esquire of Charlemagne, dies three hundred and sixty-one years after him, I. 386.
- , son of Edmund (Crouchback), earl of Lancaster, and Blanche, queen of Navarre, III. 141.
- , S., John de, III. 158.
- , S., I., pope, pontificate of, I. 204; III. 274; sent by Theodoric to Justin, patriarch of Jerusalem, to intercede for the Arians, I. 204; imprisoned by Justin, *ib.*; miracle by, III. 274; dies at Ravenna, I. 204; translated to Rome, *ib.*
- II., pope, pontificate of, I. 205; condemns Anthimus, *ib.*; III. 275.
- III., pope, pontificate of, I. 210, 211; III. 276.
- IV., pope, pontificate of, I. 219; III. 280.
- V., pope, I. 223; III. 281.
- VI., pope, I. 229; III. 282.
- VII., pope, I. 231; III. 282.
- VIII., pope, I. 245; anoints Charles the Bald emperor, *ib.*; III. 289.
- IX., pope, I. 248; convokes the Council of Ravenna, and annuls all the

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

508

INDEX.

- John, IX., pope—*cont.*
 decrees of Stephen VI. against Formosus I., *ib.*
 — X., pope, I. 249, 250; defeats the Saracens, 249; is strangled in prison, 250; III. 290.
 — XI., pope, I. 250; III. 290.
 — XII., pope, I. 251, 252; son of Alberic, 251; his election forced, *ib.*; his vices, *ib.*; the cardinals write to the emperor Otho I. concerning, 252; ejection of, *ib.*; III. 291.
 — XIII., pope, III. 291.
 — XIV., pope, I. 254; dies in consequence of starvation in the Castle of S. Angelo, *ib.*; III. 292.
 — XV., pope, I. 254; formerly Gerbert, mentioned by William of Malmesbury, *ib.*; miracle touching, III. 25; makes peace between Aethelred II. and Richard, duke of Normandy, *ib.*, 292.
 — XVI., pope, I. 254; persecuted by Crescentius, retires into Tuscany, *ib.*; sends for aid to the emperor Otho, and Crescentius humbles himself, *ib.*; III. 292.
 — XVII., anti-pope, elected by Crescentius, I. 255; is blinded, *ib.*; III. 292.
 — XVIII., pope, I. 257; III. 293.
 — XIX., pope, I. 259; III. 293.
 — XX., pope, I. 282; III. 305.
 — XXI., pope, I. 282; (a mistake).
 — XXII., pope, I. 282; death of, III. 202, 308.
 — XXII. (or XXIII.), pope, Balthasar, cardinal of Bologna, election of, III. 418; declares he will crush [Ladislas] (*Carolus*), and Gregory XII., *ib.*; petitions Henry IV. to send his son Thomas to Rome to command the papal army against [Ladislas] of Naples, and Gregory XII., 419, 420; and to allow his nuntio to preach a crusade in England, and to collect money by indulgence, 420; dispensation of, to Thomas, duke of Clarence, *ib.*; is refused by
- John XXII., pope—*cont.*
 Henry IV., *ib.*; pope, I. 288. *See* Anti-pope.
 —, anti-pope (Calistus III.), condemned by Alexander III., I. 273.
 Jonadab, the priest, I. 49.
 Jonah prophesies the destruction of Jerusalem, I. 50.
 Jonathal Dorocestrensis, II. 326; commands under king Arthur against the Romans, II. 348.
 Jonathan concludes a league with the Romans and Spartans, I. 62.
 Jonithus, son of Noah, birth of, I. 28; invents astronomy, and predicts future events, 29.
 Joppa reduced by Richard I., III. 85.
 Josaphat, and Barlaam, hermit, SS., f., I. 194; III. 268.
 Joseph, S., or Barsabas, son of Alphæus, born, I. 64.
 —, of Arimathæa, arrives in Great Britain, with twelve disciples, sent by S. Philip, apostle, I. 157; grant of land to, by Arviragus, in the island of Avalon, *ib.*; builds a church there dedicated to the Virgin Mary, *ib.*; is buried there with two bottles of the Bloody Sweat, *ib.* *See* Titus.
 —, son of Jacob and Rachel, birth of, I. 35; sold by his brethren to merchants, 36; by them to Potiphar, *ib.*; marries his daughter, *ib.*; death of, 37; embalmed and preserved until the Exodus, *ib.*
 Joshua succeeds Moses, I. 40; death and burial of, in Tamnassara, *ib.*
 Josiah slain by an archer of Pharaoh Necho, I. 53; his good deeds, 54; his sons Eliachim or Jeconias, Jehoahaz (*Joachaz*), or Sellium, and Mathania, or Zedekiah, *ib.*
 Josephus, an authority employed by the compiler of the Eulogium, I. 3; his treatise "De Viris Illustribus," quoted, 143; account by, of prodigies during forty years after Crucifixion, *ib.*, 144; besieged in Jonapara by Vespasian, I.

- Josephus**—*cont.*
 147; begs his life of Vespasian, 148; announces the death of Vitellius to him, *ib.*; cures Titus of a nervous disorder, 149, 150; becomes his friend, 150; testimony of, to miracles of our Lord, 316.
- Jotham**, son of Uzziah, king of Judah, I. 50.
- Jovian**, reign of, I. 342.
- Jubal**, son of Lamech and Ada, I. 21; hears the prophecy of Adam, 23; erects two columns containing a chronicle of antediluvian events, which existed in Syria temp. Freculphus, *ib.*
- Judæa**, a region of Palestine, called from Judah, II. 25, 52; formerly called Canaan, *ib.*; extends in length from Arfa to Julias, *ib.*; in width from Mount Lebanon to the Lake of Tiberias, 26, 52; its chief city Jerusalem, *ib.*; description of region, 26; called the Promised Land, *ib.*; geographical position of, *ib.*; Jordan divides Galilee from, *ib.*; Dead Sea on its confines, *ib.*
- Judah** separated from Israel, I. 46; without a king, 49.
- Judas Maccabæus** opposes Antiochus, I. 62.
 ——— Iscariot, kiss of, why given, I. 82, 142; apocryphal life of, I. 83, 84; hangs himself, 89.
 ——— Thaddæus, S., son of Alphæus, born, I. 64.
- Judeyl**, king of the Wallenses, compelled to join the triumph of Edgar on the Dee, III. 17.
- Judith**, history of, written, I. 55.
- Julian**, bishop, said to be Simon the Leper, III. 251.
 ——— the Apostate, becomes a monk, I. 340; the imperial dignity promised him by a magician, 341; reign of, 341; III. 267; punishment of, I. 80.
 ——— the Usurper, I. 327.
 ——— the Pelagian, condemned by Innocent I., I. 196.
- Juliana**, wife of Alexander the senator, *See* S. Stephen, legend of translation of.
- Julius**, S., pope, I. 191, 192; exile of, 192; persecution of, by Constantine, *ib.*
 ———, S. (*Julianus*), pope, III. 267.
- Julius Cæsar**, mental power of, I. 15; commences the codification of Roman law, 59; emperor, 63; invades Britain, *ib.*; first sees the shore of Britain, II. 249; speech of, on the occasion, *ib.*, 250; demands tribute of Cassibalan, 250; invades Britain, *ib.*; is met and repulsed by the Britons, *ib.*, 251; single combat of, with Nennius (son of Ely), 250; restores the Gauls to peace, 251; invades Britain again, *ib.*; fleet of, destroyed in the Thames, 252; is defeated by Cassibalan, *ib.*; takes refuge in a tower on the "litus Morianorum," *ib.*; invades Britain, and lands in Rutupis, 254; defeats Cassibalan, *ib.*; exacts tribute from him, 256; winters in Britain, *ib.*; returns to Gaul, *ib.*; proceeds to Rome against Pompey, *ib.*; after reducing the Gauls, Almannici, and Britons, feared to engage in war with the Dani, Gothi, Norici, and the northern races, II. 109; his genius, I. 63; his laws, *ib.*; reforms the calendar, *ib.*; why called Cæsar, *ib.*; saying of Cicero (*Cithero*) in his praise, *ib.*; portents at murder of, 312, 313.
- Justin**, patriarch of Jerusalem, vision of a hermit respecting, and pope John I., in hell, I. 204. *See* John I.
 ———, abbreviates Trogius Pompeius, I. 324; dedicates a book on Christianity to the emperor Adrian, *ib.*
 ——— I., reign of, I. 350, 351.
 ——— II., reign of, I. 352, 353.
- Justina** and Cyprianus, SS., martyrdom of, I. 187.
- Justinian** I., reign of, I. 351, 352; converted from the Eutychiean heresy, 351; his legal writings, *ib.*; defeats the Vandals, *ib.*; builds the church of S. Sophia, 352.
 ——— II., reign of, I. 360; banished by Leo, *ib.*; recovers the empire, 360, 361;

Justinian II.—*cont.*

put to death by Philipicus Bardanes, 361.

Justus, archbishop of Canterbury. *See* Paulinus.

Justus, S., bishop of Vienne, martyrdom of, I. 325.

K.

Kairdureburgh, I. 225.

Kaius, dapifer to king Arthur, made dux of Andegavia, II. 324, 326; serves at the coronation banquet of king Arthur, 328; accompanies Arthur in his attack on the giant of S. Michael's Mount, 338; commands against the Romans, 348; is killed, 353; is buried at Camum, 358.

Kamber, king of Kambria. *See* Brutus, Locrinus.

Kambria, II. 8; a division of Britain, called from Kamber, 143; once divided on the east by the Severn from England, *ib.*; now, as Wales, divided on the north, at Chester, by the Dee, and on the south, at Strogoyl Castle, by the Wye (*Vaga*), from England, *ib.*; Offa's foss in, from Bristol, across the sources of the Severn and Dee, up to the mouth of the Dee, near Chester, and near Flint Castle, by the Collis Carbonum, *ib.*; the part of Britain given to Kamber by Brutus, 220; now called Gwallia, *ib.*; language of, British, *ib.*

Katericus, king of Britain, reign of, II. 365; attacked by the Saxons under Gurmundus, and driven to Silecester, escapes over the Severn into Wales, *ib.*

Katherine, S., virgin, martyrdom of, I. 189, 387; III. 265.

—————, of Siena, daughter of S. Bridget, I. 285; canonization of, 292.

Kenilworth Castle, besieged, I. 282; III. 304.

Kenilworth, the Dictum de, III. 134, 135.

See Barons, deprived; Montfort, Simon de; Derby, Robert earl of.

Kenneth III. (*Kynadius*), king of Scots, compelled to join the triumph of Edgar on the Dee, III. 17, 21.

Kent (*Cantuaria*), kingdom of, II. 157; extent of, from the Thames to the ocean, *ib.*; duration of, under fifteen kings, to Baldred, *ib.*; annexed by Egbert (*Edburtus*), king of Wessex, *ib.*, 152; kings of, from Aethelbert to Baldred, 368, 369; kingdom of, in litigation for six years, 369; the prey of usurpers, *ib.*; fall of, under Baldred, *ib.*; king of, reigning in Mercia, defeated by Offa, III. 2; a battle in, between Vortimer and the Saxons, II. 279.

—, Edmund, earl of. *See* Edmund.

— [Thomas de Holand], 8th earl of, proceeds against the insurgents under Wat the Tyler in Kent, III. 354. *See* Huntingdon, earl of.

— [Thomas de Holand], 9th earl of, one of the appellants against the duke of Gloucester, III. 373; created duke of Surrey, 377; discovery of plot of, and of the earls of Huntingdon and Salisbury, against Henry IV., 385, 386; interrogates one of the household of archbishop Arundel from a window at Kingston, 386; threat of to, against the archbishop, *ib.*; orders his servants to take his horse and money, *ib.*; moves, with the earl of Salisbury, to Cirencester, *ib.*; is taken by the townspeople, after a severe resistance, and beheaded, *ib.* *See* Huntingdon; Salisbury, earls of.

—, Edmund de Holand, 10th earl of, marriage of, to Lucia, sister of the duke of Milan, III. 410; as admiral of the English seas is killed at the siege of the Castle of S. Brieux, in Brittany, 413.

Kenten, father of Ini, III. 1.

Khosrou (*Cosdrue*), king of the Persians, defeated by Heraclius, I. 357.

Kilbelin, II. 326.

Kimmar, king of Britain, II. 233.

Kimmarus, king of Britain, II. 244.
 Kincar, II. 326.
 Kirkeban, father of Havelok, II. 379.
 Knowles, Robert, knight, assists De Montfort at Auray, III. 236; sent with an army into France, 339; is driven back, and returns to England, *ib.*; consulted by Richard II. during the rebellion under Wat the Tyler, 353; advises the issue of a proclamation to the effect that the duke of Lancaster is about to invade England, *ib.*; the mayor of London orders the city to arm and follow, *ib.*; recommends mercy, 354; commands the mob to disperse, *ib.*; rebuilds Rochester Bridge, 367; death of, 411; buried in the [church] of the Carmelite Friars, London, *ib.*
 Kymbelinus, son of Tennaneius, brought up and "knighted" by Augustus Cæsar, II. 256, 257; reigns in Britain, I. 64; II. 256; death of, I. 76; II. 257; is buried at Trinovantum, II. 257; sons of, *ib.*
 Kymmar, dux of Dorobernia, II. 326.
 Kyngestoun, John de, escape of, III. 198.
 Kynocus, bishop of Lampeter, succeeds S. David in the archbishopric of Caerleon, II. 364.

L.

Labyrinths, the four, of Egypt, Crete, Lemnos, and Italy, I. 42.
 Lacedæmonia, also called Spartania (*Spētānia*), situation of, II. 64; people of, named from Lacedæmon, son of Shem (*Semelē*), *ib.*; origin of their name Spartani, *ib.*
 Lacedæmonians (and Spartans), revolt against the Mycenians (*Mycenos*), I. 50.
 Laco, nephew of Gurgustius, king of Britain, II. 233.
 [Ladislas], king of Naples, promise of Gregory XII. to make him emperor, III. 410; besieges Rome, 411; expedition against, by Louis of Provence, 416;

[Ladislas]—*cont.*
 [called Charles], assists Gregory XII., 418; threat against, by John XXII., *ib.*; aid against, and Gregory asked of Henry IV., by the pope 419, 420; submits, with Gregory, to the pope, 420; conditions of the submission, *ib.*
 Lælius Hamo, general of the expedition of Claudius Cæsar against Britain, I. 77.
 ——— Ostiensis, commands under Lucius against the Britons, II. 352.
 Laguinus of Bodloanum, killed, II. 355.
 Laibourn, Henry de, imprisoned, III. 198.
 Lakes, defined, II. 6; examples: Lacus Asphalti or Mare Mortuum, account of, dimensions of, *ib.*; Lacus Tiberiadis, *ib.*; Lacus Benacus, 6, 7; Larius 6; Lucrinus and Avernus, 7.
 Lamasia, Friars Minors of, put to death by the soldiers of Henry IV., III. 388; taken and delivered to the Order, 389; restoration made to convent of, *ib.*; English friars to be introduced into, by Henry IV., *ib.*
 Lambert, S., bishop of Vercelli, martyrdom of, I. 227; III. 281.
 Lamech, son of Matussale, birth of, I. 21; institutes bigamy, *ib.*; wives of, *ib.*
 ———, son of Methuselah, birth of, I. 22.
 Lampeter, bishop of. *See* Kynocus.
 Lancaster, founded, II. 278; called in Saxon "Twhancastre," in British "Kaerkerri," in Latin "Castrum Corrigiæ," *ib.*
 ———, Henry of, created 9th earl of Derby, III. 202; as 1st duke of Lancaster, injured in the leg at the hastiludes at Windsor, 227, 311; embarks at Sandwich for France, 228, 312; lands at Calais, 228; besieges "Mount Eider," *ib.*, 312; (son of Henry, 3rd earl of Lancaster), dies and is buried at Leicesters, 312.
 ———, John of Ghent, 2nd duke of, son of Edward III., intends to go to Edward the Black Prince, but is recalled by Edward III., 241. *See* Ghent, John of.

- Lancaster, Edmund, 1st earl of. *See* Edmund.
- , Henry of, 3rd earl of, and lord Monmouth, III. 141.
- , Thomas, S., 2nd earl of, son of Edmund, 1st earl, and [Blanche], queen of Navarre, III. 119. 141; present at the capture of Peter de Gaverston, 194; taken at Boroughbridge (*Burbrige*) by Andrew de Harkley, 196; is executed at Pomfret, III. 119, 141, 196, 307.
- Thomas of, son of Henry IV. *See* Thomas.
- Lancashire (*Lancastershire*), contains five small shires, hundreds, or wapentakes: West Derby, Salford, Leylond, Blackburnshire, and the territory of Lancaster, II. 153.
- Land, a tax of twelve pence on twenty shillings levied on, by Henry IV., III. 400; lands in the hands of ecclesiastics before 8 Edward I. excepted, *ib.*; conditions imposed on the levy by the commons, *ib.*
- Lando, pope, I. 249; III. 290.
- , anti-pope (Innocent III.), condemned by Alexander III., I. 273.
- Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury, anoints William Rufus king, III. 55, death of, I. 266; III. 296.
- [Langham], Simon, bishop of Ely, translation of, to Canterbury, III. 240; first a monk of Westminster, *ib.*, 241; then abbot, 241; then bishop of Ely, *ib.*; elected a cardinal (of S. Xystus), III. 334; goes through Paris to Avignon and unsuccessfully attempts to excuse Edward III., *ib.*; papal nuncio to England, *ib.*; reprimanded by the pope and cardinals for uncovering to the king, *ib.*, 337; clears himself, 337; presents money to the monks of Canterbury, *ib.*; postulated to the see (? or Adam de Easton) by them, 339; resigns his claim, *ib.*
- Langton, Stephen, cardinal, elected archbishop of Canterbury by the prior and convent, III. 92; the election accepted
- Langton, Stephen—*cont.*
and confirmed by the pope [Innocent III.] at Viterbo, *ib.*; consecration of, 301; sends back the bishops of London, &c. to England, 95; is sent for by king John, and returns to Canterbury, 96; refuses to accede to the conditions proposed by him, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*; recalled to England by the king, 105; is reconciled to him at Winchester, and absolves him from the sentence of excommunication, 106; celebrates a council, *ib.*; amount of compensation demanded by, and the prior of Canterbury and others from the king, *ib.*, 107; presides over a parliament held at London, 107; crowns Henry III., III. 138.
- Laostenes, king of the Assyrians, I. 46.
- Lateran, Council of (11th General), III. 81.
- , Council of (12th General), I. 276.
- Latimer, William, taken prisoner at Bannockburn, III. 195.
- Latin kings, the. *See* Laurentine kings.
- Latinus, son of Faunus, king of Italy, I. 43.
- Latium, derivation of, I. 301.
- Laund [Walter de Baldoche], prior of, hanged, III. 389; tried at Westminster, 392; confesses to have received letters declaring the survival of Richard II., *ib.*
- Laurence, S., archdeacon, III. 262.
- Laurentine, Latin, Silvian, and Albanian kings reign in Italy, I. 51.
- Laurentius and Vincentius, SS. *See* S. Sixtus II.
- , S. *See* SS. Felicissimus, &c.
- , anti-pope. *See* S. Symmachus.
- , S., archbishop of Canterbury, preaches against Eadbold, king of Kent, II. 368.
- Lawgivers, ancient: Moses, of the Hebrews; Mercurius Trismegistus, of the Egyptians; Solon, of the Athenians; Lycurgus, of the Lacedæmonians; Numa Pompilius, of the Romans, I. 59.

- Laycock, abbey of (Sarum diocese), founded by Ela, countess of Salisbury, III. 117.
- Lazarus, first bishop of Cyprus, second death of, I. 90; accompanies disciples at dispersion, 155.
- Legend entitled "Cura Sanitatis Tiberii, Cæsaris Augusti et Damnatio Pilati," I. 131-141.
- of the Singers, or Dancers, I. 255, 379, 399, 400; III. 392.
- of the Jew who discovered the Holy Book, I. 389, 390.
- Legends, a collection of, I. 393-407.
- of Palumbus, 393, 394, 395.
- of the Hidden Treasure, 396, 397.
- of the Man changed into an Ass, 398, 399.
- of the Witch of Berkeley, 400, 401, 402, 403.
- of the Body of Pallas, 403, 404.
- of the Thrifty Cellarer, 404, 405.
- of S. Thomas and the Holy Oil, I. 406, 407; III. 380.
- of the Burgess's wife and the Blessed Virgin, III. 76, 77, 78.
- Leger, S. (*Leodegarius*), fl., I. 202; martyrdom of, under Ebronius, proconsul, I. 221; II. 121; III. 280.
- Leicester, II. 9; founded by king Leir on the Soar, II. 150; bishops of, [Sexwulf], Totta, II. 177; see of, united to Lindsey by Lefwine, *ib.*; abbey of, of black canons, founded by Robert, earl of Leicester, III. 71.
- , the countess of (wife of Simon de Montfort), resides at Montargis, III. 142; sends her daughter to Llewelyn, Prince of Wales, accompanied by her brother Aymer (de Montfort), *ib.* See Montfort, Eleanor de.
- , Robert, 2nd earl of, death of, III. 71; abbeys founded by, *ib.*
- Leicestershire (*Leycestreschire*), II. 152.
- Leil, son of Brutus [Viride-Scutum], king of the Britons, I. 47; II. 226; founds the city of Cairleil, *ib.*; contemporary events, II. 226.
- Leinster (*Lagenia*), S. Colman's birds in, II. 129.
- Lendowalyn, king of Loegria, II. 234.
- Lengia, II. 347.
- Lent, fast during, first institution of, I. 166.
- Leo I., emperor of the east, reign of, I. 348, 349.
- III., reign of, 362, 363.
- IV., reign of, I. 365; his cupidity, *ib.*
- , king of the Romans, II. 359.
- , S., the Great, pope, pontificate of, I. 198, 199, 200; writes seven epistles to Fabianus, bishop of Constantinople, 198; refutes the heresy of Eutyches, *ib.*; convokes the Council of Chalcedon, *ib.*; his additions to the canon of the mass, *ib.*; his feast, 199; legend illustrating his purity, *ib.*; induces Attila, king of the Huns, to withdraw from Italy, *ib.*; legend of the apparition to Attila, 200; III. 271, 272.
- II., S., pope, pontificate of, I. 223; III. 281.
- , pope, I. 229.
- III., pope, I. 238; taken prisoner, blinded, and muted, *ib.*; released by Charlemagne, *ib.*; III. 285.
- IV., pope, I. 242; composes a collect, and defeats the Saracens, *ib.*; composes another collect, *ib.*; anoints Alfred, son of Aethelulf, king, I. 242; III. 287.
- V., pope, I. 248; III. 289.
- VI., pope, I. 250; III. 290.
- VII., pope, I. 251; III. 291.
- VIII. (VI.), pope, I. 252; restoration of, *ib.*; III. 291.
- IX., pope, I. 262; III. 294.
- Leodegarius, consul of Colonia, II. 326.
- Bolonensis, killed, II. 354.
- Leonard, S., fl., III. 274; baptised by S. Remigius, *ib.*
- Leontius (*Leo*), reign of, I. 360; put to death by Justinian, 361.
- , S., the father of Origen, martyrdom of, I. 327.
- Leppidus, II. 336.
- Lestrange (*Extraneus*), Hamo. See Mortimer.

- Leuwine (*Lewyn*), brother of Harold II., killed at the battle of Hastings, II. 199.
- Lewes, the battle of, I. 281; III. 127, 128, 304. *See* Henry III., Edward I., Montfort, Simon de, &c.
- , monastery of, founded, III. 329.
- [Leybourne, Roger de, omitted in the list of adherents of Henry III., III. 123.] *See* Mortimer.
- Leyr, king of Britain, II. 227; builds the city of Kaerleyr, now Leicester, on the Soar, *ib.*; three daughters of: Regan, Gorgonilla, and Cordeilla, *ib.*; quarrels with Cordeilla, 228; marries Gorgonilla and Regan to the dukes of Albania and Cornwall, *ib.*; refuses to endow Cordeilla, *ib.*; is attacked by the two dukes and deprived of his kingdom, *ib.*; lives with Margannus, duke of Albany, *ib.*; his retinue proposed to be diminished by Gonorilla, *ib.*; goes to Conedagius, duke of Cornwall, *ib.*; Regan refuses to allow him to remain with more than one knight, *ib.*; crosses over to Gaul, *ib.*; lamentation of, *ib.* 230; sends to Cordeilla, *ib.*; is received by her and Aganippus, 231; an army assembled in France by Aganippus in aid of, *ib.*; invades England with Cordeilla, and lands at Dover, *ib.*; defeats and kills the king of Scotland and earl of Cornwall, *ib.*; is crowned again at Trinovantum, 232; dies, and is buried at Leicester, by Cordeilla, *ib.*
- Liberius, S., bishop of Rome, pontificate of, I. 192, 193; exiled by Constantine, 192; restored on becoming an Arian, 193; condemned by S. Damasus, 194; III. 268.
- Libya Cyrenensis, a province of Africa, called from its metropolis Cyrene, II. 39; boundaries of, *ib.*; description of, 40; origin of inhabitants of, *ib.*; river Phuth runs through, *ib.*
- Lichfield, *see* of, removed to Chester, II. 174; bishops of, 176, 177; Diuma, Ceollach, Trumhere, Jaraman, Ceadda, 176; Winfred, Sexwlf (abbot of Wodhamford), Cudwine, Headdi, Aldwini, Wor, 177.
- Lilbourne (*Lisselona*), council at, before the invasion of England by William, duke of Normandy, III. 35.
- Limoges, viscount of, refuses to surrender a knight to Richard I., III. 84; his territory invaded by the king, *ib.*
- Lincoln, the chief city of Lyndesey, II. 149; its founder unknown, *ib.*; presumed to have been founded by king Lude, since Caerludcoid (its ancient name), is derived from *Caer*, *coid*, and *lud*, *ib.*; Danes at, III. 4; (Castle of), besieged by Stephen, 73; *see* of, contains the counties between the Thames and Humber, II. 180.
- , Henry, bishop of. *See* Beaufort.
- , S. Hugh, bishop of. *See* Hugh.
- , Robert, bishop of, dies, III. 74.
- , Robert, bishop of. *See* Grosse-Teste.
- Lincolnshire (*Lincolneschire*), II. 152.
- Lindesey, Danes at, III. 4.
- , Ethelwine, bishop of, II. 177; united to Leicester by Remigius, *ib.*
- Lindisfarne (also Holy Island), Eata, bishop of, II. 178; *see* of, lasts to the invasion of the Danes, 179; Eardulf, bishop of, removes *see* of, to Chesterle-Street (*Cumbrebrigh*), now Hubberforde-on-Tweed, *ib.*; *see* of, translated to Durham, I. 254. *See* Cuthbert, Finian.
- Linus, bishop of Rome, succeeds S. Peter, I. 167; length of his pontificate, *ib.* 168; is martyred and buried near S. Peter, 168; opinion of some writers as to his dignity, *ib.*; beheaded by order of Saturninus, *ib.*; buried first in the Vatican, *ib.*, then removed by Gregory, bishop of Ostia, in the church of S. Laurentius, *ib.*; appointed by S. Peter, *ib.*; III. 252.
- Lionel, 1st duke of Clarence, 2nd son of Edward III., returns from Ireland, III. 241; sends William de Wyndesor there, *ib.*; marries his daughter to the 3rd earl of March, 333; crosses the sea in order to marry the daughter of the duke of Milan, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
- Lisantias, brother of Herod and Phillip, tetrarch of Abelina, II. 98. *See* Tetrarchies.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

515

- Lisimiac, Guy de, uterine brother of Henry III., escapes at the battle of Lewes, towards Pevensey Castle, III. 128.
- Lithuania (*Lectonia*), a province of Scythia, II. 102; description of, *ib.*
- Litter in the Holy Manger brought to Rome by the empress Helena, I. 69; placed in the basilica of the church of S. Mary the Greater, *ib.*
- Liutprand, king of the Lombards, besieges Rome, I. 232, 233.
- Livonia, site of, II. 102; customs of people of, *ib.* 103.
- Llandaff, [Henry], bishop of, power of pronouncing the papal sentence against king John in Wales and Ireland given to, by Pandulph and Durand, III. 99.
- Llewelyn, Prince of Wales, death of, III. 119.
- , prince of Wales (son of Griffin, son of the foregoing), joins Simon de Montfort, III. 131; betrothed to Eleanor de Montfort, 142; is defeated and retires to Snowdon Castle, 143; surrenders to Edward I., *ib.*; conditions of his pardon, *ib.*; marries Eleanor de Montfort, 144; lays waste Cardigan and Stradewi, 146; marches towards Buelth, *ib.*; is met by John Giffard and Edmund de Mortimer, who defeat him, *ib.*; is killed, I. 282; III. 146, 305; with all his troops, III. 146; his head is cut off and sent to Edward I., *ib.*; it is sent by him to London, and fixed in the Tower, *ib.*
- Lobeth, account of, II. 56.
- Locrinus, son of Brutus, king of Britain, I. 44; coronation of, II. 221; promised by Brutus to the daughter of Corinæus, *ib.*; happy reign of, *ib.*; with the aid of Kamber, who meets him at Nottingham, attacks Hymbar, king of Hundland, *ib.*; falls in love with his daughter Estrilda, *ib.*; forced by Corinæus to marry Gwentolen, 222; constructs a subterranean house for Estrilda, *ib.*; daughter of, by her, *ib.*; crowns her queen, *ib.*; separates from Guendolen, *ib.*; attacked, defeated, and killed by her, *ib.*; length of reign of, 223.
- Locusts, plague of, I. 311; pestilence in consequence of destruction of, *ib.*
- Loegria, a division of Britain, called from Locrinus, II. 143, 220; extends no further than the Humber, *ib.*; given to the Saxons by Gurmundus, 366; church of, deserted, *ib.*
- Lollards, the disciples of Wickliffe proved to be, III. 351; regulations made against at the Council of Oxford, 412; statute empowering the Friars Preachers to preach against heresies of, without prohibition, 417.
- Lombard merchants, the, accused by their colleagues of defrauding the crown, III. 234; imprisoned in the Tower of London, *ib.*; released on paying a fine to the king, *ib.*; popular account of amount of defalcations of, *ib.*
- Lombards, the, portents premonitory of their arrival in Italy, I. 211; the conversion of, by S. Barbarus Benevetannus, 352; acquire possession of Lombardy, *ib.*; cut their hair, 353; their costume, *ib.*; invade Italy, 211; besiege Rome, 212; reduce Italy, III. 276.
- Lombardus, Petrus, bishop of Paris, "the Master of the Sentences," III. 66; writes the "Liber Sententiarum," and new glosses on the Psalter and the Epistles of S. Paul, *ib.*
- Lond, brother of Cassibalaunus, builds a wall round Trinovantum, and calls it Kaerlond, or the city of Lond, II. 219.
- London, II. 8; situated on the Thames, 149; founded by Brute, and called Trinovantum, *i.e.*, New Troy, *ib.*; called Caerlud by king Lud, *ib.*; then by the Saxons, London, *ib.*; and Londres by the Normans and French, *ib.*; several houses overturned in, by a violent wind, III. 50; a great council at, 59, 60; stone bridge commenced at, by Petrus Capellanus de Colechurch, 81; city of, plot of Jews at Northampton to burn it,

K K 2

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)London—*cont.*

- discovered, 120; citizens of, imprison the justiciaries and barons of the exchequer of Henry III., 122; nearly burnt, 292; taken by the barons, 301; men of, at the battle of Lewes, put to flight by prince Edward, 127; deprived of its ancient liberties and privileges by Henry III. at the parliament of Winchester, 133; privileges of, withdrawn by Richard II., 367; men of, refuse to lend money to the king, *ib.*; mayor, sheriffs, &c. of, summoned to Woodstock, 368; bakers, butchers, and brewers of, accused of making excessive profits, *ib.*; mayor, &c. throw themselves on the king's mercy, *ib.*; deprived of the government of the city, *ib.*; the new officers placed by the king in, impose so heavy a tax that some persons leave the city, *ib.*; receive the king, and give him the keys of the city and 40,000*l.*, *ib.*; the government of the city restored to, *ib.*
- , Council of, temp. William I. edict of, removes episcopal sees from small towns to cities, II. 173, 174.
- , Council of, in which the marriage of the clergy is condemned, III. 64.
- , Council of, III. 413; convoked by Francis, archbishop of Bordeaux, *ib.*; sermon preached at, by him, *ib.*; answer of England given at, touching the schism, *ib.*
- , archbishop of, II. 326.
- , archbishop of, created by SS. Fuganus and Damianus, II. 172; all Cornwall and Loegria, up to the Humber, subject to, *ib.*; archiepiscopal privilege granted to, by S. Gregory, *ib.*
- , bishops of. *See* Courtenay, S. Dunstan, Gocelinus, Mellitus, Robert, Thronus, Wyna.
- , William, bishop of, and others, commissioned by pope [Innocent III.] to command king John to suspend interference with Stephen Langton and the prior and convent of Canterbury, III. 94; in case of his refusal to place England under an interdict, *ib.*; they pronounce

London—*cont.*

- an interdict, *ib.*, 95; their temporalities seized by the king, 95; they excommunicate his ministers, *ib.*; they leave England and complain to Langton, who sends them back, *ib.*; negotiations with, for reconciliation by the king, *ib.*; they refuse to erase the restitution clause from their charters, *ib.*, 96; are sent to Langton by him to bring him back to England, 96.
- [William Courtenay], bishop of, one of the examiners of Wickliffe, III. 347; begs him to keep silence, 348. *See* Courtenay; Gregory XI.
- Longius (*Longinus*), pierces the side of Christ by command of Pilate, I. 166; cured of blindness, *ib.*; converted to Christianity, *ib.*; instructed by the apostles in Cæsarea, *ib.*; becomes a monk, *ib.*; is martyred, *ib.*; bishop, death of, III. 250.
- Longue-Épée, William [3rd earl of Salisbury], ob., III. 303.
- Lords Temporal, opinion of, as to the validity of king John's donation of the kingdom of England to the pope, III. 339.
- Lorth, king of Norguegia, II. 326; troops supplied to king Arthur against the Romans by, 335.
- Loryng, Walter, abbot of Malmesbury, petitions king John for the Castle of Malmesbury, III. 61.
- Losyng, Herbert, buys the bishopric of Thetford from the abbot of Ramsey, III. 54; a great simonist, *ib.*; verses on, 55; a brother of, made abbot of Winchester, 54.
- Lothaire I., reign of, I. 371; becomes a monk, *ib.* *See* Sergius II.
- II., reign of, I. 385.
- (II.), emperor, assists pope Innocent II. against Roger, duke of Apulia, I. 270.
- , king of Italy, reign of, I. 375.
- Loth, made consul of Thotonesia by Arthur, II. 318; king of Norguegia, commands in the army of king Arthur against the Romans, II. 348.

- Louis I., son of Charlemagne, succeeds him, III. 286; and Lothaire, reign of, I. 370; orders the baptism of the Bohemians, *ib.*; *ob.*, I. 241; III. 287.
- II., emperor, present at the ordination of pope Nicholas I., I. 244; reign of, 371, 372.
- , the Blind, reign of, I. 373, 374; puts to flight Berenger, king of Italy, 373; taken and blinded by Berenger, 374.
- VI., king of France, succ., III. 296.
- VII., king of France, reconciles Henry II. and his son, III. 72; informs the king of the names of the fomenters of the quarrel, *ib.*; goes on a pilgrimage to Canterbury and deposits there a precious stone from his ring, 75; dies, 300.
- IX., S., king of France, is captured, III. 303.
- , prince (afterwards Louis VIII.), son of Philip II., king of France, sent for by the commonalty of England, III. 108; is received in England with his army, *ib.*; arrives at Rochester, and takes the Castle, 109; hangs all the foreigners in it, *ib.*; is received in London, *ib.*; takes the Castles of Reigate, Guildford, Farnham, and the city of Winchester, *ib.*; takes Odiham Castle, *ib.*; besieges Dover Castle, 114; returns to London, *ib.*; the Tower of London surrendered to, *ib.*; takes Hertford Castle *ib.*; Berkhamstead Castle, *ib.*; makes a truce with Henry III., *ib.*; is defeated by him near Lincoln, *ib.*
- Lucy, S., the virgin, martyrdom of, I. 189; III. 265.
- Lucia, sister of the duke of Milan, married to Edmund de Holand, earl of Kent, III. 410.
- Lucina, S., petitions S. Cornelius to remove the bodies of SS. Peter and Paul from the catacombs, I. 182; buries that of S. Paul in the Via Ostiensis, *ib.*
- Lucius Catellus, commands under the emperor Lucius against the Britons, II. Lucius—*cont.*
- 351; attacks the division of the king of Scotia and the duke of Albania, 352.
- Hiberius, address of, to his generals, II. 350, 351; advances from Lengria against king Arthur, 351; defeated and killed, 358; body of, sent to the Roman senate by Arthur, 359; letter of, to king Arthur, II. 330, 331; commands the assembling of an army to subjugate Britain, 336; names of allies of, *ib.*; refuses to leave Gaul, 342; moves towards Augustodunum, 347. *See* Arthur.
- , king of Britain, II. 263; III. 257; sends to pope Eleutherius, I. 176, 177; II. 264; conversion of, III. 257; is baptised by SS. Fuganus and Damianus, I. 177; II. 264; dies, II. 264.
- , S. pope, pontificate of, I. 183; exile of, *ib.*; martyrdom of, *ib.*; III. 261.
- II., pope, I. 271; III. 298.
- III., pope, I. 274; III. 300.
- Lude, son of Ely, king of Britain, II. 248; improves Trinovantum, *ib.*; builds Porthlud or Ludgate there, 249; dies, and is buried in a tower in it, *ib.*
- Lugdebras, son of Leil, king of Britain, I. 48.
- Luitprand (*Lupandus*), king of the Lombards, ransoms the body of S. Augustine, bishop of Hippo, from the Saracens, I. 362.
- Luke, S., Evangelist, translation of, III. 267
- Lupold, count, story of, I. 379, 380, 381.
- Lury, ancient town of, once stood on the border of the duchy of Guienne, III. 218.
- Lusitania (*Lusitaniel*), a province of Spain, description of, II. 50.
- Lycaonia, account of, II. 37.
- Lycia, so called because it joins Cilicia, II. 38, 54; boundaries of, *ib.*; Mount Chimæra in, *ib.*; otherwise Lycaonia, description of, 49; chief city of, Lystra, *ib.*; SS. Paul and Barnabas come to Lystra and Derbe from Iconium, *ib.*

- Lycurgus, gives laws to the Lacedæmonians, I. 50.
- Lydia, anciently called Mæonia, II. 37 ; Amia Moema, 49 ; called from Lydus, or Lyda, 37, 50, 54 ; boundaries of, *ib.* ; surrounded by the river Meles (Hellespont, 37 ; Helles, 50), 37, 50 ; Pactolus and Hermus enrich it, *ib.*
- Lyons, Council of (13th General), I. 278.
- , 14th General Council at, III. 141 ; nuntios sent to, by the Tartars and the Greeks, *ib.*
- Lyre, the, invented by Mercury, I. 41.
- M.
- Macbeth, king of Scots, killed by Siward, "dux" of Northumbria, III. 32.
- Macedonia, also called Emathia, II. 64 ; called from Macedon, *ib.* ; boundaries of, *ib.* ; the country of Alexander the Great, *ib.* ; Mount Olympus in, *ib.* ; account of, from Pliny, 65.
- Macedonius, condemnation of, at Constantinople, I. 194.
- Macha, account of, II. 56.
- Macharii, SS., the, fl., I. 343.
- MacMorrough (*Mahamor*) and the chiefs of the pure Irish, captured, and taken to England by Richard II., III. 371.
- Macrinus, reign of, I. 328.
- Macrobius, an authority employed by the compiler of the Eulogium, I. 3.
- Maddan, son of Loerinus, reigns with Guendoloen his mother, I. 45 ; king of the Britons, II. 223.
- Madidus, king of the Medes, reigns, I. 52.
- Madoc, insurrection of the North-Welsh under, III. 158 ; is taken prisoner to London and beheaded, *ib.*
- Magedan, II. 56.
- Magi, the, names of, in Hebrew, Greek, and Latin, I. 70 ; invention of the bodies of, near Milan, III. 70 ; translation of, to Cologne, by Reynald, bishop elect of Magi—*cont.*
- Cologne, chancellor of the emperor Frederick I., 70, 71 ; translated from Constantinople to Milan by S. Eustorgius, 71 ; the three, translation of, from Milan to Cologne, 86 ; from Persia to Constantinople, 87 ; and by Pope Sergius to Milan, *ib.*
- [Magna Carta], conceded by king John, III. 108 ; confirmed by Henry III., 115, 120 ; a subsidy granted for, 115.
- Magnesia, a province of Greece, II. 65.
- Magnus III., king of the Norwegians, (*Norici*), with Harold, son of Harold II., king of England, reduces the Orkneys, &c., III. 51 ; lands at Anglesea, and is repulsed by the earls of Chester and Shrewsbury, *ib.*
- Mahalaleel, son of Cainan, birth and death of, I. 22.
- Mahomet, fl., I. 357 ; death of, 218 ; III. 279.
- Maifitus, S., fl., at Vienna, III. 272.
- Maine, the. See Franconia.
- Maiolus, third abbot of Cluny, I. 422.
- Malalehel, son of Irad, birth of, I. 21.
- Malberidur, II. 326.
- Malcolm (*Malcolinus*), king of the Cumbri, compelled to join the triumph of Edgar on the Dec, III. 17.
- I., king of Scots, receives Cumberland from Edmund I., III. 11.
- III., Canmore, king of the Cumbri, made king of Scots by Edward the Confessor, III. 32 ; submits to William the Conqueror, 39 ; breaks the treaties between them, *ib.* ; false oath of, to William Rufus, *ib.* ; contention between and, 47 ; is slain by Robert de Mowbray, earl of Northumberland, by the men of, 39, 47 ; buried at Tynemouth, 39 ; and carried by his son Alexander to Dumfermline, *ib.* ; renders homage to William at Berwick, 46 ; and gives hostages for his fealty, *ib.* ; dies, *ib.* See Margaret, grand-daughter of Edmund Ironside.

- Malcolm IV. (*David*), king of Scotland, gives up to Henry II. all his possessions acquired during the reign of Stephen in the north of England, III. 69.
- Malgo, king of Britain, reign of, II. 365.
- Malim, son of Mempricius, II. 223. *See* Maddan.
- Malmanasius, king of Islandia, II. 326; troops supplied to king Arthur against the Romans by, 335.
- Malmesbury, abbey of, history of its foundation, I. 224, 225, 226, 227; founded, III. 279, 328; donations of Edgar to, 17; destroyed by Edwi, I. 229; turned into a stable by, III. 16; cross worn by Aethelstan in battle among the relics at, 11; part of the Cross and Crown of Thorns left to, by him, 13; his nephews buried at, 11, 13.
- , Aldhelm, abbot of. *See* Aldhelm.
- , Eluricus, abbot of, III. 17.
- , Robert, ob., III. 301.
- , Walter, abbot of. *See* Loryng.
- , William de Colern, abbot of, ob., III. 306.
- , Adam de la Hoke, abbot of, death of, III. 204.
- , Simon de Aumeney made abbot of, III. 309; ob., 313.
- , John Tyntern, abbot of, death of, III. 214.
- , T[homa]s [de] Br[om]ham, made a monk of, III. 300.
- , bell tower at, built by Herman, chaplain of Edward the Confessor, and bishop of Wilton, I. 262.
- , Castle of, date of erection of, 229; built by Roger, bishop of Sarum, III. 61; anciently the site of a castle of king Donewald, *ib.*; destroyed by Gurmundus, *ib.*; its great strength, *ib.*; its distance from the church-tower, *ib.*; begged of king John by Walter Loryng, abbot of the monastery of, *ib.*; besieged by Henry, son of the empress Maud, 66; ineffectual attempt of Ste-
- Malmesbury, Castle of—*cont.*
phen to relieve it, *ib.*; granted by king John to Walter Loryng, abbot of Malmesbury, 108, 301.
- Malmesbury, earthquake at, I. 178; lepers' hospital at, 229.
- , William of, an authority employed by the compiler of the Eulogium, I. 3; calls Gurmundus "Gudrum," III. 10; writes the life of S. Aldhelm, I. 226, 227. *See* Chester, monk of.
- Malta (*Midelina*), situated in the Mare Adriaticum, II. 92; arrival of St. Paul at, *ib.*
- Mamertus, S., bishop of Vienna, institutes the Rogations, I. 200, 348.
- Mammaea, the mother of Alexander Severus, put to death by her son, I. 329; hears Origen, III. 259.
- Man, creation of, I. 11; dignity of, *ib.*; analogies between and external world, 13-16; differences between and external world, 17; weakness of, *ib.*, 18; fall of, 19, 20; expulsion of, from Paradise, 20.
- , Isle of (*Eubonia Insula*), site of, II. 144; divided into two islands, *ib.*; marvels in; *ib.*, 145; always inhabited by the Scots, 145.
- Manasseh, son of Hezekiah, reigns, I. 53; his crimes, *ib.*; led captive to Babylon by Nebuchadnezzar, *ib.*
- Mandevile, Geoffrey de [5th earl of Essex], one of the leaders of the barons against king John, III. 112.
- Mandewyl, William de, killed at the battle of Evesham, III. 132.
- Manfred, usurps the kingdom of Sicily, I. 392; deprived by Urban IV., 280.
- Manley, Edmund, killed at Bannockburn, III. 195.
- Mango, king of the Venedoti, commands the burial of S. David, archbishop of Caerlon, at Menevia, II. 364.
- Manichæans, rise of the, I. 334; converted, not to communicate together with Christians, 194, 195.
- Mantes, burned by William the Conqueror, III. 44.

- Manuel II., emperor of the east, visits, England, III. 388, 403; for aid against the Turks, 388; has daily private mass according to the Greek rite, in his chamber, *ib.*; collects a sum by the papal indulgence, and receives an aid from Henry IV., *ib.*
- Mapcatel, II. 326.
- Mape, Walter, made archdeacon of Lincoln, I. 276; III. 300.
- Mapelaudeddelin, II. 326.
- Mapledauc, II. 326.
- Mapnogoid, II. 326.
- Mappapo, II. 326.
- Mappoil, II. 326.
- Mar, Donald, earl of, does homage to Edward I., III. 165; is killed at Gladsmuir, *ib.*
- Marcellinus, S., pope, pontificate of, I. 186, 187, 188, 189; compelled by Diocletian to sacrifice, 186; does penance, *ib.*; is beheaded, *ib.*; legend concerning his sepulture, *ib.*, 187; III. 263.
- Marcellus I., S., pope, pontificate of, I. 189; conjured by his predecessor Marcellinus not to perform sacrifice, 186; death of, 189; III. 265.
- Marcellus Mutius (*Mutuus*) attacks Wawanus, the nephew of king Arthur, and is killed by him, II. 343.
- [March] Mortimer, Roger, senior [1st earl of], surrenders to Edward II., III. 197; is sent to the Tower of London, *ib.*; escapes, *ib.*; lands with queen Isabella in England, 198; taken in the chamber of the queen at Nottingham, 201, 308; executed at London, 201.
- [Roger Mortimer], 2nd earl of, dies and is buried in France, III. 312; the son of, decorated with the insignia of knighthood by Edward III., III. 207.
- 4th earl of, opposes the claim of John of Ghent for his son Henry, earl of Derby, to the crown, III. 369; asserts his descent from Lionel, second son of Edward III., *ib.*; silenced by the king, 370; proclaimed
- March [Roger Mortimer]—*cont.*
 heir to the crown by Richard II., 361; is slain in Ireland, *ib.*, 379; the heirs of, declared to be the true heirs of the crown of the line of Lionel [duke of Clarence], 402; abduction of, by a lady of the queen's chamber [Constance of York], *ib.*; the duke of York accused of the abduction of, by her, *ib.* See Dunbar.
- Marche, William de la, treasurer to Edward I., III. 155.
- Marcia, wife of Guentolinus, queen of Britain, II. 244.
- Marcian, emperor of the East, and Valentinus, reign of, I. 348.
- Marcus Agrippa, legend concerning, I. 320.
- Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus, reign of, I. 324, 325; reigns alone, 325.
- Curtius, legend of, I. 60, 310.
- Mardisley (or Mardesley), John, Friar Minor, preaches before Edward III., III. 337; asked by him to be present at a great council, *ib.*; proves the pope to have no temporal dominion as Christ's vicar, 338.
- Mare Boreale, II. 8.
- Margadud, king of the Demetæ, defeats Aethelfrith of Northumbria before Bangor, III. 370.
- Marganus (and Cunedagius), divide Britain between them, II. 232; governs from the Humber to Caithness, *ib.*; persuaded to attack Cunedagius, *ib.*; defeated and put to flight by him, 233; killed by him in Kambria, even now called after him "Margan," *ib.*
- Margannus, son of Artogallo, king of Britain, II. 247.
- Margaret, daughter of Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, III. 29, 60; marries Malcolm [III.], king of Scots, *ib.*; Maud, daughter of, *ib.*; mother of the empress Maud, *ib.*
- , daughter of Henry III. and Eleanor of Provence, queen of Scotland, III. 119; marries Alexander (III.), king of Scotland, 138; is present at the coronation of Edward I., 141.

- Margaret, daughter of Alexander (III.), king of Scotland and queen Margaret, III. 148 ; marries (Eric) king of Norway, 149.
- , the "Maid of Norway," acknowledged heir to the kingdom of Scotland, III. 149 ; is sent for by Edward I., falls sick on her voyage to Scotland, and dies in the Orkneys, *ib.*
- [———], daughter of the count of Flanders, negotiations touching marriage of, and Edmund, earl of Cambridge, III. 235, 237 ; offered in marriage to Richard II., 355 ; married to [Philip the Hardy] duke of Burgundy, *ib.*
- Maria and Hermanna, SS., death of, I. 346.
- Marianus Scotus, an authority employed by the compiler of the Eulogium, I. 3.
- Marinus, pope, I. 245.
- Marius (or Mario), king of Britain, II. 261 ; defeats and kills Rodrik, king of Aquitain, *ib.*, 262 ; erects a stone commemorative of the victory, 262 ; is called afterwards Westmarus, and gives his name to "Westmerland," *ib.* ; grants land to the men of Rodrik, *ib.* ; founds Chester, 263 ; dies, and is buried at Carlisle, *ib.*
- , II. 336.
- Mark, S. (Evangelist), son of S. Peter, writes his gospel in Rome from the teaching of S. Peter, I. 165 ; (?) sent by him to preach, *ib.* ; dies, and is buried at Alexandria, III. 251 ; martyrdom of at Aquileia under Gundoferus, I. 166 ; translation of body of, to Venice, *ib.*, 348.
- , pope, pontificate of, I. 191 ; III. 267.
- [Marmioun, Philip, omitted in the list of adherents of Henry III., III. 123.]
- Marsan, the seigneur (*dominus*) de, holds two fortified towns in Perigort against the French, III. 215.
- Marshal, William, junior (afterwards 4th earl of Pembroke), one of the leaders of the barons against king John, III. 112.
- Marsilia, the prince of, converted and baptised by S. Peter at Jerusalem, I. 156. *See* S. Mary Magdalene.
- Martha, S., accompanies disciples at dispersion, I. 155.
- Martia, queen of the Britons, laws of, II. 154.
- Martialis, S., sent by S. Paul into Gaul, I. 165.
- Martin, S., pope, pontificate of, I. 220 ; his feast-day celebrated on the morrow of S. Martin of Tours, *ib.*, III. 280. *See* Paul II., patriarch of Constantinople.
- II., pope, III. 289.
- III., pope, I. 251 ; III. 291.
- IV., pope, cons., I. 282 ; III. 305 ; *ob.*, *ib.*
- V., pope, I. 289 ; union restored by election of, *ib.*
- S., monastery of, legend concerning, I. 237.
- , death of, I. 341.
- of Tours, fl., I. 343 ; III. 269 ; *ob.*, I. 341 ; III. 269 ; translation of, and legend, I. 246. *See* S. Patrick.
- Martinus (*Polonus*), epoch of Nativity according to, I. 65 ; quoted, 69.
- Mary, daughter of Edward I., takes the veil, III. 147.
- Mary Magdalene, S., appearance of our Lord to, after the resurrection, I. 153 ; accompanied by many of the disciples expelled from Judæa, 155 ; arrives at Marsilia, *ib.* ; preaches against the idolatry of the natives, *ib.* 156 ; converts the prince, 156 ; settles there, and receives angelic consolation, *ib.* ; dies, III. 251 ; translation of, I. 234 ; opinions as to her place of sepulture, *ib.*
- Mary S., the daughter of Cleophas, born, I. 64 ; married to Alphæus, *ib.*
- [Mary Salome,] S., daughter of Zebedee, born, I. 64.
- Mary, S., mother of SS. Gervase and Prothase, martyrs (or S. Valeria, martyr, and SS. Gerv. and Proth., martyrs), translation of, III. 71.

- Mary, S., the Blessed Virgin, ministers to S. Elizabeth, I. 67; put away on her return by S. Joseph, *ib.*; assumption of, III. 250. *See* Virgin, the Blessed.
- Mary-le-Bow, S. (*Ad Arcus*), church of unroofed, III. 50.
- Mary the Greater, S., church of, called "Ad Præsepe," built by S. Sixtus III., I. 198.
- Masaga and Maon, account of, II. 56.
- Mascusius, the pirate, compelled to join the triumph of Edgar on the Dee, III. 17.
- Mass, licence to celebrate, with chalices of tin, petitioned from the pope, III. 83.
- Mastiffs, destruction of, by order of king John, I. 422.
- Mathias, king of Hungary, death of, I. 295.
- Matilda, queen of William the Conqueror, brought from Normandy into England, III. 39; crowned, *ib.*; death of, I. 265, 266; III. 40, 295; sons of William by her, III. 40, 41; daughters of William by her, 41, 42; gains the remission of the toll on the town of Coventry, 266.
- , daughter of Henry II.; marries Henry, duke of Saxony, III. 71, 299; sons of, by him, *ib.*
- , countess, leaves her possessions to the see of S. Peter, I. 264. *See* Normans, the.
- Matthias, S., calling of, in the room of Judas, I. 83.
- Matthew, S. (Evangelist), writes his Gospel, I. 165; III. 249; Hebrew autograph of Gospel of, discovered with body of S. Barnabas, I. 201; autograph of Gospel of, discovered at Rome, 349.
- Maud, daughter of Margaret and Malcolm [III.], III. 29; marries Henry I. (Beauclerk), *ib.*, 57; her two sons by him, William and Richard (?), 58; *ob.*, 297.
- , daughter of Henry I. (and queen Maud), III. 29; married to the emperor Henry V., 59; son of, by him, *ib.*; fealty sworn to, by the lords spiritual and temporal, 60, 297; sent into Normandy to marry the son of Fulk, earl of Anjou, 60; returns to England, 62;
- Maud—*cont.*
- fealty again sworn to, at Northampton, 62; left childless by the emperor, marries Geoffrey Plantagenest, earl of Anjou, 64; sons of, by him, *ib.*; besieged by Stephen in Oxford, 65; escapes in disguise, *ib.*; rebels against Stephen, 67.
- Matussale, son of Malalehel, birth of, I. 21.
- Mauduyt, John, imprisoned, III. 198.
- , Thomas, execution of, at Pomfret, III. 196.
- Mauganus, bishop of Silecester, II. 330.
- Maugerius, comes Curbuliensis, son of Richard Sans Peur, II. 192; son of William Longue-Epée, duke of Normandy, III. 330.
- Maugerius, archbishop of Rouen, son of Richard II., duke of Normandy, II. 192; son of Richard Sans Peur, III. 330.
- Maulus. *See* Mempricius.
- Maunsel, Thomas, taken prisoner at Northampton, III. 123.
- Maurice, reign of, I. 354, 355; dispute of, with pope Gregory, *ib.*; visions of, *ib.*; murder of, by Phocas, *ib.*
- , S., commander of the Theban legion, martyrdom of, III. 263; standard of, sent by Hugh, count of Paris, to Aethelstan, 13.
- , monastery of. *See* Sigismund, king of Burgundy.
- Maurus, S. (*S. Maurice*), disciple of S. Benedict, fl., I. 205; abbot, dies and is buried near Paris, 211.
- Mauric[i]us Cardorecanensis, death of, II. 347.
- Mauricius Silvanus, commands under Lucius against the Romans, II. 352.
- Mauritania, why so called, II. 43, 57; provinces of— Sitifensis, 44, 57; called so from the city of Sitife, 44; Cæsariensis, 44; boundaries of both, *ib.*; Tingitana, from Tingis, 44; boundaries of, *ib.*; products of, *ib.*
- Maurius Lepidus, commands under Lucius against the Britons, II. 351; (Marius) killed, 354.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

523

- Mauron, consul of Wygornia (*Warwick*), II. 326.
- Mautravers, John, junior, escape of, III. 198.
- Maxentius, appointed to the East by Galerius, I. 337; converts the church of S. Lucina into a stable, 189; usurpation of, II. 268; Romans appeal to Constantine for aid against, *ib.*
- the Armenian elected in room of Constans II., I. 358; put to death by Constantine Pogonatus, *ib.*
- , S., abbot, fl., I. 202.
- Maximianus (? Galerius), obtains the sovereignty of Britain, and the imperial power, II. 332, 333; destroys the Christian churches, Sacred Writings, and the priests and believers in Britain, 266.
- , (? Maximus), sent by Constantine to Britain to marry the daughter of Octavius, II. 269; is crowned king, 270; invades Armorica and defeats and kills king Imbald, *ib.*; gives it to Conanus Meriadok, *ib.*; reduces Gallia Ulterior and Germany, *ib.*; elected emperor by the army in Britain, *ib.*; is killed by Theodosius I. at Aquileia, *ib.*; goes to Rome, *ib.*; invades Armorica, 271; sends Gratianus (Municeps) to Britain, 272; is killed at Rome, *ib.*
- , emperor. *See* Diocletian.
- Maximilian, archduke of Austria, elected king of the Romans, I. 295; crowned at Aix, *ib.*; marries Maria, daughter of Charles, duke of Burgundy, *ib.*; his son Philip, duke of Burgundy, *ib.*
- Maximilla, I. 176.
- Maximinus, S., accompanies the apostles out of Judæa, I. 155; S. Mary Magdalene committed to, by S. Peter, *ib.*
- , receives S. Athanasius, I. 122; on the adoration, the baptism, and the miracle at Cana, I. 76.
- Maximin I., reign of, I. 330.
- Medard, S., bishop of, death of, I. 207.
- and Gildard, SS., fl., III. 273.
- Medes, the, descendants of Shem, I. 29.
- Media, called from Medus, III. 51; II. 92; boundaries of, *ib.*; description of, *ib.*
- Mediterranean Sea, the (*Mare Magnum, Mediterraneum*), arises at the Columns of Hercules, II. 3; gulfs in: Hispanicus, Gallicus, Ligustrus, Tyrrhenus, and Creticus, *ib.*; Ionius, 4; course of, along Pontus, Thrace, and Mæsia, up to the Paludes Mæotides, 3; termination of, *ib.*; islands of Colchos and Patmos in, *ib.*; whirlpools, Scylla and Charybdis in, 4.
- Meildulph, S., an Irish monk, leaves Ireland, I. 224; arrives in England, and settles at Bladon or Ingebourne castle, 225; his scholars form a convent there, *ib.*; is the instructor of S. Aldhelm, 225; death of, 222.
- Melchhiades, S., pope, pontificate of, I. 190; III. 266.
- Melchisedek, king of Salem, meets Abram, I. 32; identified with Shem by the Hebrews, 33.
- Mellitus, S., first bishop of London, as archbishop of Canterbury, consecrates a church founded by Eadbald, II. 368. *See* Saeberht, Seaxred.
- Mempricius, king of the Britons, reigns, I. 45; murders his brother Maulus, 46; II. 223; murders his brother Malim, 224; exterminates the British nobles, *ib.*; unnatural practices of, *ib.*; is devoured by wolves, *ib.*
- Menahem, son of Gad, king of Israel, I. 50.
- Menelaus, king of Lacedæmonia, I. 44.
- Menevia, abbey of, founded by S. Patrick, II. 364.
- Menteith, Roger [? Alexander], earl of, taken prisoner at Dunbar, III. 161; does homage to Edward I., 165.
- Mentz (*Maguntia*), capital of the Provincia Rhenensis; capture of, I. 293. *See* Franconia.
- Mercia, kingdom of, boundaries of, II. 161; Penda, son of Wibba, first king of, *ib.*; last Ceoluulf, after the expulsion of Hardred by the Danes, 162; united to Wessex by Edward the Elder, *ib.*; divided into West, Middle, and East Mercia, *ib.*;

Mercia—cont.

kings of, ruled what counties, *ib.*; list of, from Penda to Cenelin, *ib.*, 163, 164, 165; bishops of, 176, 177; and Lindsey, at first ruled by one bishop at Lichfield, 176; five bishops of, established by archbishop Theodore, at Worcester, Leicester, Lindsey, [Lichfield], and Dorchester, 177; king of, defeated by Offa, III. 2.

Mercians, kings of. *See* Essex.

———, the, defeat the Northumbrians, III. 2. *See* Wulfheri.

Merianus, king of Britain, II. 248.

[Merks, Thomas], bishop of Carlisle, taken at London and tried, III. 387; imprisoned and deprived, but afterwards released, *ib.*

Merlins, the two: Ambrosius, II. 137; born at Caermarthen, temp. Vortigern, 138;—Silvestris, buried in the island of Berdisseia, 137; born in Scotland, and called also Calidonus, 138; why, *ib.*; prophesied temp. Arthur, *ib.*

Merlin (Ambrosius), discovery of, in Caermarthen by the legates of Vortigern, II. 282; sent with his mother to the king, *ib.*; explains the cause of the failure of the king's workmen in building the tower, 283, 284; prophecy of, 285–301; prophecy to Arthur concerning the restoration of the Britons, 382; carmina of, 383; prophecy of, in reference to the expulsion of the Saxons by the Britons, 385.

Merton, battle of, III. 6.

Mesopotamia, bounded by the Tigris and Euphrates, II. 19, 51; situation of, 19.

Messalina, wife of Claudius Cæsar, testimony of Juvenal as to character of, I. 317.

Messania, ancient name of Canopia, II. 28.

Messen, account of, II. 56.

Methodius, bishop and martyr, an authority employed by the compiler of the Eulogium, I. 3.

Methuselah, son of Enoch, birth and death of, I. 22; dates assigned to death of, by Septuagint and S. Jerome, 24.

Metullus, II. 336.

Meteor, at sunrise, I. 312.

Meteors, appearance of, III. 51.

Micah, prophecies, I. 48.

——— and Habakkuk, the bodies of, discovered at Jerusalem, 345.

Mice, devour a noble, I. 383.

Michael I., reign of, I. 367; defeated by Crunus (*Crumenus*), king of the Bulgarians, retires into a monastery, *ib.*

Michael's Mount, S., giant of, II. 338.

Micipsa, king of Babylonia, II. 336; killed, 354.

Midas, king of Phrygia, I. 41, 52.

Middlesex (*Midelsex*), II. 152.

Milan, II. 111.

Militus, Chronicle of, quoted, I. 153.

Milk, rain of, I. 310.

Milvius, commands under Lucius against the Britons, II. 352; (Quintus) killed, 354, 336.

Mincio, the (*Mincius*), rises in Lake Benaco, II. 7.

Minotaur, the, I. 42.

[Mirabeau], Castle of, in Normandy, prince Arthur taken prisoner at, III. 93, 112; prophecy of Merlin concerning, 93.

Misia, a province of Germany, adjoining Poland and Bohemia, II. 103; boundaries of, *ib.*; description of, *ib.* *See* Bohemia.

Mœsia, called from "Messis," II. 60, 65; situation and boundaries of, *ib.*

Momonía, fountain in, II. 128.

Money, an exchange of, made throughout England, III. 138.

Monotheites, the, persecuted by Constantine Pogonatus, I. 359.

Monsters, whether descended from Adam or Noah, I. 16; prophetic creation of, *ib.*, 17.

Monster, birth of, I. 195, 212; in Gascony, a. birth of, 250, 251; female, birth of, 294; birth of, 311; appearance of, in the Nile, 355, 356; born in Byzantium, 355; born in Gascony, 376; double from

Monster—*cont.*

the navel upwards, *ib.*; in England, III. 62; double-headed, quadruple-armed and footed, and two-sexed, born of a noble lady in Paris, temp. Richard I., 85; a, born in Italy, 277; a, born in Gascony, 290.

Montague, William de, created 4th earl of Salisbury, III. 202.

———, [William de, 5th earl], son of, decorated with the insignia of [knight-hood by Edward III., at La Hogue, 207.

Montanus, I. 176.

Montfort, Aymer de, accompanies his sister Eleanor to England, III. 142; is taken prisoner with her, 143; confined first in Corfe Castle, and then in Sherborne Castle, *ib.*

———, Eleanor de, daughter of Simon de Montfort, sent by the countess of Leicester to Llewelyn, prince of Wales, III. 142; taken prisoner with her brother Aymer off the Scilly Isles by four ships of Bristol, 143; retained in the suite of the queen, *ib.*; is delivered to Llewelyn by Edward I., 144; marries him, *ib.*

———, Henry de, commands, with the earl of Hereford, the first division of the barons' army at the battle of Lewes, III. 127; is killed at the battle of Evesham, 132; is buried in the presence of prince Edward, 133.

———, Henry de, execution of, at Bristol, III. 197.

———, John de, defeats Charles of Blois at Auray, III. 235, 236; returns to England, 335; invades France with John of Ghent, *ib.*; requested to return to Brittany, 350; subjects of, seek the alliance of England, *ib.*; makes a truce with Charles VI. of France, 351; intercedes for the bishop of Norwich with him, 357.

———, Peter de, taken prisoner at Northampton, III. 123; killed at the battle of Evesham, 132.

Montfort, Simon de, 6th earl of Leicester, leader of the barons, attacks the foreign adherents of Henry III., III. 121; takes the bishop of Hereford, Peter Aigue-Blanche), *ib.*; takes Gloucester, Worcester, and proceeds to the south of England, *ib.*; Henry de Almain and others desert him, 122; goes to London, 124; besieges Rochester, *ib.*; raises the siege and marches against the king, *ib.*; signs the barons' letter to Henry III., 125; advances on the vill of Lewes, 127; division of army of, at the battle of Lewes, *ib.*; commands the fourth division of, with Thomas de Pelvestoun, *ib.*; attacks the Castle of Pevensey, 128; sends to treat for peace, *ib.*; princes Edward and Henry given as hostages to, for their fathers, *ib.*; takes the king and his son with him, and occupies all the royal castles, 129; imprisons Richard, king of the Romans, in the Tower of London, and princes Edward and Henry in Dover Castle, *ib.*; takes the Castles of Hereford, Hay, Ludlow, &c., *ib.*; makes peace with Roger de Mortimer, &c., *ib.*; marches southwards to meet the French force reported to have arrived in the king's aid, *ib.*; his iniquitous monopoly of the ransoms of prisoners, &c., 130; refuses to give up the king of Almain and the captives taken by the earl of Gloucester, *ib.*; proceeds to Gloucester, *ib.*; makes an alliance with Llewelyn, prince of Wales, and lays waste the possessions of the earl of Gloucester, 131; returns from South Wales and stays at Kemesey, *ib.*, 132; removes to Evesham by night, 132; attempts to join his son at Kenilworth Castle, but is prevented by prince Edward, *ib.*; is surrounded by the prince, the earl of Gloucester, and Roger de Mortimer, *ib.*; fights the battle of Evesham, *ib.*; is defeated and killed, *ib.*, I. 281; sons of, excluded from the benefits of the Dictum de Kenilworth, III. 135.

———, Simon de (jun.), taken prisoner

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

526

INDEX.

- Montford, Simon de—*cont.*
at Northampton, 123; sent to Windsor Castle, *ib.*; enters Kenilworth Castle, 131; escapes from thence, 135.
- Moon, a cross-shaped appearance in, I. 238; the, turns of the colour of blood, 378, 379; the Holy Cross appears in the, III. 68; the, the sign (of the Cross) appears in, 74; appearance of a Cross round, 285.
- Mordredus, son of Loth, II. 318.
- Mordred, nephew of king Arthur, care of Britain committed to, before Roman invasion under Lucius, II. 336; usurps his crown, 359; sends Chelricus, duke of the Saxons, to Germany for aid, 360; meets Arthur and fights a great battle at Rutupis, *ib.*; put to flight by Arthur, *ib.*; enters Wintonia, 361; besieged there by Arthur, sallies out and is defeated, *ib.*; retreats into Cornwall, *ib.*; is defeated and killed at the battle of Cambla, 362, 363.
- , sons of, rebel against Constantine, and take London and Winchester, 364; defeated and put to death, *ib.*
- Morgan, insurrection of the West Welsh under, III. 158; is taken prisoner to London and beheaded, *ib.*
- Morley, Robert de, joins Edward III. at Sluys with the fleet of the North, III. 205.
- Mortality in Rome, I. 212; III. 195; in countries adjoining England, *ib.*; believed to have been universal, *ib.*; in England, 294, 296.
- Mortimer, Edmund de, taken by Owen de Glyndwr, III. 394; ransom of, refused by Henry IV. to Henry Percy, 396; sister of, married to Percy, *ib.*; marries the daughter of Glyndwr, 398; nativity of, legend respecting, *ib.*
- (*Mortuo Mari*), Roger de, 6th lord, an adherent of Henry III., III. 123; with James de Audley, Roger de Leybourne, Roger de Clifford, Hamo Lestrangle, Hugh de Turbelvyle, &c., renews the war against Simon de Montfort after the battle of Lewes, 149; their
- Mortimer (*Mortuo Mari*)—*cont.*
castles taken, *ib.*; they make peace with the earl, *ib.*; advances on Evesham, 132.
- Mortimer, Roger de, junior, surrenders to Edward II., 197.
- Morwid, son of Danius by Tangustella, king of Britain. II. 244; defeats and kills the king of the Moriani, *ib.*; cruelty of, 245; is devoured by a wild beast, *ib.*
- , consul of Claudiocestria, II. 326; commands a reserve legion against the Romans under king Arthur, 347; attacks and defeats them, 357.
- Mosarius, king of the Assyrians, I. 51.
- Moses, birth of, I. 37; is hidden in the bulrushes, 38; is found and named by Cherimit, daughter of Pharaoh, *ib.*; is brought up by her, *ib.*; nursed by his mother, *ib.*; brought to Pharaoh, *ib.*; his conduct, *ib.*; cause of his hesitation of speech, *ib.*; defeats the Ethiopians, and marries Tharbe, daughter of their king, 39; slays the Egyptian, and flees into Midian, *ib.*; marries the daughter of Jethro, *ib.*; petitions Pharaoh to liberate the Israelites, *ib.*; leads them through the Red Sea, *ib.*; into the Promised Land, *ib.*; dies in Mount Abarim, and is buried in the Valley of Moab, *ib.*; etymology of name, 38.
- Mountain, separated from another mountain, I. 389.
- Mount Camoys (*Monte Camisii*), William de, with (Gilbert de Clare and) John Fitz-John, commands the third (second) division of the barons' army at the battle of Lewes, III. 127.
- Mowbray (*Molbreia*), Robert de, 8th earl of Northumberland (*comes Humbronensium*, 47), kills Malcolm III., king of Scots, and his son, III. 39, 47; dispute between, and William Rufus, 48; is condemned to perpetual imprisonment, *ib.*
- , John, execution of, at York, III. 196.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

527

- Mowbray, Thomas, 2nd earl of Nottingham, created earl marshal, III. 361. *See* Nottingham.
- [Thomas], earl marshal, son of foregoing. *See* Nottingham.
- Moyses, S., fl., I. 343.
- Mucio, S., fl., I. 343.
- Mull Aethelwald, king of Northumbria, II. 167; slain, *ib.*
- Murrain, universal, a, I. 244; and mortality, 371; in England, III. 62; a, 288.
- Murref, Alexander de, taken prisoner at Dunbar, III. 161.
- Mustensar, king of the Africans, II. 336.
- N.
- Nabaioth, account of, II. 56.
- Nabathæa, a province of Asia, called from Nabaioth, II. 93; site of, *ib.*; description of, *ib.*
- Nabor, S., head of, translation of, III. 71.
- Nadab, son of Jeroboam, king of Israel, I. 47; killed by Baasha, *ib.*
- Nahor, son of Serug, birth of, I. 31; death of, 32.
- , son of Terah, birth of, I. 32.
- Nails, one of the, used at the Crucifixion, sent by Hugh, count of Paris, to Aethelstan, III. 12.
- Naples and Sicily, the kingdom of, part of the patrimony of S. Peter, III. 415; held at an annual rent of the pope, *ib.*
- Narbonensis (Gallia), site of, II. 104; the Rhone in, *ib.*; Marseilles (*Marcilia*), the chief port of, *ib.*; dimensions of, according to Agrippa, *ib.* *See* Pictavia.
- Narcissus, patriarch of Jerusalem, death of, I. 178.
- Nathan the prophet, I. 45; of the tribe of Simeon, prophesies the destruction of Nineveh, 51.
- Nativity, legends of:—The fountain of oil beyond the Tiber, I. 67; the circle round the sun, *ib.*; the fall of the golden statue, *ib.*; of the Temple of Concord, Nativity, legends of—*cont.*
- ib.*; the eclipse of four days, 68; the brighter sunshine, *ib.*; the earthquake, the universal peace, the speaking oxen, and lamb, *ib.*; vision of the Virgin, 71; legend of the midwives, *ib.*; of the adoration of the ox and ass, *ib.*; of the universal destruction of sodomites, *ib.*; fast preceding institution of, 166.
- Navarre [Charles II.], king of, treats with Edward III. at Clarendon, touching an exchange of territory, III. 340.
- [Theobold II.], king of, dies in Sicily, I. 393.
- Naxos, island of, why so called, II. 117; site of, *ib.*
- Nazarius and Celsus, SS., martyrdom of, III. 251.
- Nebuchadnezzar the Great, king of Babylon, I. 54.
- Nectanebis, king of the Egyptians, I. 60.
- Negropont, capture of, by the Turks, I. 293.
- Nennius, son of Ely, II. 248; single combat of, with Julius Cæsar, *ib.*
- Nereus and Achilleus, SS., martyrdom of, I. 168, 185; III. 263.
- Nero succeeds Claudius, III. 250; reign of, I. 317, 318; first persecution of Christians under, 318; III. 250; suicide of, *ib.*
- Nerva, reign of, I. 321.
- Nestorius, heresy of, condemned by the Council of Ephesus, I. 198, 347.
- Nevile [Ralph], 8th lord of Raby, created 1st earl of Westmorland, III. 377; earl marshal, 405.
- Neville's Cross, battle of, III. 211, 212, 309.
- Nevyn, in N. Wales, island of Berdiscia in, II. 137.
- Newark (*Neuwerk*), Castle of, seized by John, and recovered by Richard I., III. 83.
- Newington (*Neuwyntoun*), Robert de, taken prisoner at Northampton, III. 123.
- Newmarket (*Novo Mercato*), Adam de, taken prisoner at Northampton, III. 123.
- Nicanor, S., ordained deacon, I. 81.

- Nice, first Council of, I. 190, 191, 338.
 —, second Council of, I. 366.
- Nicephorus, coronation of, I. 366; banishes Irene, *ib.*; reign of, *ib.*; defeated and killed by Crunnius (*Crutinus*), king of the Bulgarians, *ib.*
- Nichodemus, Apocryphal Gospel of, I. 92–129.
- Nicholaitæ, the, I. 81.
- Nicholas I., pope, I. 244, 245; III. 288; *ob.*, *ib.*
 — II., pope, I. 263; convokes a council at Rome, and condemns the heresy of Berengarius, *ib.*; III. 295.
 — III., pope, cons., III. 305.
 — IV., pope, cons., I. 282; III. 305; *ob.*, 306.
 — V., pope, I. 291; defeats the duke of Savoy, *ib.*; deposed, *ib.*
 —, S., death of, III. 265; translation of, I. 266.
 —, abbot of S. Ouen, son of Richard III., duke of Normandy, II. 192; son of Richard II., duke of Normandy, III. 330.
 —, priest-cardinal, of S. Martin, takes the homage of king John, III. 107.
- Nicholaus, S., ordained deacon, I. 81; his self-denial, *ib.*; followers of, called the Nicholaitæ, *ib.*; opinion of S. Jerome on, *ib.*
 —, of Patera, death of, I. 189.
 —, I. 191.
- Nichomedia, a city of Bithynia, where Hannibal poisoned himself, II. 34.
- Nile, source of, believed to be near the origin of the Tigris, II. 28. *See* Egypt.
- Nimrod, I. 29.
- Ninus, first king of Assyria, I. 298; builds Nineveh, 29, 31; conquers Assyria, 30, 31; death of, *ib.*, 32. *See* Idolatry and Idols.
- Noah, son of Lamech, birth of, I. 23; builds the ark, 26; enters it, 27; covenant with, *ib.*; becomes a husbandman, 28; drunkenness of, *ib.*; death of, *ib.*; sons of, divide the world after the Deluge, 300.
- Norfolk (*Northfolke*), II. 152.
- Norfolk, duke of. *See* Nottingham, 2nd earl of.
 —, Roger Bigod, 6th earl of, earl marshal, refuses to accompany Edward I. to Flanders, III. 167; attends the parliament which refuses a subsidy until Magna Carta and Carta de Foresta shall have been confirmed, *ib.*; is pardoned for his refusal, 168.
 —, a Friar Minor of, commends Richard II. in a sermon, III. 389; alleges that he is alive, *ib.*; is delivered out of the king's prison to the Order for correction, *ib.*
- Noricum (*Ager Noricus*), II. 61.
- Norma (or Noëma), daughter of Lamech, by Sella, I. 21.
- Normandy, also called Neustria, II. 103; named from the Norici, *ib.*, 104; boundaries and description of, 104; metropolis of, Rouen on the Seine, *ib.*; duchy of, becomes subject to the kingdom of England, III. 59; lost (by king John), I. 277; III. 92; resigned by Henry III. to S. Louis, III. 139.
 —, dukes of, from Rollo to William the Conqueror, II. 191, 192; III. 330; from Rollo to Richard II., I. 373. *See* Rollo.
- Norman prophet, verses by, I. 420.
- Normans, the, and the Danes ravage Gaul, I. 246; lay waste Campania, 264; expelled by Godfrey, duke of Spoleto, and the countess Matilda, *ib.*; invasion of England by the, account of the origin of, II. 183, 184; the, land at Dover, III. 159; are driven off by the constable of the Castle, the monks, and townspeople, *ib.* *See* Britain.
- Northampton, a council at, fealty sworn to the empress Maud at, III. 62.
 —, William, 5th earl of. *See* Bohun.
- Northamptonshire (*Northamptonshire*), II. 152.
- Northumbri, the, III. 9.
- Northumberland (*Northumberlond*), II. 152, 153; chief city of, Newcastle-on-

Northumberland—*cont.*

Tyne, 152; extends from the Tyne to the Tweed, *ib.*, 153. *See* Northumbria.

———, [Henry] de Percy, 12th earl of, joins the duke of Lancaster, III. 381; with his son, Henry Percy, defeats the Scots, 395; and others said to have the treasure of Richard II., *ib.*; requests payment for the custody of the marches of Scotland, *ib.*, 396; refused by Henry IV., 396; summoned from Northumberland by the king, 398; agrees to come if the king will promise not to injure him before he has excused himself in parliament, *ib.*; goes to the king, *ib.*; declares that his son had acted without his advice, *ib.*; is excused and swears fealty on the cross of S. Thomas in Parliament, 400; escapes from Berwick Castle into Scotland, 408; sent into England by the Scots nobles, 411; reaches Tadcastre with a small army, with lord Bardolf, and the abbot of Hayles, *ib.*; defeated and slain, with them, by the sheriff of York, *ib.*; heads of, placed on London Bridge, *ib.* *See* Bardolf, lord; Dunbar; Hales, abbot of.

———, [Robert], 8th earl of. *See* Mowbray, Robert de.

Northumbria, one see in, of York, II. 178; diocese of, divided into York, Lindisfarne, Hexham, and Candida Casa, *ib.*; changes of these sees, 179; Carlisle, see of, created in, *ib.*; church of, deserted, 366; anciently extended from the Humber to the Tweed, 147, 153.

———, bishop of. *See* Paulinus.

———, kingdom of, II. 165; boundaries of, *ib.*; divided into Deira and Bernicia, *ib.*; death of Osberht and Ella, kings of, *ib.*; Danes reign in, *ib.*; Aethelstan defeats the Scots and Welsh, and governs, *ib.*; church of, deserted, II. 366; king of, reigning in East Anglia (*Estengle*), defeated by Offa, III. 2; ravaged by the Danes, 4.

———, Pagan kings of. *See* Arnulfus, Haumondus, Raegenald.

VOL. III.

Norway, situation of, II. 79; divided from the Goths by the Alba, *ib.*; description of, *ib.*; sun appears to set in the north in summer in, *ib.*; sun invisible in winter, *ib.*; products of, 80; boundaries of: "Gallacia," Iceland, Ireland, and the British ocean, and the limits of Dacia and Gothia, *ib.*

Norwich, [Henry Spenser], bishop of, obtains authority from the pope to preach a crusade against the anti-pope, 356; discussion in parliament as to the propriety of his commanding the army to be sent into France, *ib.*; collects a sum by promising indulgence to the living and absolving the dead, *ib.*, 357; success of the crusade, 357; invades Flanders, fights a battle near Dunkirk, and calls himself "Conqueror of West Flanders," *ib.*; writes to the king of France calling on him to depose the anti-pope, *ib.*; besieges Yprès, *ib.*; troops of, die of the bloody flux, *ib.*; defeated by the French, *ib.*; the duke of Brittany intercedes for, *ib.*; returns with his army to England, *ib.*; deprived of his temporalities, *ib.*

———, Herbert Losyng, bishop of, III. 54, 55. *See* Losyng.

———, [John de Grey], bishop of, power of pronouncing in England the Papal sentence against king John granted to, III. 99. *See* John, king.

———, monastery of, founded, 329; monastery in the town burnt by the citizens, 137; punishment of the incendiaries of, *ib.*; pope Alexander V. a student at, 415.

———, see of, contains the Marshland, Norfolk, and Suffolk, II. 180.

———, S. William of, crucified by the Jews, III. 73.

Notherius, abbot of, S. Gallus, composes the *Sequentiæ*, I. 201.

Nottingham, situated on the Trent, II. 149; formerly called Snottingham, *ib.*; meaning of the word, *ib.*; council at, justices, &c., present at, banished to

L L

Nottingham—*cont.*

Ireland by parliament, III. 366; (*Snotyngham*), Danes winter at, III. 4; Castle of, seized by John, and recovered by Richard I., III. 83; proceedings of a council at, 361, 362, 363; the chief justiciars and a serjeant-at-law summoned to, 361; queries proposed to them and replies of, *ib.*, 362, 263; remark of one of them after leaving the Castle, 364.

—————, county of (*Notynghamschire*), II. 152.

—————, [Thomas Mowbray], 2nd earl of, earl marshal, joins the duke of Gloucester and the earls of Arundel and Warwick, III. 365; the earl of Arundel given in charge to, by the king, 372; the duke of Gloucester committed to the custody of, as captain of Calais, *ib.*; one of the appellants against the duke of Gloucester and the earls of Arundel and Warwick, 373; commanded, on pain of death, by the king to kill the duke, *ib.*; goes over to Calais, *ib.*; servants of, smother the duke secretly, *ib.*; pardon granted to, for his expedition with the duke against the duke of Ireland, 374; created duke of Norfolk, 377; the earldom of Arundel given to, on his creation by the king, *ib.*; informs Henry, duke of Hereford, of the king's intention of putting them both to death, 379; denies having done so, *ib.*; appealed against by the duke for treasonable words, and the murder of the duke of Gloucester, *ib.*; a day appointed for a duel between, and the duke at Coventry, *ib.*; banished for life by the king, *ib.*; dies at Venice, *ib.* See Gloucester, duke of.

—————, son of, earl marshal, execution of, at York, III. 405; complains to archbishop Serope of the transference of the office of earl marshal to the 1st earl of Westmoreland, *ib.*; marches with the archbishop against the earl, 406; is taken prisoner with

Nottingham, [Thomas Mowbray]—*cont.*

him by the treachery of the earl, *ib.*, 407; presented to the king at Pomfret Castle, *ib.*; condemned and executed while the king is at dinner, 408.

Novatian, condemned as a heretic and degraded, I. 182; omitted from the catalogue of pontiffs, *ib.*

Novum Castrum (*Newcastle-on-Tyne*), II. 9. See Northumberland.

Nox, derivation of, I. 8.

Numa Pompilius, king of Rome, I. 308.

Numidia, in Africa, why so called, II. 43, 57; extends from the Ampsaga (Bagrada, 57) to Zeugis, *ib.*; boundaries of, 43; description of, *ib.*; marble from, *ib.*; chief cities of, *ib.*

Nuneaton, near Coventry, convent of, founded by Robert, earl of Leicester, III. 71.

O.

Obadiah (*Abdias*), prophesies, I. 48; buried near Herod's house at Jerusalem, I. 77.

Obolus, the, formerly semicircular, is made round like the denarius, that the prophecy of Merlin might be fulfilled, III. 145.

Obscuration of the sun for sixteen days, I. 366.

Occultation by the new moon, I. 382.

Ocean, the, surrounds the globe, II. 4; tides in, *ib.*; whirlpools in (Umbilicum Maris, etc.), *ib.*; gulfs in, Caspius, Indicus, Persicus, Arabicus, *ib.*

Octavianus, or Octavius, left in Britain by Constantine, II. 268; duke of the Gewisei, rebellion of, *ib.*; defeats Trahern, *ib.*; pursues him into Albania, and is defeated, 269; seeks aid of Gumpertus, king of Norway, *ib.*; returns to Britain, and kills Trahern at Staynesmore, *ib.*; expels the Romans, and is crowned a second time, *ib.*; leaves his daughter in

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

531

- Octavianus—*cont.*
 marriage to Conanus Meridok, *ib.* ;
 death of, *ib.*
- Odbrithus, king of Norwegia, killed at
 Cambla, II. 363.
- Odo, bishop of Bayeux, conspiracy of,
 against William Rufus, III. 47.
- , S., first abbot of Cluny, I. 422.
- , the earl, banished by Harold (II.),
 III. 46.
- Offa, of Mercia, II. 164 ; defeats Cynewlf
 of Wessex, *ib.* ; beheads S. Aethelberht
 of E. Anglia, and invades his kingdom,
ib. ; translates S. Alban, *ib.* ; attempts
 to transfer the archbishopric of Canter-
 bury to Lichfield with the archbishop
 Lambert, *ib.* ; transfers it, 176 ; obtains
 from Pope Adrian permission that the
 bishops of Mercia and East Anglia should
 be subject to the see of Lichfield, 164 ;
 subjugates the kings of Mercia, Deira,
 Wessex (*Vestseax*), and East Anglia
 (*Estengle*), Kent, Sussex, Cornwall, and
 Northumbria, III. 2.
- Officials of the empire by whom the em-
 peror is elected, I. 378 ; memorial verses
 on, *ib.*
- Offridus, son of Edwin of Northumbria,
 killed at Hatfield Moor, II. 375.
- Offrid, sent by Hugo, count of Paris, with
 presents to Aethelstan, III. 12.
- Oist, son of Hengist, surnamed Oiric, suc-
 ceeds him, II. 307.
- Omar I. (*Humarius*), builds a mosque on
 the site of the Temple at Jerusalem, I.
 358.
- Omer, S., men of, bribed by men of Calais,
 burn a wooden tower constructed by
 [John] duke of Burgundy for the siege
 of Calais, III. 418 ; some of incendiaries
 taken and put to death, *ib.* ; abbey of S.
 Bertin in, said to have been burned, *ib.*
- Ophir, a province of India, description of,
 II. 17 ; otherwise Terra Aurea, *ib.* ;
 named from Ophir, *ib.*, 56 ; situated near
 Eilath (*Evilah*), 18.
- Orders, religious, foundation and founders
 of, I. 436, 437, 438.
- Ordgarus, "dux" of Cornwall, Ethelwold
 sent to demand daughter of, in marriage
 for Edgar, III. 18 ; Estrilda, daughter
 and heir of, 19. *See* Estrilda.
- Orestes, son of Agamemnon, slays his
 mother, II. 204 ; slays Neoptolemus, son
 of Achilles, *ib.*
- Organ, sent by Constantine [Copronymus]
 to Pepin le Bref, I. 236 ; III. 284.
- Origen, is educated at Alexandria, I. 327 ;
 account of, 329 ; fl. in Alexandria, III.
 259, 262.
- Orkneys, the site of, II. 81, 114 ; reduced
 by Magnus (III.), king of the Nor-
 wegians, III. 51. *See* Claudius.
- Orleans [Charles], duke of, with the dukes
 of Berry, Bourbon, and Brittany, the
 count of Armagnac, and others of South
 France, marches against the duke of
 Burgundy, III. 418 ; arrives at S. Cloud,
 (*Seynclo*) near Paris, 419 ; met by
 the English army, and defeated, *ib.* ;
 flight of, *ib.* ; seeks the aid of Henry IV.,
ib. ; [promises] to restore Aquitain to
 Henry, *ib.* ; to give his daughters in
 marriage to the king's sons, *ib.* ; and to
 endeavour to establish peace between
 England and France, *ib.* ; the duke of
 Clarence sent into France to assist, 420 ;
 reconciliation of, and the duke of Bur-
 gundy reported to the dukes of Clarence
 and York before their arrival in France,
 419 ; reported to the duke of Clarence
 on his arrival, 420.
- , [Louis], duke of, challenge
 of, to Henry IV., III. 395 ; lies near
 Bordeaux with an army, and cuts off
 supplies, 399 ; retreats on the defeat of
 the count de S. Pol, *ib.* ; murder of,
 I. 287 ; III. 410 ; confession of the
 duke of Burgundy, III. 410 ; boasts,
 according to the duke, that he was the
 father of the queen's children, *ib.*
- Ormesbi, William de, appointed justiciary
 of Scotland, III. 163.
- Orosius, one of the authorities employed by
 the compiler of the Eulogium, I. 3 ; his
 account of the division of the world

L I. 2

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

532

INDEX.

Orosius—*cont.*

between the sons of Noah, II. 10 ; epoch of Nativity according to, I. 65 ; chronology of, III. 246 ; fl., I. 195.

Orwen, daughter of Edelfrid, II. 378.

Osberht of Northumbria, story of his quarrel with Buern, III. 3 ; attacked by the Danes at York, 4 ; is killed there, *ib.*

Osith, S., abbot of, accused of treasonable words against Henry IV., III. 402 ; pays a fine, *ib.*

Osmund, bishop of Salisbury, I. 228 ; III. 48 ; introduces secular canons into the monastery there, I. 266 ; III. 296 ; dedicates the church of Sarum, I. 266 ; III. 50, 296 ; dies, III. 296.

Osric, king of Deira, killed by Cadwallo, II. 375.

Ossory, miracle in, II. 129.

Oswald, S., of Northumbria, defeats Penda of Mercia at Heavenfield, II. 376 ; is defeated and slain by Cadwallo and Penda, *ib.*, III. 2 ; date of death of, 2 ; martyrdom of, I. 215 ; III. 279.

——, son of, a brother of S. Oswald of Northumbria, expelled by Oswi, II. 376.

——, S. [bishop of Worcester], crowns Edgar at Bath, III. 20 ; fl., 21.

Oswi of Bernicia, succeeds S. Oswald of Northumbria, II. 376 ; expels Aethelfrith and Oswald, *ib.* ; sends presents to Penda, 377 ; defeats Penda, *ib.* ; rebelled against by Wlfred, son of Penda, Eba, and Edbert, *ib.* ; peace made between them, *ib.*

Oswine (of Deira), S., martyrdom of, I. 215 ; III. 2 ; burial of, at Tynemouth, *ib.* ; translation of, 58.

——, of Mercia, short reign of, II. 163.

Othniel, judge of Israel, I. 40.

Otho, reign of, I. 318.

—— I., emperor, king of Almain, I. 375 ; expels Berenger II. and Adalbert out of Italy, *ib.* ; marries Adelaide, *ib.* ; crowned emperor, *ib.* ; besieges Rome,

Otho I.—*cont.*

252 ; deposes John XII. and Benedict V., 376.

—— II. (and III.), reign of, I. 377 ; takes Beneventum, *ib.* ; defeated by the Saracens, *ib.*

—— III., reign of, I. 377, 378. *See* Crescentius.

Othos, the three, emperors by succession, and not election, I. 378.

Otho IV., reign of, I. 388, 389 ; goes to war with the Romans, 388 ; deprives Frederic (II.) of Apulia, *ib.* ; defeated by him, 389.

——, apostolic legate, comes to England, III. 118 ; is received in the abbey of Oseney, near Oxford, *ib.* ; is besieged by the scholars there, and makes his escape into the bell-tower, *ib.* ; is escorted to the king by an armed force, *ib.* ; excommunicates the scholars at London, *ib.* ; and breaks up the schools, *ib.*

——, son of Henry, duke of Saxony, and Matilda, daughter of Henry II., III. 71.

Otta (Oeta, or Ochta), son of Hengist, makes peace with Aurelius Ambrosius, II. 302 ; rebels with Eosa against Uther-Pendragon, 307 ; is taken, with him, imprisoned, and put to death, *ib.* ; succeeds Oist, 308.

Ottobonus, cardinal-deacon of S. Adrian, and papal legate, III. 135 ; comes to London, 139 ; imposes an interdict on the Londoners and men of the Cinque-Ports, *ib.* ; suspends the bishops of London and Chichester, *ib.* ; celebrates a council at London, *ib.* ; takes a tenth of the revenues of the prelates for three years, *ib.* ; is elected pope (Adrian V.), *ib.*

Ouen, S., consecrated bishop, I. 218 ; III. 279 ; death of, I. 228 ; III. 281 ; sepulture of, I. 228.

Oueno, king of Britain, II. 248.

Ovid, on the transformation of species, I. 17 ; on the life of Hercules, 40, 41 ; death of, 315.

- Owen, brother of Llewelyn, prince of Wales, imprisoned by Llewelyn, III. 144; liberated at the request of Edward I., *ib.*
- Owtréd, John, a monk of Durham, present at a great council at Westminster, III. 337; reply of, as to the claim of Gregory XI. to be lord of the temporalities of the kingdom, 338; afterwards denies the claim, *ib.*; reply of, to the Black Prince, 339.
- Oxford, II. 326.
- , Council of, III. 138.
- , [? London], Council of, III. 412; proceedings of, touching papal presentations, *ib.*; reservation of debts to the papal chamber until the termination of the schism, *ib.*; regulations made at, touching licences to preachers against the Lollards, &c., *ib.*
- , proceedings of University of, in reference to the bull of Gregory XI., commanding the imprisonment of Wickliffe, III. 348. *See* Gregory XI.
- , vice-chancellor of, confines Wickliffe, *ib.*; is summoned before the council, *ib.*; imprisoned, 349; but liberated, *ib.*
- , regents of, give in their opinions on the conclusions of Wickliffe to the chancellor, III. 348; condemn his heresy on transubstantiation, 351. *See* Friars Minors.
- , chancellor of, decides that they are true, but of ill sound, III. 348; is summoned before the council, *ib.*; deprived, and resigns in convocation, 349.
- , scholars of, compose a treasonable (English) song against one of the royal household, and sing it outside his lodgings in, III. 348; discharge arrows at his window, *ib.*
- , the empress Maud besieged by Stephen in, III. 65.
- , [Sarah], countess of, report of survival of Richard II. to, III. 401; arrested and confined in the Tower of London for expressing joy at the news,
- Oxford, [Sarah] countess of—*cont.*
ib.; liberated on payment of a heavy ransom, *ib.*
- , chapter of Minorites summoned at by papal commissioners, III. 405. *See* Friars Minors.
- , [Robert de Vere] earl of, taken prisoner by prince Edward, III. 131.
- , Provisions of, III. 122.
- [Oxford], scholars of, go to Oseney to see the papal legate, III. 118; are beaten and wounded by his men, *ib.*; besiege him there, *ib.*; are excommunicated and dispersed, *ib.*; go to Northampton and Salisbury, *ib.*
- Oxfordshire (*Oxenfordshire*), II. 153.

P.

- Padua, province of, II. 111.
- Pafuncius, S., I. 192, 343.
- Pagans, from Africa, invade England, III. 9; join the Danes of Northumbria, 10; truce with, under Edward the Elder, *ib.*
- Palestine, called from the city of Philistæa, II. 24; from Philistiim, 52; its metropolis Athalena (Ascalon?), now called Philistiim, 24; or Philistiim, now called Ascalon, 52; its boundaries, 25, 52.
- Palladius, S., mission of, to Scotland, I. 197.
- Pallas, birth of, I. 34; invents weaving, *ib.*
- , son of Evander, killed, I. 44; discovery of body of, 381.
- Paltok, the, description of, III. 231; more fit for ecclesiastical use than lay, *ib.*; never worn by king Solomon according to the Books of Kings, *ib.*
- Pamphylia, also called Isauria, and why, II. 93; chief city of Seleucia, founded by Seleucius Antiochus, *ib.*; site of, *ib.*
- Pandrasus, king of Greece. *See* Brutus.
- , king of Egypt, II. 336; commands under Lucius against the Britons, 352.

- Pandulph and Durand, papal legates, sent to king John, III. 97; message borne by, *ib.* 98; arrive in England, 98; interview of, with John at Northampton, *ib.*, 99, 100, 101; absolve his subjects from their allegiance, 99; excommunicate his supporters, 100; (Pandulph) saves a clerk from flaying, 101; return of, to the pope, *ib.*
- , sent a second time to England, 102; receives the oath of king John, *ib.*, 103; takes the crown and retains it for five days, 103; returns it, 105; meets Stephen Langton at Winchester, 106; returns to Rome, *ib.*; the English barons sworn before, to resist any infraction of the laws of the realm, 108; comes to England, 114; is present at the translation of S. Thomas of Canterbury, 116.
- Pannonia, situation of, II. 61; once occupied by the Huns, and from them called Hungaria, *ib.*; a part of Mœsia, *ib.*; boundaries of, *ib.*, 62; description of, 61; called from the Alpes Penninæ, *ib.*
- Pansa and Hircius, guardians of Octavianus (Augustus Cæsar), I. 313.
- Pantheon, the, at Rome, account of, I. 216; called Sancta Maria Rotunda, 217; granted by the emperor Phocas to pope Boniface IV., 356.
- Pan-pipes, the, invented by Mercury, I. 41; called syringæ from Syringa, the wife of Cadmus, *ib.*
- Papacy, vacant, III. 264.
- Papias, S., sent by S. Paul to preach the gospel, I. 165.
- Paradise occupied for seven hours only by Adam and Eve, I. 20.
- , rivers of, II. 7; description of, 11, 12, 13, 14; account of, after Rabanus, 51.
- Parliament at London, III. 122; many of the adherents of De Montfort desert him at, *ib.*
- , a, at London, III. 195; oath taken at, by the commonalty of England, *ib.*; its observance, *ib.*
- Parliament at Oxford, III. 120; provisions of, to be observed by Henry III. on the first reconciliation between him and the barons, 121.
- Parliaments. *See* under reigns of the kings during which they were held.
- Parthenii, the, found Tarentum, I. 53.
- Parthi, the, occupy Scythia, and call it Parthia, II. 18.
- Parthia, extent of, II. 18; provinces in Arachosia, Parthia, Assyria, Media, and Persida, between the Indus and Tigris, *ib.*; account of, from Pliny and Isidorus, *ib.*; boundaries of, *ib.*; kingdoms of, extend from Mons Caspius to the Scitharii, *ib.*
- Paris, death of, 42.
- Parmenides, the philosopher, flourishes, I. 59; sits ten years on a rock and ex-cogitates Dialectics according to Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, *ib.*
- Paron, island of, why so called, II. 117; products of, *ib.*
- Pascentius (*Pascent*), son of Vortimer, II. 227; (of Vortigern?) defeated and killed by Utherpendragon, 307.
- Paschal S., I., pope, I. 239; III. 286.
- II., pope, I. 267, 268; III. 296.
- Pastor, S., fl., I. 192, 343.
- Patrick, S., abbot, leaves Ireland, I. 203; nephew of S. Martin, of Tours, 197; converts the Irish, *ib.*, II. 124; purgatory of, 127, 128; staff of, at Dublin, 130; leaves Ireland, I. 203; death of, *ib.*; III. 273.
- Patrick, earl, [? of Dunbar] does homage to Edward I., III. 165.
- Paul, S., conversion of, I. 156, 162; III. 249; sent to Rome, I. 165; by Festus, III. 251; lodged in a public granary, I. 165; corresponds with Seneca, *ib.*; asserts the final destruction of the world by fire before Nero, *ib.*; consequent persecution of his followers, *ib.*; beheaded at the Aquæ Salviæ, in the Via Ostiensis, I. 167; decollation of, III. 251; buried by S. Lucina, I. 182.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

535

- Paul, S., the first hermit, retires to the desert, I. 188, 332; III. 263; visited by S. Antonius the hermit, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; legend relative to his sepulture. *ib.*
- , I., pope, I. 235, 244; III. 284.
- , II., pope, I. 292, 293; III. 288.
- , patriarch of Constantinople, persecutes the Latin catholics, I. 219; condemned by pope Theodore, *ib.*; excommunicated by S. Martin, 220; recalled by Constans II., *ib.*
- Paula and Eustochium, buried at Bethleem, I. 69.
- Paulinus, ordained bishop of the Northumbrians by Justus, archbishop of Canterbury, I. 214.
- Paulinus, S., bishop of Treves, dies in exile, I. 340.
- Paul's, S., Cathedral, struck by lightning, III. 116; a great earthquake under, 381.
- Paulus Diaconus, one of the authorities employed by the compiler of the Eulogium, I. 3.
- Monachus Cassiensis, quoted, I. 42.
- Pannesfot, Grimbold, taken prisoner at Northampton, III. 123.
- Peada (*Weda*), of Mercia, II. 162; governs the South Mercians by the gift of Oswine, *ib.*; marries daughter of, and becomes a Christian, *ib.*, 163.
- Peckham, John, Friar Minor of the diocese of Chichester, archbishop of Canterbury, III. 144, 145.
- Peitwyne, Gilbert, justiciary of king John, sent by him to accompany Stephen Langton to England, III. 96.
- Pekah (*Factee*), son of Remaliah, king of Israel, I. 51.
- Pelagia, S., courtesan, death of, III. 264.
- Pelagius I., pope, pontificate of, I. 207, 208, 209, 210; purges himself of an accusation of the murder of Vigilus, 208; builds the church of SS. Philip and James in Rome, 209; sanctions the translation of S. Laurentius to Constantinople, *ib.*; III. 276.
- II., pope, pontificate of, I. 211, 212; III. 277.
- Pelagius, heresy of. *See* Innocent I.
- , bishop of Alba, takes Damietta, III. 114.
- Peleg, birth of, I. 30; death of, *ib.*
- Pellitus the augur, predicts the return of Cadwallo to Eadwin of Northumbria, II. 372; killed by Brianus, nephew of Cadwallo, 376.
- Pelvestoun, Thomas de, commands the fourth division of the barons' army with Simon de Montfort, at the battle of Lewes, III. 127.
- Pembroke, demoniacal region in, II. 137; the countess of, possesses the town of Belac, III. 17.
- , [John Hastings], 12th earl of. sent to Gascony as custos, III. 339; attacked and taken prisoner by the Spanish, *ib.*
- , William Marshal, 3rd earl of, present at the coronation of Henry III., III. 113.
- , 4th earl of. *See* Marshal.
- Penda, of Mercia, II. 162; puts to death Edwin, *ib.*; S. Oswald of Northumbria, *ib.*, 376, III. 2; Sigiberht, Egrie, and Anna, of E. Anglia, II. 162; exiles Cynewealh of Wessex, *ib.*; aid against Oswy of Bernicia sought from, by Oswald and Aethelfrith, 376; asks permission of Cadwallo to fight Oswy, 377; put to death by him, 162, 377; children of, and Kinesuutha, 162; tolerates the preaching of Christianity, *ib.*
- Pentapolis, also called Palestine, on the borders of Arabia, from the five cities which were destroyed, II. 40, 52, 53; Dead Sea there, 40; richness of, before destruction, *ib.*, 41; apples of Sodom found in, *ib.*
- , in Africa, called from the five cities of Berenice, Tenchira, Cyrene, Ptolemais, and Apollonia, II. 40, 56, 57; adjoins Libya Cyrenensis, 40, 57.
- Pepin, mayor of the palace under Dagobert I. (a mistake for Dagobert II.), II. 121; surnamed "Vetulus" or "Brevis," son of Angesil, king of the Franks, and father of Charles Martel, 122.

- Pepin (le Bref), son of Charles Martel, his share of the kingdom, I. 364; anointed king of the Franks, I. 234, 364; II. 122, 284; delivers Rome from the Lombards, 365; dies, *ib.*, III. 284.
- [Percy, Henry de, 7th lord, omitted in the list of adherents of Henry III., III. 123.]
- Percy, Henry de, sent against Bruce, III. 189; is besieged by him, 190.
- , Nicholas de, escape of, III. 198.
- , Thomas, knight, seneschal of the household of Richard II., chosen procurator of the clergy in parliament, III. 373; created 2nd earl of Worcester, III. 377; seneschal of the king's household in Conway Castle, treachery of, 381; joins Henry, his nephew, in raising an army against Henry IV., 396; is taken and beheaded, 397.
- , Henry (surnamed "Hotspur"), with the earl of Northumberland, defeats the Scots, 395; married to the sister of Edmund Mortimer, 396; petitions the king for the ransom of Mortimer, *ib.*; refused by him, *ib.*; is called a traitor by him, *ib.*; assembles an army in the march of Scotland, with his uncle, *ib.*; joined by the men of Chester, *ib.*; sends to Glyndwr, who declines to join them, *ib.*; joined by many of the Welsh, *ib.*; enters Lichfield with the army, *ib.*; issues a proclamation against Henry IV., *ib.*; accusations of, against, 397; reply of the king to, *ib.*; refuses to put himself in the grace of, *ib.*; makes an attack on the royal army with thirty men, *ib.*; kills the earl of Stafford, *ib.*; is killed, *ib.*; is beheaded after death, *ib.*; head of, placed on the gate of York, *ib.*; a comet appears on head of, 398; the northern knights and esquires in the battle with, return to Northumberland and retire into the castles, *ib.*; Scotch earls, prisoners of, sent to London by Henry IV., *ib.*
- Peredur, II. 326.
- Peregrinus, S., sent to Gaul by S. Sixtus I., I. 173; martyrdom of, 174.
- Perigort, the cardinal of, pleads with the Black Prince for peace at Monbason, III. 221; on the road to Poitiers, 222, 223; motive of his interposition, 223; comes to London with the cardinal Urgel and another to negotiate for peace, 227, 310; unsuccessfully, 227.
- Permenas, S., ordained deacon, I. 81.
- Pershore, monastery of, founded, III. 329.
- Persia (or Persida), boundaries of, II. 51, 88; magic first invented in, *ib.*; called from Perseus, 51; from Persidus, 88; inhabitants of, held as of no account, before Cyrus, *ib.*; Medes always more powerful than, *ib.*; Elam, city of, *ib.*; Elemaida, city of, *ib.*
- , king of, baptism of, I. 359.
- Persians, the, descendants of Shem, I. 29.
- Pertinax, reign of, I. 326, 327.
- Perugia (*Parusius*), II. 111.
- Pestilence, in England, I. 272.
- , the first great, commences in Melcombe, III. 213; rages in Dorset, Devon, and Somerset, *ib.*; reaches Bristol, *ib.*; moves northwards, *ib.*; severity of, *ib.*; a fifth of the population of England swept off by, *ib.*; sterility consequent upon, *ib.*, 214; consecration of new cemeteries in consequence of, 214; cheapness of provisions and rarity, nevertheless, of buyers, *ib.*; duration of, for more than two years in England, *ib.*; ceases, *ib.*; scarcity of servants in consequence of ravages of, *ib.*
- , the third great, 339.
- , the fifth great, in England, 369.
- , a great, in England, 410; rages in the West, *ib.*
- Peter, S., Apostle, bishop of Jerusalem, celebrates mass there for four years, I. 89; appearance of our Lord to, 154. celebrates the first mass in the East, I. 162; II. 258, 259; arrives at Antioch, *ib.*; founds the church there, II. 258; becomes bishop of Antioch, 89, 162; is imprisoned by Theophilus, 162; interceded for by S. Paul, 163, 164; raises the son of Theophilus from the

- Peter, S., Apostle—*cont.*
 dead, 164; converts Theophilus and the people of Antioch, *ib.*; comes to Rome, *ib.*, 259; III. 250; visits Rome, temp. Claudius, I. 317; is bishop of Rome, I. 89, 164; III. 250; writes two canonical epistles, I. 164; sends S. Mark, Evangelist, into Egypt, II. 259; institutes the fasts preceding Easter and the Nativity, I. 166; crucified, III. 251; in the Via Aureliana, I. 167; buried in the Vatican, *ib.*; again buried by S. Cornelius, 182.
 ———, and S. Paul, legend of the attempted theft and recovery of the bodies of, during the pontificate of Cornelius, I. 167; removal of bodies of, by S. Cornelius, 182. *See* Marsilia, S. Maximinus.
 ———, antipope, attacks Innocent II., I. 270; spoils the monastery of S. Peter, *ib.*
 ———, bishop of Alexandria. *See* S. Felix III.
 ———, bishop of Compostella, hymn, composed by, I. 202.
 ———, (the Cruel), king of Spain, reported to have married a Jewess, III. 333; subjects of, absolved from their fealty by the pope, *ib.*; is deposed by the pope, *ib.*; expelled by Du Guesclin, *ib.*; comes to Gascony, and seeks the aid of the Black Prince, *ib.*; taken prisoner and murdered by order of the Bastard, 334.
 ———, Friar Preacher, mart., I. 279; III. 304; canonization of, I. 278, 279.
 Peterborough, foundation of monastery of, III. 328.
 Peter's pence, first paid by Aethelwulf to Leo IV., I. 242.
 Petreius, skirmish of, with the Britons near Augustodunum, II. 343, 344, 345; taken prisoner, 345.
 Petronax of Brixen (*Brixianus*), rebuilds the monastery of S. Benedict, I. 231.
 Petronilla, S., Virgin, daughter of S. Peter, Apostle, translation of, I. 235.
 Petrus Comestor, fl., I. 274, 387; III. 86; death of, 73; his *Historia Scholastica* and *Allegoriæ Veteris* and *Novæ Legis*,
 Petrus Comestor—*cont.*
ib., 86; his sermons, 86; (*Magister Historiarum*), his account of Paradise, II. 12; one of the authorities employed by the compiler of the *Eulogium*, I. 3.
 Petrus Lombardus, Master of the Sentences, fl., I. 386.
 Phalangos (*Spalangos*), island of, II. 115.
 Pharaoh Amonophis, oppresses Israel, I. 37; commands the destruction of the male infants of the Israelites, *ib.*; why, *ib.*
 Pharphia, wife of Shem, I. 27.
 Philip, S., Apostle, martyrdom of, I. 90; III. 250. *See* S. Joseph of Arimathæa.
 ———, S., ordained deacon, I. 81.
 ——— (the Arabian), reign of, I. 330, 331; baptism of, 331; III. 260.
 ———, brother of Herod [Antipas], tetrarch of Iturea and Trachonitis, II. 52, 97.
 ——— (I.), king of France, succeeds his father Henry (I.), III. 295; joke of, touching the obesity of William the Conqueror, 43; death of, 296.
 ——— II., "Augustus," king of France, war between, and Henry II., III. 90; refuses to give Adalais in marriage to John, son of Henry II., and sends the letter of Henry II. containing the request to Richard, count of Poitou, *ib.*; joins (*Lodowicus*) the Third Crusade, I. 387; quarrel of, with Richard I., III. 82; takes the vill and castle of Gisors, *ib.*; attacks and is defeated by Richard (at Gisors), *ib.*; escapes with difficulty, *ib.*; goes with Richard I. to the Holy Land, but returns, 85; reduces Normandy, Brittany, Anjou, Poitou, and Maine (*Cenomania*), in revenge for the murder of prince Arthur, III. 112.
 ——— IV., king of France, meets Edward I. at Amiens, III. 147; summons Edward I. to answer for the men of the Cinque Ports, 157; sends the constable of France to occupy Gascony with an armed force, *ib.*; refuses to make peace, *ib.*; makes a treaty with John Balliol, 160; sends troops to Berwick in aid of

Philip IV.—*cont.*

the Scots against Edward I., 165; sues for a truce with him, 166; asks him to expel the Flemings from England as he had expelled the Scots from France at the request of Edward, 188; gives the Castle of Mauléon to a knight, who refuses to surrender it, 192.

—— VI., king of France, seizes on lands and towns in Gascony, &c., III. 202; refuses to make restoration to Edward, 203; collects an army to oppose him and his allies, but retires on Paris, *ib.*; marches to the relief of Tournay against Edward, 205; concludes a truce with him, *ib.*; letter of, to him [blank left for], 209; twice unhorsed, and wounded in the thigh and throat at Cressy, 210, 211; goes to the relief of Calais, but retires, 212.

——, son of John II. of France, said to be at Tours with a thousand men-at-arms, III. 221; taken prisoner at Poitiers, 225, 309.

—— II., king of Macedon, I. 60, 427; put to death by Pausanias, 61.

[Philip], duke of Burgundy, The Hardy, alive, III. 355.

Philippa, of Hainault, queen of Edward III., meets with an accident in hunting at Cosham, III. 227.

[Philippa], daughter of Henry IV., marriage of, to [Eric, afterwards] king of Denmark, III. 409.

Philippicus Bardanes (*Philippus*), reign of, I. 361; his eyes put out, *ib.*

Philistini and Cacazatini, origin of, II. 25.

Philistæi, the, same as Palæstini, II. 24, 25; formerly named Allophili, their origin, 25; character, *ib.*; reduce the Mazana Insulæ. (*See* Preface, Vol. II., p. xxix., note 4).

Philofilo, his Questions on Genesis quoted, I. 29.

Phocas, reign of, I. 356.

Phœnicia, named from Phœnix, brother of Cadmus, II. 24; boundaries of, *ib.*; description of, *ib.*

Phœnix, the, appearance of, in Egypt, I. 317; description of, after Pliny and Isidorus, *ib.*

Phoroneus, son of Inachus, gives laws to the Greeks, I. 34.

Phraortes, king of the Assyrians, reigns, I. 53.

Phrygia, origin of name of, II. 36, 54; also called Dardania, *ib.*; boundaries of, 36, 37; divided into Major and Minor, 37, 54; Smyrna in former, Ilium in latter, *ib.* (Preface, Vol. II., p. xxxii).

Picardia, a province of Gallia Belgica, II. 105; cities of: Belgica, Beauvais (*Beluaca*), Amiens, Arras (*Attrabata*), Tournay, 106; divided into Superior and Inferior, *ib.*; site of each, *ib.*; character of people of, *ib.*

Pictavia, a province of Gallia Narbonensis, II. 105; antiently inhabited by Picts, Angles, and Scots, *ib.*; site and boundaries of, *ib.*; character of people of, *ib.*

Picts, the, of Cumberland and Westmoreland, defeated by Aethelstan, III. 10; the, defeated in Cumberland by Edmund, 11.

Picus, son of Saturn, succeeds him in Italy, I. 302; father of Faunus, *ib.*

Pontius Pilate, made procurator of Judæa, I. 72, 315; III. 249; the son of king Tyrus and Pila, daughter of the miller Atus, I. 72; apocryphal life of, 84–89; apocryphal letter of, to Claudius, 129, 130; brought to Rome after the crucifixion, 316; banished, *ib.*; commits suicide, *ib.*, III. 249.

—— and Judas, early friendship of. *See* Judas Iscariot, apocryphal life of. Pinneren, king of Loegria, killed by Dunwall (*Clonten*), II. 235.

Pir, king of Britain, II. 248.

Pisa, II. 111.

——. Council of, I. 287; III. 414, 415; English ecclesiastics present at, 413, 414; expenses of, contributed to by the English clergy, 414; assembles on the Feast of the Annunciation, *ib.*; is afterwards removed to Constance, *ib.*;

- Pisa, Council of—*cont.*
 the bishop of Durham proceeds to, *ib.* ;
 deposes the pope and anti-pope, *ib.* ;
 ambassadors sent to, by Benedict XIII.,
ib. ; the cardinals proceed to, a scrutiny,
 and cannot agree, *ib.* ; suggestion of one
 of them to elect the cardinal archbishop
 of Milan, agreed to, 415 ; proposal in-
 tended to have been made at, by some of
 the English, *ib.*
- Pius, S., I., pope, pontificate of, I. 175 ;
 martyrdom of, *ib.* ; III. 256.
 — II., pope, I. 292.
- Plate, church, melted down to contribute
 to the ransom of Richard I., III. 83.
- Plato, his division of the sciences, I. 51 ;
 death of, 60 ; date of his birth, *ib.* ;
 account of, 424, 425.
- Pliny (the Elder), his Natural History,
 employed by the compiler of the Eulo-
 gium, I. 3 ; his account of the division
 of the world between the sons of Noah,
 II. 10 ; calls islands what are really
 provinces and regions, 82.
 — (the Younger), I. 322 ; *fl.*, III. 253 ;
 testimony of, as to Christians, *ib.*
- Plymouth, suddenly attacked, plundered,
 and burned by the Bretons, III., 395 ;
 destruction of, revenged by lord Berkeley,
 keeper of the seas, *ib.*
- Podynton, the baron of, killed at Shrews-
 bury, III. 397.
- Poitiers, battle of, III. 225, 309 ; obstinacy
 of, 225 ; legend of an armed knight
 fighting in the air against the French
 at, *ib.* ; prisoners taken at, *ib.* ; loss on
 both sides at, *ib.*
- Poland (*Polonia*), the north-east bound-
 ary of Bohemia, II. 72 ; joins Misina,
 103.
- Pole, Michael de la, chancellor, III. 359 ;
 impeachment of, advised at a parliament
 at London by the duke of Gloucester,
 the earls of Arundel and Warwick, and
 their party, *ib.* ; counsels the king to
 dissolve the parliament, *ib.* ; charges
 against, 360 ; is deposed and condemned
 to perpetual imprisonment in Corf Castle,
 Pole, Michael de la—*cont.*
ib. ; sent to Windsor Castle by the king,
ib. ; recalled by him to London, *ib.* ; pro-
 claimed 3rd earl of Suffolk, *ib.* ; restored
 to liberty, *ib.* ; created 3rd earl of Suffolk,
 361 ; a witness to the replies of the
 justiciars at Nottingham Castle, 363 ;
 escape of, 365 ; condemned to perpetual
 exile by parliament, 366.
- Pol, S. (or S. Paul), the count of, lies off
 Bordeaux, and cuts off the supplies by
 sea, III. 399 ; put to flight by the English,
ib. ; makes an attack on the Isle of
 Wight, *ib.* ; writes a defiance to Henry
 IV., *ib.* ; returns into France, *ib.* ; lays
 siege to the Castle of Marc, near Calais,
 401 ; makes a disgraceful retreat on the
 appearance of the men of Calais, *ib.* ;
 many of his army killed and taken by
 them, *ib.*
- Poll-tax, rebellion against, under Wat
 Tyler, III. 351, 352, 353, 354 ; an inquiry
 into the collection of, petitioned from
 the chancellor, in Kent and Essex, 351 ;
 mortality after collection of, in Kent, *ib.* ;
 the collector of, summoned before the
 justice in Essex, *ib.* ; he suspects a new
 tax and arms his friends, *ib.* ; the justice
 takes to flight, 352 ; progress of the
 insurrection in Hertford, Erith, Maid-
 stone, the Weald, and Canterbury, *ib.* ;
 the grievances of the people explained
 by [Walter], the Tyler of Essex, to the
 bishop of Rochester, *ib.* ; the city of
 London refuses to close the gates against
 the mob, at the request of the mayor and
 burgesses, *ib.* ; the burgesses send a
 message to the mob, *ib.* ; a herald sees
 demons in the crowd of insurgents, and
 soon after dies, 353 ; the mob arrives
 in London, *ib.* ; murders committed by,
ib. ; the prisons opened, *ib.* ; the iron
 chains of Newgate taken to the church
 of the Minorites, *ib.* ; the marshalsea
 broken open, *ib.* ; the insurgents proceed
 to the Tower and behead the chancellor
 and the treasurer, *ib.* ; obtain letters
 patent of liberty from the king, *ib.* ; a

Poll-tax—*cont.*

proclamation issued by the advice of Sir Robert Knowles, to the effect that the duke of Lancaster was about to invade England, *ib.*; the mob assembles in Smithfield to meet the king, *ib.*; the mayor arms the city, *ib.*; Wat the Tyler killed, 354; the mob is surrounded in S. John's field, loses heart, and is allowed to disperse, *ib.*; they issue proclamations in Canterbury, *ib.*; murders committed by, in Suffolk, Norfolk, Sussex, and the diocese of Winchester, *ib.*; proceedings against, in Essex, Herts, and Kent, *ib.*

Policetes, duke of Bithynia, II. 336.

———, duke of Phrygia, commands under Lucius against the Britons, II. 352; killed by king Arthur, 357.

Polycarp, S., disciple of S. John Apostle, visits Rome, I. 175; III. 256; arrests the heresy of Valentinus, *ib.*; martyrdom of, I. 325.

Pomerania. *See* Sclavia.

Pomfret, Peter of, visions of, III. 112; prophecies that the length of king John's reign will be fourteen years, *ib.*; the king, having reigned three years longer, is enraged against the prophet, *ib.*; he is drawn and hanged, 113; his prophecy true, for the king had been for three years tributary to Rome, *ib.*

Pompey the Great first reduces laws to writing, (a code?), I. 59; deprives Aristobulus of the sovereignty of the Jews, and replaces him by Hyrcanus, 63.

Ponte Roberti, vill de, burned [by lightning], III. 421.

Pontianus, S., pope, pontificate of, I. 180; banished to the island of Sardinia, *ib.*; martyred, *ib.*; translated to Rome by S. Fabian, *ib.*; III. 259.

Pontigny, abbot of, receives a minatory letter from Henry II. touching his protection of Thomas à Beket, III. 71.

Pontus, near the Mare Ponticum, account of, II. 56.

Popes, three at once, I. 287.

Porrex, son of Gordobugo, king of Britain, murders his brother Ferrex, II. 234; cut into very small pieces by his mother Indon, *ib.*

———, king of Britain, II. 247.

Portugal, [Ferdinand], king of, refuses to acknowledge Clement VII., III. 341.

Potentianus, S., sent by S. Paul into Gaul, I. 165.

Potinenses, duces of, troops furnished to king Arthur against the Romans, II. 335.

Potiphar, rendered impotent as a punishment for buying Joseph, I. 37; priest of Heliopolis, *ib.*

Præmonstratensians, order of, founded by Votbert of Cologne, I. 268; by Robert of Cologne, III. 55.

Prague, death of a reader at, for denying the Immaculate Conception, I. 284.

Praxed, Timothy, and Nonnatus, SS., martyrdom of, I. 175.

——— S., virgin, death of, I. 325; III. 256.

——— church of, made a monastery of Greek monks, I. 239.

Preacher, friar, a, intrigues against Richard II. in Ireland, III. 370; is captured and sent to the Tower of London, *ib.*; delivered into the prison of his order at the prayer of the provincial, *ib.*

Preachers, regulation touching, III. 367.

Prester, John. *See* Tartars, the.

Priam, king of Troy at its fall, genealogy of, II. 203; assisted against the Greeks by Memnon and the Amazons, I. 42; son of Trou, 302.

Primacy, question of, mooted between the archbishops of Canterbury and York, III. 46. *See* Canterbury.

Printing, invention of, at Mentz, I. 292.

Prisca, I. 176.

Priscian, an authority employed by the compiler of the Eulogium, I. 3; fl. at Constantinople, 210; fl., 351.

Priscelina, Justa, and Pelagius, heresies of, I. 345.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Conditio Usque ad Annum Domini
M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

541

Priscillian, the poet, fl., III. 269.
 Probus, reign of, I. 334.
 Procharus, S., ordained deacon, I. 81.
 Prodiges, examples of, I. 15, 16.
 Prometheus, brother of Atlas, why said to have created men, I. 134; ring invented by, 35.
 Prophecy, an ancient, with interpretation, I. 417, 418, 419.
 Prophetiæ Aquilæ, the, II. 383.
 Prosper, S., fl., I. 348.
 Prothus, Hyacinthus, and Eugenia, SS., martyrdom of, I. 183.
 ——— and Jacinctus, SS., mart., III. 261.
 Provinces, omitted by Isidorus and Rabanus, II. 82.
 Ptolemy, the astronomer, fl. I. 324.
 Ptolomæus Alexander, king of the Egyptians, I. 62.
 ——— Euergetes, reigns, I. 62.
 ——— Euergetes (II.), I. 62.
 ——— Philadelphus, succeeds Alexander the Great, I. 61; releases the Jews from captivity, *ib.*; causes the Holy Scriptures to be translated by the seventy interpreters, *ib.*
 ——— Philometer, I. 62.
 ——— Physcon, alias Soter, king of the Egyptians, I. 62; expelled by Cleopatra to Cyprus, *ib.*
 Puerphara, wife of Noah, I. 27.
 Purveyors, statute of, III. 230.
 Pyernot, or Peter's Almoign, I. 264.
 Pygmæa, a region of India, II. 93, 94.
 Pyrena, in Europe, II. 88; boundaries of, 89; description of, *ib.*
 Pyrenees, the, run from south to west, II. 88, 89.
 Pythagoras (*Putagoras*), flourishes, I. 58.

Q.

Quartodecimans, the, condemned at the Council of Rome, I. 177.
 Quenburga, dau. of Ini of Wessex, II. 161.

Quintianus or Quintilianus, nephew of Lucius. *See* Walwanus, nephew of king Arthur.
 Quintillus, reign of, I. 333.
 Quintus Carucius, commands under Lucius against the Britons, II. 352.
 Quiricus and Julitta, SS., martyrdom of, I. 180; III. 259.

R.

Rabanus (*Maurus*), fl., I. 370; III. 286; composes his treatise, "De Cruce Christi," I. 239.
 Rachis, king of the Lombards, becomes a monk, I. 362. *See* Pope Zacharias.
 Radcot Bridge (*Rotcotbrigge*), battle of, III. 365, 366.
 Raegenald (*Reynald*), expelled from Northumbria by Edmund, III. 11.
 Ragav (or *Reu*), son of Peleg, birth of, I. 30; death of, *ib.*
 Rainbow, the, a symbol of the two judgments, I. 27; will not be seen for forty years before the last judgment, and why, *ib.*
 Rains, heavy, I. 421, 422; III. 50, 69; injury to the harvest and the sowing, and the fall of (church) towers and old walls (?) in England and Normandy in consequence, 69.
 Ralph, bishop of Rheims, deposition and restoration of, I. 253.
 ———, 7th earl of Chester, accuses king John of neglecting the laws and statutes of Edward the Confessor, III. 108; ...and the barons reconciled to the king at Runnimeade (*Rowmed*), near Stanes, *ib.*
 Ramathæa, also called Canzota, and Arimathæa, site of, II. 94; named from Ramathaim, *ib.*; description of, *ib.*
 Rammesbury and Sherborne, sees of, removed to Salisbury, II. 174.
 Ramsey (*Ramesie*), abbey of, III. 21; church of, *ib.*

- Ramsey, abbot of. *See* Losyng, Herbert.
- Ratardus, king of the Frisians (*Frisones*), refuses baptism on the ground that it is safest to go with the majority, I. 362.
- Ravenna, church of, reconciled to the Apostolic see, I. 222.
- , Council of, 248.
- , mission to. *See* S. Apollinaris.
- Reading, church of, dedicated by S. Thomas à Beket, I. 274 ; III. 299.
- , Danes at, III. 6 ; the hand of S. James brought to, 68.
- (*Radyngge*), Simon de, executed with Hugh le Despenser, jun., at Hereford, III. 198.
- Reblatha, now Antioch, II. 56.
- Redergius, king of Britain, II. 248.
- Red Sea, the, account of, II. 4, 5.
- Reform of monasteries, I. 293.
- Regni, II. 326.
- Rehoboam, son of Solomon, reigns over Judah and Benjamin, I. 46.
- Remigius, S., flourishes in France, I. 159 ; builds church of SS. Peter and Paul at Paris, I. 202 ; death of, 207.
- , and Vedast fl., III. 273.
- Remus, killed by Fabrus, a general of Romulus, I. 51, 52.
- Reodwald, of East Anglia, tenth from Woden, II. 159 ; all the provinces of the Angles and Saxons south of Humber subject to, *ib.* ; murders Aethelfrith of Northumbria in favour of Edwin, *ib.* ; converted at the instance of Edwin, *ib.* ; deserts the faith at the instance of his wife, *ib.*
- Reuben, son of Jacob and Leah, birth of, I. 35.
- Reymund, Friar Preacher, compiles *New Decretals*, by order of pope Gregory IX., III. 138.
- Reynald, bishop elect of Cologne, translates the Three Magi from Milan to Cologne, III. 70, 71 ; translates the body of S. Mary, mother of SS. Gervase and Prothase martyrs, (S. Valeria martyr, and SS. Gervase and Prothase martyrs, *al.*), and the head of S. Nabor, 71.
- Rhetoric taught at Rome, I. 62.
- Rhine, the, a boundary of Westphalia, II. 73 ; of Brabantia, 85. *See* Alps.
- Rhinoceros (*Cinoceros*, MSS.) the, II. 28 ; its venomousness such that all who look it straight in the face immediately perish, *ib.*
- Rhodes, island of, why so called, II. 116 ; colossus of, *ib.* ; an earthquake in, III. 237, 238, 239 ; described to a fellow-monk of Malmesbury, by Richard Chastellayn, an eye-witness, 237, 238.
- Rhœtia (*Reucia*, MSS.), account of, II. 60.
- Rhone, the. *See* Alps.
- Richard I., son of Henry II., born and made earl of Oxford, III. 74 ; espouses the cause of his brother Henry against his father, 72 ; goes to the king of France against his father, 88 ; rebels with his brothers, 99 ; betrothed to Adelais, daughter of Louis VII. of France, 90 ; discards her, *ib.* ; letter of Henry II. demanding her for his son John, sent to, by the king of France, *ib.* ; consequent hatred of, for his father, *ib.* ; the duchy of Aquitaine assigned to, 92 ; present at the funeral of Henry II., 80 ; succeeds Henry II., I. 387 ; III. 81, 300 ; comes from Normandy to England, III. 81 ; is crowned by Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, assisted by the archbishops of Rouen, Treves, and Dublin, *ib.* ; massacre of Jews at coronation of, 85 ; goes to the Holy Land, 81, 85 ; reduces Joppa, 85 ; takes Acre and Cyprus, and recovers the losses of the Christians, 82 ; quarrels with Philip Augustus, *ib.* ; defeats him, *ib.* ; is seized by Leopold, duke of Austria, in Almain, I. 276, 387 ; III. 300 ; his ransom is raised in England, I. 276 ; III. 83, 300 ; he is set at liberty, III. 83 ; lands in England, *ib.* ; takes the castles of Nottingham, &c., disinherits his enemies and is crowned a second time, *ib.* ; demands the surrender of a knight from the viscount of Limoges, 84 ; invades his territory, *ib.* ; besieges the Castle of

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

543

Richard I.—*cont.*

Chalus Chabrol, and is wounded there by an arrow from a cross-bow, *ib.* ; sends for the abbots of the Cistercian Order, and confesses to them, *ib.* ; extracts the shaft with his own hands, *ib.* ; orders the soldier who wounded him to be brought before him, *ib.* ; pardons him, *ib.* ; acknowledges his brother John as his successor, *ib.*, 85 ; divides his treasure between Otho, king of the Romans, his servants, and the poor, 85 ; dies, I. 277 ; III. 85, 300 ; William (I.) of Scotland, does homage to him at Canterbury, 85 ; permits tournaments to be held in England, *ib.* ; commands uniformity of measures and weights, *ib.* ; is buried at Fontevraud, 86 ; his epitaph, *ib.* ; heart of, taken to Rouen, *ib.*

— II., son of the Black Prince, succeeds Edward III., III. 340 ; coronation of, at Westminster, *ib.* ; exacts a tenth and fifteenth, *ib.* ; progress of, *ib.* ; commands the liberation of the count de Denia, 342 ; commits Hawle and Shakkyl to the Tower of London, *ib.* ; summons the abbot of Westminster before him, *ib.* ; calls a parliament at Gloucester, 345 ; exacts a heavy tallage, *ib.* ; power of granting protection to insolvents from misfortune affirmed, and to robbers or fraudulent detainers denied, in reference to the privilege of sanctuary claimed by the abbey of Westminster, *ib.* 346 ; statute of, for the removal of fairs from churches and cemeteries, *ib.* ; petitioned by Urban VI. and Clement VII. to acknowledge them, *ib.* ; refers the decision to the archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.* ; member of household of, complains to, of an insult inflicted on him by the Scholars of Oxford, 348 ; summons a parliament at Westminster, 349 ; exacts a tenth and fifteenth, *ib.* ; is said by the Commons to be abounding in wealth, *ib.* ; statute of, commanding observance of a statute of Edw. I., touching benefices of aliens, *ib.* ; summons a parliament at

Richard II.—*cont.*

Northampton, *ib.* ; exacts a poll-tax, 350 ; men of Brittany ask alliance of, *ib.* ; exportation of bullion prohibited in a parliament at London without licence of, 351 ; goes to Blackheath with the archbishop of Canterbury during the rebellion under Wat the Tyler, 352 ; alarm of, 353 ; grants letters patent of liberty to them, *ib.* ; consults with Sir Robert Knowles on the means of getting them out of London, *ib.* ; goes to Smithfield, *ib.* ; desires a massacre of the insurgents, 354 ; goes into Essex and Herts, and punishes the malefactors, *ib.* ; marries Anne of Bohemia, sister of the emperor Wenceslaus, 355 ; [Margaret] of Flanders offered to, in marriage, *ib.* ; summons a parliament at London, makes peace with the insurgents, and exacts a tenth and fifteenth, 356 ; statute of, enforcing the observation of the previous statutes against beneficed aliens in England, *ib.* ; lords of parliament of, propose to send an army into France, *ib.* ; refuses to move in the matter, *ib.* ; liberality of, to the king of Armenia, 357 ; statute of, in parliament at London, touching rape, *ib.* ; invades Scotland, 358 ; burns Edinburgh, *ib.* ; returns to England, *ib.* ; creates his uncles Edmund and Thomas dukes of York and Gloucester, *ib.* ; commands the nobles to remain near London in fear of an invasion by the king of France, *ib.* ; orders the shrine of S. Thomas to be delivered to the constable of Dover Castle, and the isle of Thanet to be evacuated, *ib.* ; influence of the earl of Oxford, Michael de la Pole, chancellor, and Simon de Burley upon, 359 ; calls a parliament at London to ordain remedy against the king of France, *ib.* ; dissolves the parliament, *ib.* ; refuses to attend it, *ib.* ; but is compelled to appear, 360 ; sends Michael de la Pole to Windsor Castle, *ib.* ; compelled to consent to the appointment of a commission by the parliament

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

544

INDEX.

Richard II.—*cont.*

to receive and dispose of the crown revenues in consequence of his complaints of their insufficiency, and his constant exactions of tallages, *ib.*; recalls Michael de la Pole to London, *ib.*; causes him to be proclaimed earl of Suffolk, *ib.*; restores him to liberty, *ib.*; holds a parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; creations of nobility at, 361; causes the earl of March to be proclaimed heir to the crown, *ib.*; calls a council of his justiciars, &c. in Nottingham Castle, *ib.*; the questions proposed by him to them, with their answers, *ib.*, 362, 363; tries to entrap the duke of Gloucester, and the earls of Arundel and Warwick, into an ambush, 364; goes to Westminster, *ib.*; assents to the petition of the archbishop of Canterbury, and admits the duke and earls to his presence to treat of peace, *ib.*; interview between, and them, *ib.*; grants the duke a parliament, *ib.*; consents, at the instance of the archbishop, to receive them again, *ib.*; changes his mind, and goes to the Tower of London, *ib.*; sends for the duke and earls to the Tower, *ib.*; summons the mayor, and orders him to arm the city, *ib.*; ejects him on his refusal, and sends the duke of Ireland to raise the men of Chester and the West under the royal standard, *ib.*; opposes the five lords appellants in parliament, but is unable to save the condemned, 366, 367; is compelled by the lords to renew his coronation oath, 367; to swear that he will not injure them for their proceedings, *ib.*; issues letters patent of full indulgence, *ib.*; is still unreconciled, *ib.*; in a parliament at London, deprives the Londoners of some of their privileges, *ib.*; grants licence to foreign merchants to make parcel sales, *ib.*; asks the Londoners to lend him money, *ib.*; is refused by them, *ib.*; summons the mayor, sheriffs, &c. to Woodstock, *ib.*, 368; accuses the bakers, brewers, and butchers

Richard II.—*cont.*

of making excessive profits, 368; deprives them of the government of the city, *ib.*; places new officers therein, *ib.*; visits the city, receives the keys, and a loan, *ib.*; feasts the chapter of Friars Minors at Sarum, with queen Anne, 369; sends the duke of Lancaster to Amiens to treat of peace with France, *ib.*; pays his expenses, *ib.*; calls a parliament at London, *ib.*; conditions of peace proposed to, by the king of France, *ib.*; silences John of Ghent and the earl of March, 370; grants the duchy of Aquitaine to John of Ghent, *ib.*; answers the petition of the Irish for aid, *ib.*; exacts a tenth and fifteenth, *ib.*; commands the return to Ireland of all the Irish, *ib.*; crosses to Ireland with an army, *ib.*; in danger, by the agency of a Friar preacher, *ib.*; takes MacMorrough and other Irish chiefs to England, 371; proposes a thirty years' truce to the king of France, and asks his daughter (Isabella) in marriage, *ib.*; present at the installation of Thos. de Arundel as archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; reason of presence of, *ib.*; interview of, with the king of France at Calais, *ib.*; marries Isabella of France, and brings her to England, *ib.*; asks the archbishop of Canterbury to bring the earl of Arundel, his brother, before him, *ib.*; swears on the Host not to injure the earl, 372; delivers him to the care of the earl of Nottingham, *ib.*; sends him to Carisbrook Castle, and confiscates his goods, *ib.*; arrests the duke of Gloucester at Pleshy, and commits him to the custody of the earl of Nottingham, *ib.*; assembles an army in the West of England, and asks the aid of the Welsh (*Galli*), *ib.*; exacts a heavy tribute from bishops, abbots, &c., *ib.*; sends a justiciar [Wm. Rickhill] to the duke of Gloucester, for his reply to the accusations against him, 373; the reply being unsatisfactory, commands the earl of Nottingham, on

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

545

Richard II.—*cont.*

pain of death, to kill the duke, *ib.* ; rides through London at the head of a hundred thousand armed men, *ib.* ; holds a parliament at Westminster, *ib.* ; obliges the clergy to choose Thomas Percy, seneschal of the household, as their procurator, *ib.* ; revokes the commission of regency, 10 Ric. II., 374 ; revokes all the statutes passed in the parliaments 10 and 11 Ric. II., *ib.* ; revokes all the indulgences, and the charter of pardon granted to the earl of Arundel, *ib.* ; statutes of, against compassing the king's death, &c., *ib.* ; excludes the sons and grandsons of the condemned from parliament, *ib.* ; pardons the earls of Derby and Nottingham, *ib.* ; pardons those placed in the commission, and not executing it, *ib.* ; causes the parliament to accuse the archbishop of Canterbury, 376 ; interrupts the prolocutor, and orders the archbishop to depart, *ib.* ; annuls pensions, &c., granted by, and collations to benefices made by the condemned, *ib.* ; takes them into his own hands, *ib.* ; the attempt to procure the reversal of the acts of this parliament declared treason by, *ib.* ; persuades the archbishop of Canterbury to leave England, *ib.* ; promises his speedy recall, *ib.* ; oath prescribed by statute of, to the lords of this parliament, and their heirs, 377 ; all contraveners of its statutes excommunicated at Paul's Cross, *ib.* ; writes to the pope for the promotion of Roger Walden to be archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.* ; appoints a committee to continue the business of parliament, *ib.* ; returns to the West, 378 ; great state of, *ib.* ; calls a council at Nottingham, *ib.* ; complains of his insecurity, on account of the dislike of the Londoners, and the men of the seventeen adjoining counties, *ib.* ; demands a pledge of security from them, *ib.* ; a sum of money collected by the city and each of the counties and pre-

VOL. III.

Richard II.—*cont.*

vented to, in sign of peace, *ib.* ; ordains the sealing of blank charters, binding the observation of the statutes of the parliament, &c., *ib.* ; the clergy compelled by the bishops to seal blank charters of, *ib.* ; clause intended to be inserted in them by, *ib.*, 379 ; deprives the households of the duke of Gloucester and his adherents, 379 ; banishes the dukes of Hereford and Norfolk, and Thomas Arundel, archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.* ; summons a council, and announces his desire to go to Ireland, and to visit the shrine of S. Thomas of Canterbury, *ib.* ; expresses his want of confidence in the men of London and of Kent, 380 ; conducted to Canterbury, guarded by a strong escort, by the archbishop, *ib.* ; his daily gift to the citizens, *ib.* ; reconducted to London by the archbishop, *ib.* ; takes the royal jewels out of the Tower, *ib.* ; discovers the eagle and bottle, with the legend of S. Thomas and the Holy oil, *ib.* ; wears the eagle round his neck, *ib.* ; sends a hermit to the Tower, *ib.* ; makes his will, *ib.* ; appoints the duke of York guardian of the realm, and sails with a large army for Ireland, 381 ; hears of the execution of the treasurer by the young duke of Lancaster, *ib.* ; decides to oppose him, *ib.* ; lands in North Wales, *ib.* ; is deserted by his army, *ib.* ; seneschal of household of, breaks his wand at Conway Castle, *ib.* ; domestics of, desert, *ib.* ; complaint of, *ib.* ; writes to the seneschal of the archbishop of Canterbury in favour of Thomas de Arundel, *ib.* ; promises him and the duke of Lancaster to renounce the crown, *ib.* ; surrenders to the duke, *ib.* ; is taken to the Tower of London, and placed under a guard, *ib.* ; reads the deed of renunciation presented to him by the prelates and nobles, *ib.*, 383 ; confesses his misdeeds, 383 ; renunciation of, read and accepted at Westminster hall, *ib.* ; articles against, read there, *ib.* ;

M M

Richard II.—*cont.*

is deposed, *ib.*; homages of all subjects of, surrendered by proxy, *ib.*; condemned by Thomas de Arundel to imprisonment for life, *ib.*; character of, 384; imprisoned in Pomfret Castle, *ib.*; adherents of, examined in parliament, *ib.*; plot of earls of Huntingdon, Kent, and Salisbury, for restoration of, discovered and defeated, 385, 386; despairs of his restoration in consequence, 387; confesses that the plot was originated by himself at Conway Castle, *ib.*; said to have starved himself to death from grief, *ib.*; body of, exposed at St. Paul's, London, *ib.*; funeral of, *ib.*; is buried at Langley, *ib.*; restoration of, desired by the people, 389; letters, as if from, to friends of, declaring him to be alive, *ib.*; report of survival of, spread over England, *ib.*; exultation of a Friar Minor of Aylesbury at reported survival of, 390; the friar declares he would fight for, with whatever arms he had in his hand, *ib.*; army to meet near Oxford for the discovery of, 391, 393; contest of, with Henry IV., said to have been prophesied by a Friar Minor of Leicester, *ib.*; opinion of the friar as to the character of abdication of, *ib.*, 392; declared to be living by the Minorites in sermons, 392; the people excited by them to seek him in Scotland, *ib.*; and in Wales, 393; said to have arrived in Scotland, 394; the report that he is there spreads, *ib.*; treasure of, said to be in the hands of the earl of Northumberland and others, 395; badge of, 396; Henry Percy declares himself to have been one of the chief agents in the expulsion of, *ib.*; also that Henry IV. reigned worse than, *ib.*; declared by the Scotch earls, prisoners of Henry Percy, to be alive in Scotland, 398; high tolls raised by, 399; forged letter of, sent to parliament, 400; keeper of summoned before the parliament to explain this, *ib.*; reply of, *ib.*; report of

Richard II.—*cont.*

survival of, still increases in England, 401; is said to be residing in the castle of the duke of Rothsay (*Roseye*), called Albion, *ib.*; reported to be alive to the countess of Oxford, *ib.*; signet of, stolen by William Serle, 402; letters declaring survival of, sealed with it, sent by Serle from Scotland to friends of, in England, *ib.*; a person like, said to be living in Scotland by Serle, *ib.*; report of survival of, does not however cease, 403; Scots keep it up, *ib.*

Richard, earl of Cornwall, son of king John and queen Isabella, III. 111; is made king of Almain, I. 279; III. 112, 303; accompanies Henry III. at the siege of Northampton, III. 123; (king of the Romans), letter of, and prince Edward, to the barons, 126, 127; commands, with his son Henry, the second division of the royal army at the battle of Lewes, 127; is taken prisoner, 128; is imprisoned in the Tower of London, 129; ob. at the abbey of Hales, and is buried there, 304.

——, second son of William the Conqueror and queen Matilda, III. 41; premature death of, *ib.*; [Henry], nephew of, killed in the New Forest, *ib.*

——, son of Henry I. and Maud (?), drowned, III. 58.

—— Sans Peur, duke of Normandy, II. 191; III. 330; succeeds, III. 22; legend concerning, *ib.*; peace made between, and Athelred II., by pope John XV., 25.

—— II., duke of Normandy, II. 192; III. 330.

—— III., duke of Normandy, II. 192; III. 330.

——, prior of Dover, elected archbishop of Canterbury, III. 89; appearance of our Lord to, *ib.*; death of, in consequence, *ib.*

——, bishop of Chichester, death of, III. 138; canonization of, *ib.*; translation of, *ib.* 143.

Richard Strongboghe, ob., III. 299.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

- Richmond, Dunbar, duke of. *See* Dunbar.
- , John de Britannia, earls of, *See* Britannia.
- Richomarius, killed, II. 355.
- Rickerius, consul, sent with Roman prisoners to Paris, II. 345.
- [Rickhill, Wm.], one of the justiciars sent to the duke of Gloucester, III. 373 ; brings back the answer of the duke to Richard II., and retains a copy sealed with the royal seal, *ib.*
- Riculfus, king of the Norwegians, killed by Arthur, II. 321.
- Rievaux, William of, one of the authorities employed by the compiler of the Eulogium, I. 3.
- Rimo, son of Peredurus, king of Britain, II. 247.
- Rinchohia, so called from Mentz, and the Rhine, II. 106 ; account of, *ib.*
- Ritho, the giant of Mount Aravius, II. 340 ; victory of king Arthur over, 341.
- Riuallo, son of Cunedagius, king of Britain, II. 233 ; rain of blood and plague of flies in reign of, followed by mortality, *ib.*
- Rivers, enumeration of famous, II. 7 ; the Geon, *ib.* ; Ganges, *ib.* ; called in scripture Phison, *ib.* ; Tigris, *ib.* ; Euphrates, *ib.* ; Indus, *ib.* 8 ; Hydaspes, 8 ; Bactrus, *ib.* ; Oaxis (Choaspis), *ib.* ; Araxis, *ib.* ; Orontes, *ib.* ; Jordan, *ib.* ; Euis (Phasis), *ib.* ; Cydnus, *ib.* ; Pactolus, Hermus, Meander, Tanais, Inachus, Padus (Po), Tiber or Albula, Danube, Rhone, Rhine, Ebro, Mincius, Tagus, Bœtis, Severn, Tamaisa (Thames), *ib.* ; Humber, 9 ; Trent, Tweed, Solway, (Sulwath), Tyne, Tees, Ouse, Soar, &c., *ib.*
- Robert (the Wise), king of France, I. 257 ; legend concerning, *ib.*
- II., king of Scotland, acknowledges Clement VII., III. 341.
- III., king of Scotland, writes to [Charles VI.], king of France, announcing the arrival of "somebody" in Scotland, III. 394.
- , bishop of London and archbishop Robert, bishop of London—*cont.*
- of Canterbury, accuses queen Emma of intimacy with Alwine, bishop of Winchester, II. 185 ; is banished by Harold II., III. 46 ; escapes from England and dies suddenly, II, 186.
- , de Kylwardbi, archbishop of Canterbury, III. 137 ; and Gilbert, 7th earl of Gloucester, proclaim Edward I. king, 140 ; appoint guardians of the realm, and proclaim his peace, *ib.*
- de Winchelsea, archbishop of Canterbury, consecrated, III. 159 ; dies, 194.
- , archbishop of Rouen, son of Richard Sans Peur, II. 192 ; son of Richard II., duke of Normandy, III. 330.
- (the Devil), duke of Normandy, II. 192 ; III. 330 ; appoints his son William his successor before his visit to Jerusalem, II. 192 ; dream of, III. 34 ; goes to Jerusalem, *ib.* ; death of, I. 259 ; II. 192 ; III. 293.
- , duke of Normandy, son of Richard II., duke, II. 192.
- Courthose, son of William the Conqueror and queen Matilda, III. 40, 41 ; is refused Normandy, 40 ; goes to Italy to obtain the daughter of count Boniface, but unsuccessfully, *ib.* ; reported return of, 56, 57 ; incites the king of France against his father, 41 ; Normandy left to, *ib.*, 44 ; loses the crown of England in consequence, *ib.* ; mortgages Normandy to William Rufus, 41 ; goes on the Crusade, 41, 64 ; miraculous illumination of taper of, on Easter Day at Jerusalem, 64 ; chosen king, *ib.* ; returns to Normandy, 64 ; takes possession of it, 41 ; comes to England and claims the crown, 58 ; makes a treaty with Henry I., which he breaks, *ib.* ; is defeated by him, 64 ; taken by him, 58, 64 ; taken to England, 58 ; and condemned to perpetual imprisonment, *ib.*, 64 ; report that he was blinded, 58 ; a comet and two full moons portend death of, 64 ; is buried at Gloucester, 58 ; a son of [Henry], killed in the New Forest, *ib.* ;

Robert Courthose—*cont.*

in France at the death of William the Conqueror, 45.

Roche Guyon, castle of, taken by the English, III. 208; ancient metrical prophecy current in France touching, *ib.*, 209.

Rochelle, taken by the French, III. 339; a port of Aquitaine, famous for its wine, *ib.*

Rochester, bishop of, has no parish, II. 174.

———, see of, presides over Kent, 179.

———, [Gilbert], bishop of, power of pronouncing in Scotland the papal sentence against John, conceded to by Pandulph and Durand, III. 99.

———, [Thomas], bishop of. *See* Straw, Jack.

———, bridge of, broken up by ice, 351; rebuilt, 367.

———, monastery of, founded, 329.

Rodagius, king of the Goths, killed by the Romans, I. 346.

Roderick, king of Connaught, defeated by Henry III., II. 125.

Roderic, brother of Llewelyn, prince of Wales, imprisoned by him, III. 144; escapes to England, *ib.*

Rodrik, king of Aquitain, invades Britain, II. 261; is killed at Staynesmor, *ib.*; men of, do homage to king Westmer, 262; receive a grant of territory from him, *ib.*; seek wives from the Britons, *ib.*; go to Ireland for them, *ib.*; and their Irish wives mutually unintelligible, *ib.*; language compounded of dialects of both, 263.

Rogations. *See* S. Mamertus.

Roger, king of Sicily, son of Robert Guiscard, I. 384.

———, duke of Apulia, expelled by Innocent II., I. 270.

Rokesley, Eymer de, knight, killed, III. 211.

Rollo (temp. Ethelred), a Dane, lands in England, II. 190; defeated by the English, *ib.*; lands in France, *ib.*; takes Rouen, and calls it Normannia, *ib.*; reduces

Rollo—*cont.*

Normandy, *ib.*; wastes France, *ib.*; archbishop of Rouen sent to, by Charles the Simple, *ib.*; peace made between Charles and, at S. Clair sur Epte, 191; grant of land to, I. 373; II. 191; does fealty to Charles, is baptised and christened Robert, I. 373; II. 191; marries Gisla, daughter of Charles, II. 191; marries a second time Poba, *ib.*; children of, by, *ib.*; buried at Rouen, III. 22.

Roma, II. 70, 71; called anciently Saturnia, 71; people of, first called Latini, *ib.*; then Romani from Remus and Romulus, *ib.*; and from Romulus, *ib.*; called Quirites from the Sabine *quiris*, *ib.*; produces grave men, 75, 105; foundation of, by Remus and Romulus, I. 51, 52; date of foundation of, 52, 410; census taken at, 61, 62; census at, 310, 315; church of, first possesses property, 180; early kings near, 409; foundation of, by Romulus, *ib.*; by Remus and Romulus, *ib.*; description of, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415; famine in, 165; taken by the Goths, 345; besieged by the Goths, 351; relieved by Belisarius, *ib.*

———, Council of, I. 382.

Romagna, the (*Romania*), II. 111.

Roman Empire, the, transferred from the Greeks to the Romans, I. 234; commencement of, under Procas Silvius, 298, 299; foundation of, by Romulus, 305; date of, 306; eulogy of, 306, 307.

Roman girl killed by lightning, I. 311.

——— triumph, description of, I. 415.

——— customs, various, I. 416.

Romania, or Nova Roma, account of, II. 71.

Romanicenses, the name applied to themselves by the Greeks, II. 71.

Romans, the, descendants of Shem, I. 29; great battle between them and the Huns, 347; return to Rome, after expelling the Danes, Huns, and Piets, II. 271; account of their retirement by Gildas, 272; expedition of, against Britain

- Romans, the—*cont.*
 under Lucius, leaders of, 336; power of, in Britain, ceases. *See* Britain.
- Romanus I., pope, I. 247; III. 289.
- Romorentin, the sires of Craon and Boucicault take refuge there, III. 219; town of, assaulted and taken, *ib.*, 220; the “doungeon” of, resists, 220; it is fired, *ib.*; the garrison in vain attempt to put out the fire with wine and water, *ib.*; they negotiate and surrender, *ib.*
- Romulus and Remus, birth of, I. 51, 302; nurture of, 302, 303, 305; illegitimate sons of Iliia Rhea, 303; two accounts of their delivery to Faustulus, *ib.*; exposed and brought by him to Atta Laurentia his wife, 305; defeat Amulius, and restore Numitor, *ib.*
- , nephew of Madidus, founds Rome, 52; calls the citizens who favour him, Quirites, *ib.*; elects senators, called Patres, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*, 308; is believed to have been translated to the gods, 52.
- Ros (Ros), William de, 7th lord, III. 151.
- Rosamond (Fair), story of, III. 89; buried at Godstow, near Oxford, *ib.*; epitaph on, *ib.*
- Ross and Haverford, men of, descended from the Flemings, II. 163; character of, 169.
- Ros, earl of, taken prisoner at Dunbar, III. 161.
- Rothelan, fountain of Tetyngil in, II. 138.
- Rothenger, the Dane, killed at Ashdune, III. 6.
- Rothsay (*Roseye*), duke of, castle of, called Albion, III. 401.
- Rottingdean (*Rotyndene*), Winchelsea, Rye, Stonore, attacked by the French and Spanish, III. 340.
- Rowena, daughter of Hengist, offers a cup of wine to Vortigern, II. 278; poisons Vortimer, 279. *See* Vortigern, Hengist.
- Royn, the Dane, lays waste Reading, III. 6, 7.
- Ruben, father of Judas Iscariot, I. 83, 84.
- Rucea (or Rucena), a province of Asia Minor, II. 94; boundaries of, *ib.*; language of, *ib.*; part of, called Galatia, *ib.*
- Rudak, king of Wales, with Scaterius, is defeated and killed by Dunwallo (*Cloten*), II. 234.
- , king of Scotland, attacked by Dunwallo, son of Cloten, II. 235.
- Rudhudibras, son of Leyl, king of Britain, II. 226; founds Kaerkeyn, now Canterbury; Kaerguent, or Winchester; and the town of Mount Paladur, now Shaftesbury, *ib.*; contemporary prophets and kings, 227.
- Rufinus, S., of Aquileia, fl., I. 195.
- Rum, son of Malgo, II. 375.
- Rutheni, the, Slavians, II. 62; wear long hair, *ib.* *See* Slavavia.
- Rutini, duces of, troops furnished to king Arthur against the Romans by, II. 335.
- Rutland [Edward], 1st earl of, one of the appellants against the duke of Gloucester and the earls of Arundel and Warwick, III. 373; created 2nd duke of Albemarle, 377.
- Rypon, John, clerk, a witness to the replies of the justiciars at Nottingham Castle, III. 363.

S.

- Sabbath, the, institution of, I. 12.
- Sabæa, or Saba, land of, in Arabia, precious stones in, II. 23; boundaries and description, 195.
- Sabines, the, rape of, I. 52, 308; Statius, king of, 52.
- Sabinian, pope, I. 214, 215; III. 278; killed by a blow on the head from S. Gregory the Great, in a vision, I. 215.
- Saeberht, of Essex, nephew of Aethelberht of Kent, converted by S. Mellitus, first bishop of London, II. 158.
- Saints, All, feast of, instituted, III. 278.
- Sala, son of Arphaxat, birth of, I. 30.
- Salisbury [Herbert], bishop of, power of pronouncing in Scotland the papal sentence against king John granted to, III. 99.
- , Hubert, bishop of, accompanies Richard I. to the Holy Land, III. 81.

- Salisbury, Jocelin, bishop of, dies, III. 300.
 ——— [Robert Halum], bishop of, proceeds to the Council [of Pisa], III. 413; returns and informs Henry IV. of the proceedings, 416.
 ———, Osmund, bishop of. *See* Osmund.
 ———, Roger, bishop of, builds the castles of Sherborne, Devises, and Malmesbury III. 61; present at the coronation of Stephen, 65; dies, 298.
 ———, see of, contains Dorset, Berks, and Wilts, II. 180; translated to New Sarum, III. 116. *See* Rammesbury.
 ———, dedication of church of, by Osmund, bishop of, I. 266; III. 50, 296; new church of, dedicated by Boniface, archbishop of Canterbury, I. 280; III. 303; unroofed, 50.
 ———, Ela, countess of. *See* Ela.
 ——— [John de Montague], 6th earl of, one of the appellants against the duke of Gloucester and the earls of Arundel and Warwick, III. 373; created earl of Salisbury, 377; plot of, and of the earls of Huntingdon and Kent against Henry IV. discovered, 385, 386; arrives at Cirencester with the earl of Kent, 386; is taken and beheaded, *ib.*; men of, set fire to houses in the town, &c.; are captured, brought to the king at Oxford, and beheaded, *ib.*; head of, placed on London Bridge, *ib.*
 ———, William Longue-Épée, 3rd earl of. *See* Ela, Longue-Épée.
 ——— [William de Montague], 5th earl of, sent to summon the king of Navarre to Clarendon by Edward III., III. 340.
 Salomon, king of Armorica, receives Cadwallo and Edwin of Northumbria, II. 371; receives Cadwallo after his expulsion from Britain, 372; speech of, to, *ib.*, 373; son of Hoelus, son of Alanus, son of Hoelus (son of Hoelus Magnus), and a daughter of Enmaunus, son of Malgo, 375.
 Salop, great part of, ravaged by the Welsh, III. 401.
 Salopia (or Schrobesbur'), Ralph de, bishop of Bath, death of, III. 232, 313.
 Samaria, a region of Palestine, called from the city of, II. 52, 95; city of, called Sebastia, *ib.*; site of, *ib.*; people of, called Samaritans, *i.e.*, captives; why, 95.
 Samos (*Samnum*), island of, site of, II. 118; the Samian Sibyl and Pythagoras Samius, born in, *ib.*; "vasa Samia" invented in, *ib.*
 Sampson, judge of Israel, I. 44.
 ———, S., archbishop of York, expelled by the Saxons, II. 317; succeeded by Theliaus, 330.
 Samuel, judge of Israel, I. 44.
 ——— Penissel, king of Britain, II. 248.
 Sapi, John de, imprisoned, III. 198.
 Sara, S., abbess, *fl.*, I. 343.
 Saracens, the, lay waste Sicily, I. 221; advance on Rome, 241; expelled by Louis I., *ib.*; waste Sicily and Apulia, *ib.*; defeated by the Lombards under Guy, and the Gauls under Louis le Debonnaire, *ib.*; expelled by pope Leo IV., 242; destroy the church of S. Benedict in Monte Cassino, 245; under Manfred, defeated by the Crusaders, 280; (or Ishmaelites), ought to be called Agarenes, as descended from Hagar, II. 27; habits of, *ib.*; prophecy of their possession of the earth for eight months, by Methodius, *ib.*; compelled by Alphonso [VI.] (*Aldefunsus*), king of Castille (*Galatia*), to retire, III. 44, 45.
 Sarah, wife of Abraham, I. 32; death of, 34.
 Sardinia, island of, why so called, II. 119; dimensions of, *ib.*; products of, *ib.*
 Sarepia and Sabina, SS., martyrdom of, I. 323.
 Sarma (? Servia), in Major Selavia, II. 62.
 Sarmatia, account of, II. 107.
 Saron, or Saronas, situation of, II. 56.
 Saturn, the son of Janus, succeeds him in Italy, I. 301, 302.
 Saul, king of Israel, judge, I. 45; death of, *ib.*

- [Sautre, William, clerk], denies transubstantiation, III. 388; is degraded by the archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; is burned at Smithfield, *ib.*; accomplices of, recant at Paul's Cross, *ib.*
- Savinianus, S., sent by S. Paul into Gaul, I. 165.
- Saxonia, a province of Germany, II. 107; people of, descended from the Greeks, *ib.*; expel the Thuringi, *ib.*; description of, *ib.*; boundaries of; Boceia (? Boemia), Westphalia, Frisia, Thuringia, *ib.*, 108; (*Saxones*), a boundary of Thuringia, II. 72; (*Saxonia*), of Westphalia, 73; (*Saxones*), of Misnia, 103; wars in Flanders, and, &c., I. 290.
- Saxons, the, account of, by Isidorus, II. 84; Angles descended from, *ib.*; gain possession of Britain, I. 349; repent of their promise to Arthur, and return to Britain, II. 311; laud at Totnes, *ib.*; waste the land up to the Mare Sabrinum, *ib.*; lay siege to Bath, 312; send to Gurmundus for aid against Katericus, 365; overrun the kingdoms of Kent, Wessex, Mercia, Northumbria, East Anglia, and Essex, according to the Brut, 366; governed in Britain by three kings, *ib.*; destroyed by pestilence in Britain, 381; send to Germany for their compatriots, who land in Northumbria, and overrun the island, *ib.*; occupy Loegria under Aethelstan, their first king, 384; fabled return of Arthur to expel them, 385; prophecy of Merlin with regard to, *ib.*; and angelic prophecy to Cadwallader in Armorica concerning, *ib.* See Britain.
- Scarcity, great, I. 387.
- in England, temp. Hen. III., III. 120.
- in England, III. 159.
- Scater, king of Scotland, II. 234; is defeated and killed by Dunwallo (*Cloten*), 235.
- , king of the Demeti (or Suthgualenses), goes to Caerlon, II. 325.
- Scharshille, William, chief justiciar of England, becomes a friar minor at Oxford, III. 334; dies before his profession, *ib.*
- Schism in the Church foreshewn to S. Bridget, I. 285; by reason of, from Urban VI. to Martin V. the true pope unknown; 286, 290.
- Sciopodæ, the, I. 16.
- Scipio (Africanus), conquers Africa, I. 62.
- Scylavia, a part of Mæsia, II. 62; people of, Boemi, Wandali, Rutheni, Dalmatæ, and Carinithi (Corithi), some pagans, some follow the rites of the Greek, some of the Latin church, *ib.*; description of regions peopled by inhabitants of, *ib.*; divided into major (containing Dalmatia, Sarnia (? Servia), Carinthia), *ib.*; account of people of, *ib.* 63; minor, extent of, 63; language of, *ib.*; called Scylavia Poemitanea (? Pomerania), *ib.*; boundaries of, *ib.*; description of, and of people of, *ib.*
- Scone, stone of, removed by Edward I. to Westminster, III. 162.
- Scotch nobles, the, after swearing fealty to Edward I., send for aid against him to the king of France, III. 165.
- Scotland (Scotia), II. 9; musical instruments of, 126; site of, 131; once called Albania, 132; then Pictavia, from the Picts, *ib.*; now Scotia, from the Scots who came from Ireland and reigned to the time of William Rufus, *ib.*; character of people of, *ib.*; S. Andrew chiefly venerated in, *ib.*; account of the claims to the crown of, of John Comyn, John Balliol, and Robert Bruys, III. 149, 150.
- Scot, John, last earl of Chester, dies without an heir, III. 118.
- Scots, conquered by Edmund, III. 14; do not rebel during the reign of Henry II., 80; appoint twelve peers to govern Scotland, 159; besieged in Stanhope Park, 308.
- and Picts, harass Britain. See Britain.

- Scottus, derived from Sottus (a fool), and why, II. 263.
- Scrope, Richard, archbishop of York, execution of, at York, III. 405; miracles worked by, at the time of the account, *ib.*; preaches against the bad government of Henry IV. in York cathedral, *ib.*, 406; causes the sermon in English to be affixed to the gates of York, 406; and to be preached by neighbouring "curati," *ib.*; assembles an army, and, with the earl of Nottingham, marches against the earl of Westmoreland, *ib.*; is taken prisoner by him, *ib.*, 407; presented to the king at Pomfret Castle, 407; condemned and executed while the king is at dinner, 408; dying words of, *ib.*; a bell-tower near York saved by intercession of, 421.
- Scrope, William, lord [brother of Stephen, second baron Scrope, of Masham], treasurer of England, created 1st earl of Wilts, III. 377. *See* Wilts.
- Scylla and Charybdis, situated in the Mediterranean Sea, II. 4; situated near the Mare Ægyptium, and not in the Mare Siculum, 5.
- Scythia (or Gothia, called from Magog), old boundaries of, II. 29; more modern boundaries of, *ib.*; inhabitants of, *ib.*; cannibals in, *ib.*; gold and precious stones in, *ib.*; rivers of Oseorus (al. Moschorus), Fasides, and Araxes, *ib.*
- , in Europe, extent of, II. 58; Superior in Asia, *ib.*; inferior, situation of, *ib.*; divided into Alania, the Palus Mæotis, Gothia, Dacia, Rhætia, and Germania, *ib.*; description of, 59.
- Sea, the greatest depth of the, III. 2.
- Season, an early, I. 280; III. 304.
- Seaxred, son of Saeberht, and Sigeward, kings of Essex, expel S. Mellitus, bishop of London, II. 158; are slain by the men of Wessex, *ib.*
- SS. Sebastian, Anastasia, Agnes, Lucia, Gervais, and Prothais, Agatha Virgin, Quintinus, Grisogonus, Cosmas, and Damianus, martyrdoms of, I. 335.
- SS. Sebastian, Gorgonius and Tiburtius, translation of, I. 241.
- Sebbi, king of Essex, II. 158; becomes a monk, *ib.*
- Segrave, John de, warden of Scotland, defeated by the Scotch near Edinburgh, (at Roslin), III. 186; taken prisoner at Bannockburn, 195.
- [Segrave, Nicholas de, commands the third division of the barons' army at the battle of Lewes, omitted in the list in III. 127.]
- Seleucius, king of Syria, sends the Jews back to their own cities, I. 62.
- Selraed, son of Sigerberht the Good, king of Essex, II. 159; slain, *ib.*
- Semiramis, succeeds Ninus, I. 31; invents breeches, *ib.*; subjugates Ethiopia, *ib.*; conquers India, *ib.*; marries her son by Ninus, *ib.*; is put to death by him, *ib.*
- Sempringham (*Semplingham*), Gilbert of, fl., III. 66.
- Seneca, correspondence of, with S. Paul, I. 165.
- Sennacherib (also called Salmanazar), king of the Chaldeans, defeats Hosea, king of Israel, and besieges Samaria for three years, I. 52.
- Sera, a province of the East, II. 96; produces the raw material of silk, *ib.*
- Sergius I., pope, I. 224–229; III. 281; confirms the liberties of the monastery of Malmesbury, I. 224; testimony of, to the foundation of a monastery at Malmesbury by S. Meildulf, 226; to its dedication to SS. Peter and Paul, *ib.*; Cadwallader ordered to go to, II. 382; receives him, 383.
- II., pope, I. 241; III. 287; first changes his name, I. 241; crowns the emperor Lothaire I., *ib.*
- (III.), pope, I. 248, 249; III. 289; imprisons Christopher and beheads the dead body of Formosus, I. *ib.*
- IV., pope, I. 258; III. 293.
- Sericus, king of the Vandals, wastes Africa, I. 347.

- Serle [*Cerle*], William [John], one of the murderers of the duke of Gloucester, taken in Scotland by the English, III. 402; drawn, hanged, and cut down alive in many places in England, *ib.*; executed at London, *ib.*; confesses to have stolen the signet of Richard II. on his surrender in Wales, *ib.*; to have escaped to Scotland, *ib.*; and to have sent letters to England, sealed with the signet, declaring Richard to be alive, *ib.*; declares that a person like Richard exists in Scotland, *ib.*
- Serlo, abbot of Gloucester, I. 228.
- Serpent, enormous, discovered by one Regulus, I. 310.
- Seres, or Seres, king of the Ituri, or Ituræi, II. 336; commands under Lucius against the Britons, 352.
- Sertorius, king of Libya, II. 334; commands under Lucius against the Britons, II. 352; killed by king Arthur, 357.
- Servius Tullius (*Nobilis*), king of Rome, I. 309.
- Serug, son of Reu, birth of, I. 31; death of, *ib.*
- Seth, birth of, I. 21; death of, 22; age at death according to Isidorus and the Septuagint, *ib.*; kindred of, and Cain separate, 25.
- Setonn, Christopher de, brother-in-law of Robert Bruce, taken prisoner, III. 190; sent to Dumfries and executed, *ib.*
- , wife of, sister of Bruce, placed in a nunnery, *ib.*
- Severus (Augustus), appointed to the West by Galerius, I. 337.
- (Septimus), reign of, I. 327; expedition of, to Britain, II. 264; death of, 265; conquers the rebellious Britons, *ib.*; builds a wall between Albania and Deira, from Newcastle to Carlisle, *ib.*; is killed by Fulgenius, duke of the Picts, and buried at York, *ib.*
- Severinus, S., pope, I. 218; III. 279.
- Severn, the (*Sabrina*), divides Anglia and Kambria, II. 8; called, in British, Habren, from Hibren, drowned in it by Severn, the—*cont.*
- Q. Gwendoloena, 147; named, by corruption, in Latin, Sabrina, and in Saxon, Severn, *ib.*; rises in Wales, and runs to the east to Shrewsbury, thence to the south to Brigges, thence to Worcester, Gloucester, and Bristol, where it falls into the Western Ocean, *ib.*; once the boundary between Cambria and Loegria, 148, 143.
- Sexburh (*Sexburga*), wife of Cynewealh, of Wessex, succeeds him, II. 161.
- Shafton, or Shaftesbury (*Schaftonia*), city of, founded by Rudhudibras, II. 150; (*Seftonia*), 383.
- Shakyll, Richard. *See* Hawle, John.
- Shem, Ham, and Japhet, births of, I. 24; dispersion of, 28; descendants of, 29.
- Sheppey castle, in course of construction by Edward III., III. 234; commenced by him, 333.
- Sherborne (*Scirbourn*), castle of, built by Roger, bishop of Sarum, III. 61.
- , *see of*. *See* Rammesbury.
- Shrewsbury (*Salopia*), site of, on the Severn, II. 150; called "Scrobesbure" in English, in British "Pengwern," from the shrubs growing on the hill on which it stands, *ib.*; once part of Powis, *ib.*
- (or Hateley Field), battle of, III. 396, 397; fought on the night of the Feast of St. Mary Magdalene, 397; loss at, *ib.*; memorial verses on, 398.
- , Hugh [de Montgomery], 2nd earl of, is killed in repelling Magnus (III.) king of the Norwegians, III. 51. *See* Wales.
- Shropshire (*Salopshire*), II. 154.
- Sibyl, the (Erophila), flourishes, I. 53.
- , the, carmina of, II. 383.
- Sibyls, the, account of, I. 420, 421; derivation of word "Sibylla," 421.
- Sicambri, the, called from Sicambria in Pannonia, founded by Armenon, II. 120. *See* Franks.
- Sihelinus, king of the Norwegians, II. 320.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

554

INDEX.

- Sichem, in Samaria, II. 96; afterwards named Neapolis, *ib.*; account of, from S. Jerome on Genesis xviii., *ib.* 97; conferred upon Charles, count of, by Urban IV., I. 280; lost by the Saracens, 372.
- Sicily, called Sicania from Sicanus, II. 77, 118; Sicilia from Siculus, *ib.*; also called Dimatria, 77; signification of that name, and of Trimatria, *ib.*; formerly named Trinacria, from the promontories of Pelorus, Pachinus, and Lilybæus (*Libbæus*), 118; site of, 77, 118; Mount Ætna in, *ib.*; Scylla and Charybdis in straits of, *ib.*; Syracuse, metropolis of, *ib.*; products and circuit of, 78, 118; once joined to Italy, according to Sallust, 118; comedy first invented in, 77, 78.
- Sickness, in England, III. 92.
- Sicyon, kingdom of, date of commencement of, I. 32.
- Sicyonia. *See* Achaia.
- Sidrac, the Dane, killed at Englefield, III. 6.
- Siesia, the valley of, II. 347.
- Sigheri, king of Essex, II. 158.
- Sigiberht, of East Anglia, II. 159; founds a school, *ib.*; becomes a monk, *ib.*; slain with Egric his successor by Penda of Mercia, *ib.*
- I., king of Essex, baptised by Finian, bishop of [Lindisfarne], reconverts the East Saxons by Cedda, bishop of [Essex], II. 158; slain by his relatives, *ib.*
- Sigismund, king of Burgundy, founds the monastery of S. Maurice, I. 203, 352.
- , king of Hungary, I. 288; defeats the Turks in nine battles, *ib.*; crowned by Eugenius IV., *ib.*
- Silecester. *See* Caersegent, Manganus.
- Sillia, port of. *See* Yvor and Ini.
- Silverius, pope, I. 206; III. 257; deposed because he refuses to restore the Arian Anthimus, exiled and murdered, I. 206. *See* Virgilius.
- Silvester, S., pope, I. 190, 191; III. 266, convenes the Council of Nice, I. 190; baptises Constantine, *ib.*; weighs the Silvester, S.—*cont.*
bones of SS. Peter and Paul, and builds two churches to contain them, 167.
——— II., pope, I. 255, 256; III. 292, 293; legend of his compact with the devil and its results, I. 255, 256, 257.
———, III., bishop of Sabina, elected pope on the deposition of Benedict IX., I. 259, 260; ejected, *ib.*, III. 294.
- Silvian kings, the. *See* Laurentine kings.
- Silvius, brother of Ascanius, succeeds him, II. 205.
- , Ægyptius, king of the Latins, I. 46.
- , Agrippa, king of the Latins, I. 49, 304.
- Alba, king of the Latins, I. 46, 304.
- Amulius (*Aremulus*), king of the Latins, I. 304.
- Amulius (*Protesilius junior* = Proca filius junior), king of the Latins, I. 56; expels his brother Numitor, 305.
- Aremulus (*Armelus*), king of the Latins, commences the foundations of Rome, I. 48.
- Aventinus, king of the Latins, I. 49, 305.
- Capys, king of the Latins, I. 47, 304.
- Carpentis (*Capetus*), king of the Latins, I. 48, 304.
- Latinus, king of the Latins, I. 304.
- Posthumus, son of Æneas and Lavinia, succeeds Ascanius, I. 44, 304.
- Procas, king of the Latins, I. 50, 305.
- Tiberinus, king of the Latins, I. 48, 304; drowned in the Albula, afterwards called the Tiber, *ib.*
- Simeon, S. (*Symon Cleophas*), succeeds S. James as bishop of Jerusalem, I. 171; martyrdom of, *ib.*, 322.
- Simoniacal bishop, a, legend of, I. 382, 383.
- changes of sees in England, III. 232.
- Simphorianus, S., mart., III. 262.

- Simplicius, S., I., pope, I. 200 ; III. 273.
 ——— and Faustinus, SS., mart., III. 264.
- Siriacus, pope, I. 180 ; resigns the papacy, *ib.* ; accompanies the Eleven thousand Virgins, and is martyred with them, *ib.*
- Siricus, S., pope, I. 194, 195 ; III. 269.
- Sisebustus, king of the Goths, reduces many Roman cities, and converts his Jewish subjects to Christianity, I. 357 ; occupies Roman cities in Spain, 358.
- Sisillius, king of Britain, II. 244, 248.
- Sisinnius, pope, I. 230 ; III. 282 ; schism between laity and clergy at Rome, in time of, I. 230.
- Siward, duke of Northumbria, defeats and kills (Macbeth), king of Scots, III. 32.
- Sixtus, I., pope, I. 173, 174 ; III. 254 ; martyrdom of, I. 174.
 ——— II., I. 183, 184 ; III. 262 ; martyrdom of, I. 183 ; brings SS. Laurentius and Vincentius from Spain to Rome, 184.
 ——— III., I. pope, 198 ; III. 271 ; purges himself of the accusation of Bassus, I. 198.
 ——— IV., pope, I. 294, 295 ; and Laurentius, mart., III. 261.
 ——— and Primus, translation of, I. 239.
- Sleda, tenth in descent from Woden, king of Essex, II. 158.
- Sleepers, Seven, the, of Ephesus, legend of, I. 199, 347 ; awake, III. 262.
- Sluys, the church of St. Mary of, struck [by lightning], III. 421.
- Snape, church of, founded, III. 329.
- Sneezing, origin of benediction after, I. 213.
- Snowdon, mountains of, II. 138.
- Socrates, death of, I. 60, 423 ; two persons of that name, 423 ; anecdotes of, *ib.*, 424.
- Sogdianus, king of the Persians, I. 60.
- Solinus, his treatise de Mundi Mirabilibus, I. 3.
- Solomon, king of Israel, I. 46 ; his daily household consumption, *ib.*
- Solway, the, separated the Britons and Picts, II. 151.
- Somerset, II. 152 ; fight between crows and starlings in, III. 403 ; Bretons, the, ravage, and are repulsed by the common people, *ib.*
 ———, [John Beaufort], 1st earl of, created 1st marquis of Dorset, III. 377 ; as earl of Somerset, present at the marriage of the princess Blanche, 403.
- Sosimus, pope, I. 197 ; III. 270.
- Soter, S., pope, I. 176 ; III. 257 ; martyrdom of, *ib.*
- Soules, John de, III. 160.
 ———, Nicholas de, III. 151.
 ———, Roger de, killed at the battle of Evesham, III. 132.
- Souls, All, institution of Feast of, I. 217.
- Southampton (*Hamptona*), attacked by pirates, III. 24.
- Spain, (*Hispania*), first named from the Ebro (*Hiberus*), II. 76 ; then from the Ispalus, *ib.* ; called also *Espera*, *ib.* ; situation of, *ib.* ; provinces of, Terracoenensis, Carthaginensis, Lusitania (*Liticina*) Gallicia, Bœtica, and Tingitania (*Nigitanea*) in Africa, *ib.* ; divided into Citerior and Ulterior, *ib.* ; first corner of, boundaries of, *ib.* ; second corner of, in which Betanzos (*Brigancia*) is situated, *ib.* ; third corner of, *ib.* ; commendation of, by Pliny, *ib.* ; people of, descendants of the Greeks, 77 ; provinces of : Gallicia, Asturia, Celtiberia, *ib.* ; invaded by Miramomus, I. 276.
 ———, kings of, acknowledge Clement VII., III. 341.
 ———, brother of the king of, and John de Vienne, attack the Isle of Wight, &c., III. 340 ; becomes a minorite, 349.
- Spalding (*Spaldynge*), church of, III. 21.
- Spear, Holy, legend of Invention of, I. 383, 384.
- Spitingeus I. (*Spiringeus*), duke of the Boemi, conversion of, by S. Vencellaus, I. 374.
- Spoletto, valley of, II. 111.
- Stafford [Edmund], 6th earl of, killed at Shrewsbury, III. 397.
- Stamford Bridge, battle of, III. 33.

- Standard, battle of the, III. 67.
- Star of the Magi, its peculiarities according to Fulgentius, I. 72.
- Stars, falling, I. 365; III. 296.
- Stattius, king of the Sabines, I. 52.
- Statue, legend of a, I. 381, 382.
- Stauracius, reign of, I. 366.
- Stephen, S., ordained deacon, I. 81; martyrdom of, 89, 156, 162; legend of, translation of, by S. Augustine, in his *De Civitate Dei*, 208, 209; translation of III. 270.
- and Laurentius, SS., legend of exchange of relics of, between the Romans and the Constantinopolitans, I. 209, 210.
- , earl of Mortaigne (*Moritonii comes*), count of Blois (*Bononiæ*), nephew of Henry I., by his sister Adela, takes the oath of fealty to the empress Maud, III. 60; contentions between, and the empress (Maud), 61; succeeds, 298; usurps the crown, 67; coronation of, 65, 73; dissensions between, and his subjects, 65; takes Warham Castle, *ib.*; besieges Maud in Oxford, *ib.*; contest between, and Robert (*Henricus*), earl of Gloucester, *ib.*; attempts to relieve Malmesbury Castle, *ib.*; is taken prisoner at Lincoln, I. 270; III. 67, 73, 293; is imprisoned at Bristol, 73; is exchanged for the earl, *ib.*; retires from (?) Lincoln, *ib.*; makes a treaty with Henry, duke of Normandy, 66, 67, 74, 298; makes him his successor, 67; falls ill in Kent, *ib.*; dies, I. 273; III. 67, 74, 298; is buried at Faversham, 67; character of, *ib.*; confirms the liberties granted to the barons by Henry I., *ib.*; grants them in addition Liberty of the Forest, *ib.*
- , king of the Hungarians. *See* Henry (the Lame).
- S., I., pope, I. 183; III. 261; beheaded, I. 183.
- II., pope, I. 234; III. 284; seeks aid against the Lombards, I. 363, 365; anoints Pepin, king of the Franks, *ib.*
- III., pope, I. 236; III. 284; revokes all the ordinances of his predecessors, and degrades the clergy ordained by him, I. 236.
- IV., pope, I. 239; III. 286.
- V. [?], pope, I. 244; III. 288.
- V. (VI.), pope, I. 246; III. 289.
- VI., pope, I. 247; III. 289; consecrated bishop by Formosus, *ib.*; his proceedings against Formosus, *ib.*
- VII., pope, I. 250; III. 290.
- VIII., pope, I. 251; III. 291; imprisoned and mutilated, I. 251.
- IX., pope, I. 263; III. 295; legend concerning, I. 263.
- Stigand, archbishop (of Canterbury), William the Conqueror will not receive the crown from, III. 38.
- Stina, S., sacred stigmata exhibited by, I. 294.
- Stirling Castle, siege of, III. 171, 187, 306; surrender of, to Edward I., *ib.*
- Stœchades, islands, site of, II. 119.
- Stonehenge, stones at, II. 141; stones composing, brought from Ireland by Merlin, 302, 303, 364.
- Strabo, acute vision of, I. 15.
- Strabus, the poet, a disciple of Rabanus Maurus, I. 239; I. 370; III. 286; his work *de Officio Ecclesiastico*, I. 370; his account of Paradise, II. 12, 13.
- Strathern, the earl of, does homage to Edward I., III. 165.
- Straw, Jack, and Thomas Melro, summon the bishop of Rochester before them at Blackheath, III. 352.
- Strogoyl Castle, II. 143.
- Sturio, S., ordained deacon, I. 81.
- Suaelraed (*Swefredus*), king of Essex, becomes a monk, II. 158, 159.
- Sudbury, Simon, presented to the see of Canterbury by pope (Gregory XI.), III. 339; denounces the murderers of Sawle, 342; petitions Richard II. to allow the fair at Canterbury to be again held within the priory, 346; ordered by the king to hear and decide between the nuncios of Urban VI. and Clement VII., *ib.* 347; decides in favour of Urban VI.,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

- Sudbury, Simon—*cont.*
 347; commences the cathedral church and the walls of the city of Canterbury, *ib.*; one of the examiners of Wickliffe, *ib.*; begs him to keep silence, 348; made chancellor, 350; decides to spend the revenues of his see on building, *ib.*; carelessness touching the heresy of Wickliffe and transubstantiation, *ib.*; beheaded by the mob under Wat the Tyler, 353.
- Suecia, in Scythia Inferior, II. 108; people of, reduced nearly all Asia and Europe, 109; the Amazons descended from, *ib.*
- Suevia, a province of Germany, II. 109; divided into Superior and Inferior, 109; site and character of, *ib.*; (*Suevi*), a boundary of Thuringia, 72.
- Southfolk (*Southfolke*), II. 152.
- , Michael, 3rd earl of. *See* Pole, Michael de la.
- [Robert de Ufford], 1st earl of, constructs a hurdle at the siege of Romorentin, III. 220.
- Sullee, William de, execution of, III. 196.
- Sulpicius Subbuculus, commands under Lucius against the Britons, II. 352.
- Sun, eclipses of the. *See* Eclipse.
- , the, a halo round, III. 284.
- Suns, three seen, I. 290.
- Surrey (*Southrai*), II. 152.
- Susac, king of Egypt, I. 47.
- Sussex (*Southseax*), II. 152.
- (*Suthseax*), king of, reigning in Deira, defeated by Offa, III. 2.
- , kingdom of (*Southsaxonum regnum*), boundaries of, 158; first king of Aelle, *ib.*
- Suthburga, daughter of Sui, of Wessex, a nun at Wimborne, II. 161.
- Sweyn, king of the Danes, forces Aethelred II. to retire to Normandy, III. 25; reigns, II. 193; joined by the nobles of Anglia, Northumbria, Britannia or Wallia, III. 25; is killed, *ib.*; and buried at York, *ib.*
- Swithelm, king of Essex, II. 158.
- Swithin, S., dies, I. 244, 371; III. 288.
- Swithraed, king of Essex, II. 159; defeated by Egbert, of Wessex, *ib.*
- Symmachus, S., pope, I. 202; III. 274; contest between him and Laurentius, I. 202; decided at Ravenna in favour of S. Symmachus before Theodoric, *ib.*; makes Laurentius bishop of Nucherium (*Nocera*), I. 203; is falsely accused, Laurentius recalled and elevated to the pontificate, *ib.*; is restored, and Laurentius condemned, *ib.*
- Symon, S., martyr, crucifixion of, by the Jews, I. 294.
- Chananaeus, son of Alphæus, born, I. 64.
- Syracuse, city of, foundation of, I. 52.
- Syrens, the, inveigle seamen, I. 44.
- Syria, named from Syrus, II. 23, 52; boundaries of, *ib.*; description of, 23, 24; inhabitants of, 23; Nabathæi and Saraceni live in deserts, 24; becomes subject to Rome, I. 62, *bis.*
- Syrus, S., sent by S. Paul to preach the gospel, I. 165.
- Sywardbi, Richard de, senior, taken prisoner at Dunbar, III. 161.
- Syringa, wife of Cadmus. *See* Pan-pipes, invention of.

T.

- Tacitus, reign of, I. 334.
- Tadcastre, battle near. *See* Bramham-Moor.
- Talbot, Gilbert, lord, imprisoned, III. 198; present at Gladmuir, 200.
- , Richard, son of foregoing, wounded at the assault of Roche-Guyon, III. 208.
- Tane, Ralph, III. 158.
- Tankerville, count of, marshal of France, taken prisoner by Edward III., III. 207.
- Tarquinius Priscus, called Superbus, king of Rome, I. 308, 309.
- Superbus, exiled, I. 58; a second time king of Rome, 309.

- Tartars, the, rise of, I. 388; come from the mountains of India, *ib.*; put to death David, king of India, son of Prester John, *ib.*
- Taprobane, an island of India, II. 97; account of, *ib.*; site of, 115.
- Tapsus (*Taplum*), island of, site of, II. 118.
- Tears, Valley of, near Valley of Hebron, I. 20.
- Tedion, king of Britain, II. 248.
- Temperaments, the Four, I. 435, 436.
- Templars, the, arrest and imprisonment of, in England and Scotland, III. 194.
- , order of, foundation of, I. 385.
- Temple, the, at Jerusalem, burnt by the king of Babylon, I. 55; rebuilt by Zerubbabel and Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, *ib.*; three buildings of, under Solomon, Darius, and Judas Maccabæus, 58; fire of altar in, hidden in captivity, discovered burning, *ib.*
- Tenedos, island of, II. 116, 117; why so called, *ib.*
- Tenesoros (*Sardanapalus*), king of the Medes, I. 49.
- Tennancius, son of Lude, made duke of Trinovantum and Cornwall by Cassibalan, II. 249, 250; succeeds Cassibalan, 256.
- Terah, son of Nahor, birth of, I. 32.
- Tetrarchies, kingdom of Jews divided into, II. 97; Galilee, Ituræa (*Myrrhæa*), Trachonitis, and Abelina, *ib.*, 98.
- Teucer, duke of Bithynia, commands under Lucius against the Britons, II. 352.
- Tewkesbury, monastery of, founded, III. 328.
- Thadlocus, archbishop of York. *See* York.
- Thalamon, the most beautiful of the Sabines, given to Romulus, I. 52.
- Thalassar, a region of Syria, II. 56.
- Thales Milesius, flourishes, temp. Romulus, I. 51; the earliest physical philosopher among the Greeks, *ib.*; first predicts solar and lunar eclipses, *ib.*
- Thame, river of, runs near Dorchester, and falls into the Isis (*Ysia*), II. 147.
- Thame, wick of, II. 8.
- Thames, the, divides the East of England, II. 8; flows through London, *ib.*; falls into the North Sea, *ib.*; rises in a small spring near Cirencester, where it is called Isa, *ib.*; flows to the wick of Tame, and is there called Tamise, *ib.*; composed of two rivers, the Thame (*Thama*) and the Isis (*Isa*), 147; rises in a small spring near Tetbury, near Cirencester, *ib.*; from Dorchester to the sea called Tamys, *ib.*; the boundary between Kent and Essex, 149; dried up, I. 268; III. 297; overflows, III. 51; dried up at London, 64; frozen over, 68; at London, ebbs and flows three times in one day, 418; large fish of an unknown kind caught in, *ib.*
- Thanet (*Thanatos*), island of, II. 114; why so called, *ib.*; ordered to be evacuated in fear of a French invasion, III. 358; islanders of, and monks of Canterbury, refuse to leave, *ib.*
- Thecla, S., removes the finger of S. John Baptist, with which he pointed out our Lord to the Apostles, into the monastery of S. Mauricius, I. 78.
- Thelesforus, S., pope, I. 174; III. 255; martyrdom of, I. 174.
- Thelias, bishop of Llandaff, II. 330. *See* Sampson.
- Theman, a region of Edom, II. 56; situation of, *ib.*
- Theobald, archbishop of Canterbury. *See* Canterbury.
- Theodoric, the Arian, attempts to compel Justin I. to tolerate the Arians, I. 350; imprisons pope John, I. *ib.*; dies, vision respecting, 351.
- I., king of the Franks, brother of Clothaire III., II. 121.
- II. *ib.*
- Theodorus, archbishop of Canterbury. *See* Canterbury.
- I., pope, I. 219; III. 280.
- (II.), pope, I. 247; III. 289; resists Stephen VI., and restores all the decrees of Formosus I., *ib.*

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini
M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

559

- Theodosius (Gratian, Valentinian II., and), emperor of the East, reign of, I. 343.
 ——— II. (and Honorius), emperor of the East, reign of, I. 345, 346.
 ——— (III.), reign of, I. 362; expelled by Leo, and becomes a clerk, *ib.*
 Theodolus, his Poetica, quoted, I. 41.
 Theodulphus, story of, I. 374.
 Theophilus, of Sicily, legend of, I. 207.
 ———, of Antioch. See S. Peter apostle.
 Thessalia, a province of Greece, called from Thessalus, II. 67; boundary of, *ib.*; chief city of, Thessalonica, *ib.*; Mount Parnassus in, *ib.*; the country of Achilles and the Lapithæ, *ib.*; deluge in, *ib.* See Deluge.
 Thetford, Danes at, III. 5.
 ———, church of Holy Trinity in, III. 21.
 ———, see of, transfered to Norwich, II. 174; III. 54, 55; bought of the abbot of Ramsey by Herbert Losyng, 54, 55.
 Theuser, duke of Phrygia, II. 336.
 Theutenes, king of Rome, I. 44.
 Thlanburk or Burthton, near Ingelbourne, nuns of, I. 228; their suppression, 229; situation of nunnery of, *ib.*
 Tholosana Provincia, II. 111, 112.
 Thomas, S., appearance of our Lord to, and Apostles, I. 153.
 ——— of Canterbury, legend of, and the Holy Oil, 406, 407; shrine of, ordered to be delivered to Simon de Burley, constable of Dover Castle, 358; eagle and bottle of Holy Oil given to, by the Blessed Virgin, found in the Tower of London, with the legend, by Richard II., 380.
 ———, of Brotherton, son of Edward I., birth of, III. 171, 306.
 ———, S., bishop of Hereford, death of, I. 282; III. 146, 305.
 ———, of Lancaster, son of Henry IV., made keeper of the sea, III. 401; burns some small towns near Sluys in the Isle of Cagant, *ib.*; takes three carricks of Thomas, of Lancaster—*cont.*
 Genoa, *ib.*; returns to England, *ib.*; created 2nd duke of Clarence, 419, 420; sent with an army and the duke of York to recover Aquitain, *ib.*; they embark at Southampton, *ib.*; the dukes reported to be reconciled before they have made their passage, *ib.*; dispensation granted to, by John XXII., 420; enters France to aid the duke of Orleans against the duke of Burgundy, *ib.*; reconciliation of the dukes reported to, on his arrival, *ib.*; ravages the country on his march towards Aquitain, *ib.*; winters at Bordeaux, *ib.*; returns to England, *ib.*
 Thorney (*Tarneie*), abbey of, founded by Edgar, III. 21, 329; church of, 21.
 Thorns, Crown of, a portion of, sent by Hugh, count of Paris, to Aethelstan, III. 13; left to (the abbey of) Malmesbury, *ib.*
 Thracia, a province of Greece, II. 109; origin of name of, *ib.*, 110; boundaries of, *ib.*; ancient inhabitants of, the Massagetæ, Sarmatæ, and Scythæ, *ib.*; crossed by the Hebrus, *ib.*
 Thracians, the, become subject to the Romans, I. 62.
 Thrasimundus (*Transmundus*) in Africa closes the churches, I. 349.
 Thronus, archbishop of London, retires to Wales with the relics of the Saints, II. 366.
 Thule (*Tile*), Island of, site of, II. 114; why so called, *ib.*
 Thunderstorms and whirlwinds, III. 49.
 Thuringia, a province of Germany, situation of, between the Saxons, the Franci, and the Westphali (? the duchy of Saxony, Francia, and Westphalia), II. 72; boundaries of: the Bohemian Saxons, the Franconians and Bavarians, the Suevi, the Westphalians, *ib.*; account of people and products of, 73; a boundary of Westphalia, *ib.*; of Franconia, 99; of Misnia, 103; of Saxonia, 108.
 Thurstan, abbot of Glastonbury. See Glastonbury.

- Tiber, the, formerly the Albula, called Tiber from Silvius Tiberinus, I. 304; from Tiberis, king of the Albani, II. 8; great inundation of, I. 212.
- Tiberias, Sea of, appearance of our Lord to disciples at, after Resurrection, I. 153.
- Tiberius Caesar, peculiarity of eyesight of, I. 15; born, 64; reign of, 315, 316; succeeds, III. 248; remarkable law made by, I. 316.
- II., reign of, I. 353; his almsgiving, and remarks of his wife Sophia thereon, *ib.*; his reverence for the Holy Cross, and the lucrative results thereof, 354.
- III. reign of, I. 360, 361; put to death by Justinian, 361.
- Tiburtius and Hippolytus, SS., translation of, from Rome to S. Denis, I. 240; III. 286.
- and Valerian, SS., translation of, I. 239.
- Timothy, S., the disciple of S. Paul, martyred at Rome, under Nero, I. 156, 165; III. 250; translation of, 267.
- Tides, the, peculiar to the ocean, III. 5.
- Tigris, the, source of, according to Pliny and Isidorus, II. 33.
- Tipetoft, Paganus, 1st lord, killed at Bannockburn, III. 195.
- Tirel, Walter, comes from France to England, III. 53; accompanies William Rufus in hunting, *ib.*; accidentally kills him by an arrow discharged at a stag, *ib.*; escapes, *ib.*
- Tithes and first-fruits, I. 32, 33.
- Titus, left at Jerusalem by Vespasian, I. 148; besieges it for two years, 150; grief of, at the sight of the dead bodies of the Jews, *ib.*; takes the city, and destroys the Temple, 151; legend of discovery by, of Joseph of Arimathæa, 152; succeeds to the empire, *ib.*, III. 252; goodness of, I. 152; burns the Temple, and levels it with the ground, 153; reign of, 319.
- Titus, S., disciple of S. Paul, I. 165.
- Tochet, William, execution of, at Pomfret, III. 196.
- Todard', Vicomte de, his Castle of La Ferté, III. 218.
- Tola, judge of Israel, I. 42.
- Tonsure, origin of the, I. 164.
- Tostig, brother of Harold II., invades England with Harald Hardráda, II. 197; is killed at the battle of Stamford Bridge, *ib.*
- Toulouse, besieged and taken by Henry II., III. 70.
- Touraine (*Thuronia*), a part of Aquitaine, called from Tours, II. 73; description of, and of people of, *ib.*
- Tournaments, first permitted in England, 3 Richard I., III. 85.
- Tournay, siege of, III. 308. *See* Edward III.
- Tours, situated in Touraine on the Loire, II. 73; Council of, III. 299.
- Trachonitis, situation of, II. 52; in India (corr. *Judæa*), 97.
- Trahern. *See* Constantine, Octavius.
- Trailbaston, justices of, app., III. 187, 306.
- Trajan, reign of, I. 321, 322; death of, III. 252.
- Tregoz (*Tregor*), Robert, 3rd lord, killed at the battle of Evesham, III. 132.
- Trent, the, dried up, III. 64. *See* Humber, the.
- Tresylian, Robert, justiciar, condemned, drawn, and hanged, III. 366.
- Trinovantum, or Nova Troja, names of: Kaerlud, Kaerlundeyn, Londres, Lunden, II. 249.
- Tripolitana, in Phœnicia, named from Tripolis, II. 41.
- in Africa, II. 41, 57; called from three cities, 41; Æta, Sabrata, and Leptis, 57; boundaries of, 41.
- Tripoli (*Triple*), [Raymond] count of, desires to marry the queen of Jerusalem, III. 76; allies himself with Saladin and abjures Christianity, *ib.*; deserts the Christians, *ib.*; dies vomiting blood after the capture of Jerusalem, *ib.*; dies mad, 79.

- Troglodytæ, the, II., account of, 46.
- Trogodia, a region of Æthiopia, II. 98 ; inhabitants of called Troglodytæ, *ib.* ; the best myrrh grows in, *ib.*
- Trogus Pompeius, I. 3 ; fl., 324. *See* Justin.
- Trojan war, the, I. 42.
- Trophinus, S., a disciple of S. Paul, I. 165.
- Trous, son of Dardanus, descendants of, I. 302.
- Troy, the province of, called Dardania, II. 110 ; named from Trouis, *ib.*
- , city of, named from Trouis, son of Ericthonius, son of Dardanus, II. 203 ; taking of, I. 42, *ib.* ; fate of the leaders of the Greeks surviving the capture of: Ulysses, Diomedes, Ajax Locrus, Menelaus, Nestor, Agamemnon, and Neoptolemus, 204 ; Hebrew, Assyrian, and Ægyptian rulers contemporary with fall of, 204, 205 ; date of fall of, 205 ; I. 302.
- Trucmaur, in West Wales, marvellous tumulus in, II. 137.
- Trussel, William, escape of, III. 198.
- Tubalcain, son of Lamech and Sella, birth of, I. 21.
- Tullus Hostilius, king of Rome, I. 53, 308 ; enlarges the city by the addition of the Mons Cælius, 53.
- Tunbridge, garrison of, written to by Henry III., at the dictation of Simon [de Montfort], to return home, III. 128, 129 ; proceed to Croydon and attack the fugitives there, 129.
- Turbelvyle, Hugh. *See* Mortimer.
- Turberville, Thomas, treachery of, III. 163, 164 ; character of, revealed to the English court, 164 ; is taken and executed in London, *ib.*, 306.
- Turgesius, murdered, II. 125. *See* Ireland.
- Turks, the, successes of, in the East, I. 293 ; result of their victories, I. 294 ; besiege Rhodes, *ib.* ; believe Jesus to have been a great prophet, according to the Koran (*Alcoranum*), III. 114.
- Turnus. *See* Æneas.
- Tuscia, a province of Italy, II. 110 ; site of, *ib.* ; called from the use of incense (*thus*), 111 ; formerly named Æmilia, *ib.* ; boundaries of, *ib.* ; description of, *ib.*
- Tyes, Henry, 2nd lord, execution of, at London, III. 197.
- Tyler, [Wat] the, of Essex, explains the popular grievances to the bishop of Rochester at Blackheath, III. 352 ; approaches the king covered at Smithfield, *ib.* ; ordered to uncover by the mayor, 354 ; stabbed by an esquire of the king, the mayor, and a burgess, *ib.* ; dies, *ib.* *See* Poll-tax.
- Typtot, Robert, III. 158.

U.

- Ubbeslawe (co. Devon), burial place of Hubba, king of the Danes, III. 8.
- Ulster, fountain in, II. 128 ; lake in, *ib.*
- Umfraville, Ingram de, earl of, III. 160.
- Urban, S., I., pope, I. 179, 180 ; III. 259 ; baptises S. Valerian, I. 180 ; is beheaded, *ib.* ; translation of, 239.
- II., pope, I. 266 ; III. 296.
- III., pope, I. 275 ; III. 300.
- IV., pope, I. 280 ; illness and death of, accompanied by a comet, I. 391 ; death of, III. 304.
- V., succeeds Innocent VI., I. 283, 285 ; election of, III. 313 ; pontificate of, I. 285 ; requested by the Romans to return to Rome, III. 334 ; visits Rome and returns to Avignon, *ib.* ; death of, 335 ; answer of, to the cardinals on his death-bed, *ib.*
- VI. (archbishop of Bari), I. 285 ; elected pope, III. 341 ; coronation of, *ib.* ; the cardinals' estimate of, *ib.* ; they obtain preferment from, *ib.* ; offends them by attempting to repress their simony, *ib.* ; declared by them to be no

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

562

INDEX.

Urban VI.—*cont.*

true pope, *ib.* ; they rob the court of, elect Clement VII. in room of, and remove to Avignon, *ib.* ; opinions of the learned as to the effect on the sacraments of the ordination of bishops by, and as to election of, *ib.*, 342 ; sends a nuncio to Richard II., 346 ; is acknowledged by England, 347 ; deposes the king of Naples and Sicily, and makes Charles of Durazzo king, *ib.* ; grants licence to preach a crusade against the anti-pope to the bishop of Norwich, 356 ; grants indulgence to his followers and contributors, *ib.* ; gives him power to take any religious persons with him, *ib.* ; grants indulgence to John of Ghent for his Spanish expedition, *ib.* ; death of, 368.

Urbgenius, of Badon, II. 326 ; commands under king Arthur against the Romans, II. 348 ; killed, 354.

Urgel, the cardinal of. *See* Perigort, cardinal of.

Uriah, the prophet. *See* Jehoiakim, king of Judah.

Urianus, king of Britain, II. 247.

———, brother of Anguselus, king of Albania, made king of the Murifenses by Arthur, II. 318 ; goes to Caerleon, 325.

———, son of, succeeds Anguselus, II. 360.

Ursatius, the Arian bishop, ejected by Felix II. from a council, I. 192.

Ursula, S., daughter of Diamot, duke of Cornwall, sent to Conanus with the Eleven Thousand Virgins, II. 271.

Uther Pendragon, son of Constantine, II. 273, 281 ; crowned king of Britain, 302, 303 ; defeats the Saxons, &c., 303 ; gives a banquet at Trinovantum, *ib.* ; falls in love with Igern, wife of Gorlois, duke of Cornwall, *ib.*, 304 ; sends for Gorlois, 304 ; invades Cornwall, *ib.* ; besieges Gorlois, *ib.* ; advised by Ulfín of Ridcaradoc to besiege Tintagol, 305 ; is changed into Gorlois by Merlin, *ib.* ; gains access to Igern, *ib.* ; marries her,

Uther Pendragon—*cont.*

307 ; gives his daughter Anna in marriage to Leil, *ib.* ; dies, and is buried at Ambresbury within Stonehenge, *ib.* ; is sent into Kambria by his brother Aurelius against Pascentius, son of Vortigern and Gyllomannus, king of Ireland, and kills them near Menevia, *ib.* ; is crowned, *ib.* ; defeats and captures Octa, son of Hengist and Eosa, *ib.* ; kills them, *ib.* ; dies of poison, *ib.*, 364.

Uzziah, king of Judah, I. 49, 50.

V.

Valence, Aymer de, 10th earl of Pembroke, sent with an army into Scotland against Robert Bruce, III. 189 ; defeats him near Perth, *ib.* ; captures his wife and brother and sends them to Berwick, *ib.* ; defeated by Bruce, 192 ; present at the capture of Peter de Gaverston, 194.

——— (*Valentis*), William de, 9th [earl of Pembroke], an adherent of Henry III., III. 123 ; commands, with prince Edward and John de Warenne, the first division of the royal army at the battle of Lewes, 127 ; escapes towards Pevensey Castle, 128.

Valens, the Arian bishop, ejected by Felix II. from a council, I. 192.

———, emperor of the East, reign of, I. 342.

———, Gratian, and Valentinian II., reign of, I. 343.

Valentine, pope, I. 240 ; III. 287.

Valentinian, emperor of the West, reign of, I. 342, 343.

——— II. (and Theodosius), reign of, I. 344.

——— expelled from Rome by Maximus, II. 270 ; strangled at Vienne by Arbogastus, *ib.* *See* Valens.

——— III. (and Theodosius II.), emperor of the West, reign of, I. 346, 347.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

563

- Valentinus, Adrianus, Natalia, and Gorgonius, SS., martyrdom of, I. 186 ; III. 263.
- Valeria, S., martyr, translation of. *See* S. Mary.
- Valerian and Gallienus, reign of, I. 332.
- , S., husband of S. Cecilia, baptism of, I. 179 ; and Cecilia, martyrdom of, 178, 179.
- Valerius Maximus, testimony as to similarity between Homer and Plato, I. 425.
- [Vallibus, John de, omitted in the list of adherents of Henry III., III. 123.]
- Vandals, the, waste Gaul and Spain, I. 345 ; and Huns waste Paris and other places, 348.
- Vedast, S., ob., III. 278.
- Venedotia, king of, carries a golden sword before king Arthur, II. 327.
- Venetia, province of, site of, II. 112 ; extensive power of, *ib.* ; suppression of the piracy of the Dalmatians and Slavians by, *ib.*
- Venetians, the, aid pope Eugenius IV. in recovering Rome, I. 290.
- Vencellaus, S., martyrdom of, I. 375 ; legend respecting, *ib.*
- [Venour, William], mayor of London, sent for by the duke of Gloucester and the earls of Arundel and Warwick, III. 365 ; brings them to the Guildhall (“aulam communem civitatis”), *ib.* ; ordered by the king to arm the city, *ib.* ; reply of, *ib.* ; ejected by the king, *ib.*
- Verdoun, John de, 5th lord, joins the Crusade, III. 136.
- Vere, Robert de, earl of Oxford, created 1st duke of Ireland, III. 359 ; created 1st marquis of Dublin, 361 ; a witness to the replies of the justiciars at Nottingham Castle, 363 ; sent with the king’s letters patent, and the royal standard, to raise the men of Chester and the West, 365 ; meets the duke of Gloucester and his allies near Oxford, *ib.* ; advised by one of his knights to avoid a battle, *ib.* ; escapes with his confessor, *ib.* ; chief councillor of, beheaded by the allies, *ib.* ;
- Vere, Robert de—*cont.*
goes to the isle of Sheppey, and thence into Germany, *ib.* ; condemned to perpetual exile by parliament, 366 ; (?) an appellant against the duke of Gloucester and his adherents, 373.
- Vesci, John de [5th baron ?], joins the Crusade, III. 136 ; represents his father [William de Vesci], 6th baron, III. 151.
- Vespasian, derivation of name of, I. 145 ; miraculous cure of, 146 ; obtains licence to invade Judæa from Tiberius, *ib.* ; sent by Claudius to Britain, II. 260 ; prevented from landing by Arviragus, *ib.* ; makes peace and returns to Rome, 261 ; proceeds to Judæa to repress the rebellion, temp. Nero, *ib.* ; III. 251 ; arrives at Jerusalem, and lays siege to it, I. 146 ; attacks Jonepara, 147 ; death of Vitellius announced to, by Josephus, 148 ; goes to Rome, *ib.* ; leaves Titus at Jerusalem, *ib.* ; reign of, 319 ; campaigns of, in Germany and Britain, *ib.* ; death of, III. 252.
- Victor, S., pope, I. 177, 178 ; III. 258 ; convokes a General Council at Alexandria (Rome ?), I. 177 ; martyrdom of, 178 ; date of his feast, *ib.*
- II., pope, I. 262, 263 ; III. 295, 296 ; celebrates a council at Florence, and degrades many bishops for simony, 262, 263,
- Victor, anti-pope, I. 273 ; III. 299 ; condemned by Alexander, III. *ib.*
- , S., Hugh de ; fl., I. 385 ; death of, III. 66 ; works of: “De Opera Sex Dierum,” “De Sacramentis,” “De Archa,” *ib.*
- , Richard de, fl., III. 66 ; writes a short treatise, “De Trinitate et Unitate,” and comments historically on the beginning and end of Ezekiel, *ib.*
- Victorinus Rhetor, I. 192.
- Vienna, derivation of, I. 233.
- , John de, attacks the Isle of Wight, &c., III. 340 ; commands an army of French and Scotch for the invasion of England, 358.

N N 2

- Vigenius (or Hygames), son of Morwid, II. 246; defeats Elidurus, *ib.*; divides the kingdom of Britain with Peredurus, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
- Vigilius, pope, I. 206, 207; commanded by the empress Theodora to restore Anthimus, refuses, and is banished, 206, 207; dies in exile, 207; raises a faction against Silverius, and obtains his deposition, *ib.* See Pelagius I.
- Vincentius, S., preaches in Spain, I. 184.
 ———, Levita, martyrdom of, I. 187; III. 263.
 ——— of Valentia, martyrdom of, I. 337.
- Virgil, born near Mantua during the consulship of Pompey and Crassus, I. 63; death of, *ib.*, 314; is buried at Neapolis, *ib.*
- Virgilius, publishes his work, I. 206; III. 275; is buried at Neapolis, I. 206.
- Virgin, Blessed, the, conceived at the end of the Fifth Age, I. 65; born, 63; her father Joachim, 64; married to Joseph, brother of Cleophas, *ib.*; death of, 90; her age, *ib.*, 156, 157; letter of, to S. Ignatius, 158; legend concerning an image of, in the Castle of Dolys, in Normandy, and two blaspheming players, III. 79.
- Virgins, Eleven Thousand, the, martyrdom of, I. 181, 348; II. 271; III. 260. See S. Ursula.
- Vironia, a small province to the east of Dacia, II. 74; account of, and of people of, *ib.*; now belongs to the Danes, and is inhabited by Danes and Germans, *ib.*
- Vitalian, pope, I. 221; composes the "canticus Romanus," *ib.*; III. 280.
- Vitellius, reign of, I. 318.
- Vitus and Modestus, SS., martyred, I. 168; III. 252.
- Vortigern, earl of Wessex, advice of, to the Britons after the death of Constantine, II. 274; goes to Winchester to Constans, *ib.*; influence of, over him, 275; orders a massacre of the Picts, *ib.*; is elected king, and crowned at London, *ib.*; irruption of Picts, Danes, and Scots during reign of, 276; interview of, with Vortigern—*cont.*
 Horsa and Hengist, *ib.*, 277; sons of, 277; defeats the Picts, *ib.*; grants land in Lyndesey to Hengist, *ib.*; grants him the site of Lancaster, 278; falls in love with Rowena, *ib.*; marries her, 279; is expelled by the Britons, *ib.*; accepts the aid of the Saxons against Vortimer, *ib.*; is again crowned king, *ib.*; taken prisoner by Hengist at Ambri, 280; escapes into Cambria, *ib.*; attempts to build a tower there, 281; ill success of, *ib.*; consults his magicians as to cause of his failure, *ib.*; advice of, to, *ib.*; sends legates to find the person indicated by them, *ib.*; interview of, with Merlin and his mother, 282, 283; hears the prophecy of Merlin, 284; is burned in the tower by Aurelius 302.
- Vortimer, son of Vortigern, II. 277; king of Britain, 279; fights four battles with the Saxons, *ib.*; is poisoned by Rowena, *ib.*

W.

- Wake, Baldwin, taken prisoner at Northampton, III. 123.
 ———, Nicholas, taken prisoner at Northampton, III. 123.
- Walbrook. See Gallus, Wallo.
- Walden, Roger, a layman, the promotion of, to the see of Canterbury, petitioned by Richard II., III. 377; consecration of, 378; celebrates his entry into Canterbury, *ib.*; conducts the king to Canterbury with a strong guard of the men of Chester, 380; entertains the escort, *ib.*; reconducts the king to London, *ib.*; requested by a Northern hermit to advise the king to restore the possessions of the disinherited lords, *ib.*; begs him to address the king personally, *ib.*; sends him to the king, *ib.*; removes his jewels from the palace at Canterbury, 381; jewels of, taken at Rochester and placed in the castle, 382; obliged by Henry IV.

- Walden, Roger—*cont.*
to make restitution to Thomas de Arundel, 385; life of, spared at the entreaty of Arundel, *ib.*; taken at London and tried, 387; pardoned, *ib.*
- Wales, musical instruments of, II. 126; metrical account of, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139; derivation of name of Kambria, from Kamber, 132; called Wallia from Guallare, *ib.*; or from Guallo, 133; character and products of, *ib.*; divided into North and South by the Tewy, *ib.*; North called Venedocia; South, Demetia, *ib.*; formerly three curiæ in, at Caermarthen, Anglesea, and in Powis, in Penguerne (now Shrewsbury), *ib.*; formerly seven bishops of, 134; now four, *ib.*; costume, arms, food, and habits of, *ib.*, 135, 136; fish-pond at Brecone, 136; rock near Caerleon, *ib.*; island of Barri, near Cardiff, 137; demoniacal region at Pembroke, *ib.*; wonderful tumulus at Truemaun in West Wales, *ib.*; island of Berdissea, at Nenyn, in North Wales, *ib.*; mountains in Snowdon, called by the Cymry "Eriri," 138; lakes on, *ib.*; moveable island in, *ib.*: locomotive stone in Anglesea in, *ib.*; proof of powers of, by Hugh, earl of Shrewsbury, temp. Henry I., *ib.*; rock in, 139; island of hermits in, *ib.*; fountain of S. Winfred at Basingwerk in, *ib.*; spotted stones in, *ib.*; occupied by the Britons, 381, 382, 384.
- , sees of, II. 180.
- Wallace (*Waleys le*), William, invades England, III. 166; commands the Scots against the English, 186; is taken, removed to London, and sentenced to be hanged as a thief, beheaded as a spoiler and ravisher, and drawn and quartered as a traitor, *ib.*, 188; execution of, *ib.*, 306.
- Wallo, drowned in a brook, called from him "Wallebrok," II. 266.
- Walter of Oxford, supplies the account of the battles between king Arthur and Mordred, II. 359.
- , bishop of Worcester, III. 94.
- Waltham, church of S. Cross at, canons introduced into, by Harold, III. 38; body of Harold buried there, by his mother, *ib.*; canons of, converted into regulars by Henry II., III. 80, 90.
- , [Nicholas Morys] abbot of, appointed one of a commission to receive and dispose of the crown revenues of Richard II., III. 360.
- Walwanus, son of Louth, nephew of king Arthur, II. 318, 321; sent by him as herald to Lucius, II. 342; kills Quintianus, nephew of Lucius, *ib.*; attacked by Marcellus Mutius, 343; and Petreius, *ib.*; commands against the Romans, II. 348; rallies the Britons and penetrates to the emperor Lucius, 354; single combat between, and Lucius, 356; driven back by the Romans, *ib.*; relieved by king Arthur, 357; killed at Rutupis, 360.
- Wandali, the, Slavians, II. 62. *See* Scavia.
- Wandragesilus, S., abbot, death of, I. 221; III. 280.
- Wapentake, or hundred, derivation of, II. 153.
- Ware, the town of, flooded, III. 413; Minorites there unable to perform service in consequence, *ib.*
- Warenne, John de [5th earl of Surrey and earl of Sussex], holds Rochester against Simon de Montfort, III. 124; commands, with prince Edward and William de Valence, the first division of the royal army at the battle of Lewes, 127; escapes towards Pevensey Castle, 128; kills Alan de la Zouche (*Souche*); the king's justiciary, 135; appointed warden of Scotland, 163.
- Warham, III. 23; taken by Robert, earl of Gloucester, 65.
- Warinus, abbot of Malmesbury, I. 228.
- Warwick, Henry [de Newburgh], 1st earl of, assists Henry I. in settling the discord among the nobles, III. 56.
- , [Thomas de Beauchamp], 13th earl of, sent to aid John of Ghent, III.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

566

INDEX.

- Warwick, [Thomas de Beauchamp]—*cont.*
336; defeats the French, *ib.*; advises the impeachment of Michael de la Pole, the chancellor, 359; appointed one of a commission to receive and dispose of the crown revenues of Richard II., 360; sent for by the king, 364; taken and sent to the Tower of London, 372; appellants against, for lese majesty, 373; is brought before parliament and sentenced to death, 375; confesses his misdeeds, *ib.*; puts himself on the king's grace, *ib.*; is condemned to perpetual imprisonment in the Isle of Man, *ib.*; is recalled by Henry IV., 385. *See* Gloucester, duke of.
- , 12th earl of (father of foregoing), said to have died of poison at Calais, III. 336.
- Warwickshire, II. 153.
- Wateyle, Berengar de, taken prisoner at Northampton, III. 123.
- , Robert, imprisoned, III. 198.
- Watling-street, the, runs from south-east to north-west, II. 146; begins at Dover, passes through the middle of Kent, near London, by S. Alban's, Dunstaple, Stratford, Towcester, Lillebourne, by Mons. Gilberti, near Shrewsbury, by Stratton, through the middle of Wales, to Cardigan, and terminates in the Irish Sea, *ib.*
- Wells, transference of see of, to Bath, III. 54, 55.
- Welsh, the, rise against the Normans, lay waste Chester and the parts of Salop, III. 50; defeated by the English in Herefordshire, 86; rebellion of, under Madoc and Morgan, 158; rebellion of, against Henry IV., III. 388.
- Wenta, pit in, II. 142.
- Weser (*Visera*) the, a boundary of Westphalia, II. 73.
- Wessex, kingdom of, II. 160; boundaries of, *ib.*; Cerdic and Cynoric, first kings of, *ib.*; other kingdoms of Anglia united to, *ib.*; list of kings of, from Cerdic to Egbert, *ib.*, 161; counties contained in, Wessex—*cont.*
ib.; king of, defeated by Offa, III. 2; termination of royal line of, 32.
- , bishops of, II. 174, 175; Birinus, establishes see of, at Dorchester, 174; see of, removed to Winchester under Aegilberht, *ib.*; Wini, bishop of, 175; Leutherius, Hedda, *ib.*; two sees established in, by Theodore, archbishop (of Canterbury), *ib.*; Daniel, bishop of Wilton *ib.*; Aldhelm, bishop of Sherborne, *ib.*; sees of Wells, Crediton, and Cornwall added to, *ib.*; see of Rammesbury added to, *ib.* *See* Elentherius.
- Westminster Abbey, foundation of, III. 328; new work commenced in, 116; the first stone of, laid by Henry III., *ib.*; a fire in, 170; desecration of, by the murder of John Hawle during high mass, 342; monks of, cause the denunciation of the violators of their church, *ib.*; abbot of, refuses to appear before Richard II., *ib.*; legend of foundation of, *ib.*, 343, 344, 345; deprived of its temporalities for contempt, at the parliament of Gloucester, 345; discussion on privileges of sanctuary claimed by, *ib.*, 346; a monk of, kills a fellow-monk at the high-altar, 346; petition to Richard II., that the abbot of, be obliged to detain debtors on penalty of paying their debts, if he desire to enjoy the privilege, *ib.*; the privilege declared sacred because lucrative, *ib.*
- , first statutes of, III. 142.
- Westmoreland, [Ralph] Nevile, 8th lord of Raby, created 1st earl of, III. 377; office of earl marshal conferred on, 405; captures archbishop Scrope and the earl of Nottingham by a stratagem, 406, 407; the army of, pursues the army of the archbishop, 407.
- Westphalia, a boundary of Thuringia, II. 72; a province of Lower Germany, boundaries of: Saxony, Thuringia, the Rhine and Cologne, the (Northern) Ocean and Frisia, and the Weser, 73; account of, and of people of, 74.

- Wheat, cheapness of, in England, III. 148; sold for 12*d.* a quarter, 305; sold for 20*s.* a sum, 306; sold for 40*s.* a sum, 307.
- Wherewell, forest of, murder of Ethelwold by king Edgar in, III. 19.
- Wherewell, monastery of, III. 23.
- Whitby (*Whitebi*), co. York, occupied by black monks of the Order of S. Benedict, I. 222. *See* S. Hilda.
- Wickliffe (*Wicclif*, *Wiccliffe*), John, called the flower of Oxford, III. 345; disputes against the possessions of the church, *ib.*; commends the Order of Minorites, *ib.*; declares that lay founders have the power of alienating ecclesiastical possessions, *ib.*; bull of Gregory XI, commanding incarceration of, sent to Oxford, 347; the imprisonment opposed in congregation by, and his friends, 348; commanded to keep "in Aula Nigra" by the vice-chancellor, *ib.*; submits to the sentence, *ib.*; reply of, to the decision of the chancellor on conclusions of, *ib.*; proves the truth of them before the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishop of London, *ib.*; is begged by them to keep silence, *ib.*; denies transubstantiation at Oxford, 350; doctrine of, preached by his disciples, 351; attacks religious orders at Oxford, 354, 355; disciples of, corrupt the popular faith, and write books in English, against the friars, *ib.*; death of, 367; is buried at Lutterworth, *ib.*; exhumed, and bones of, burned, *ib.*
- Wight, Isle of (*Insula Vecta Wyth*), site and length of, II. 144; descent of the French and Spanish on, III. 340.
- Wihtraed (*Wythredus*), son of Egbert, king of Kent, frees the kingdom from foreign invasion, II. 369; death of, *ib.*
- Wildfire destroys the wheat and hay in Derby, I. 260, 382; III. 294.
- Wilfrida, not a nun at the time of the birth of S. Eilditha, III. 18.
- William, count, son of Richard III., duke of Normandy, II. 192; son of Aethelred II. and Emma, III. 330.
- William, duke of Aquitaine, death of, I., 249; III. 289; Cluniac monastery founded by, *ib.*
- , earl of Anjou (*Angy*), son of Richard Sans Peur, II. 192; son of William Longue-Epée, III. 330.
- , king of Apulia, son of Roger, king of Sicily, I. 384.
- (the Conqueror), son of Robert the Devil and Helen, II. 192, 193; birth of, III. 34; appointed heir by his father at Fécamp, II. 193; succeeds to the dukedom, I. 259; II. 193; III. 293; rigorous government of Normandy by, III. 34; England promised to, by Edward Confessor, 32; is made heir in the Confessor's will, *ib.*; attempts to deprive Wulstan, bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; sent for, when duke, by the Confessor to receive the kingdom of England, 33; puts off his visit, *ib.*; liberates Harold II., *ib.*; oath of Harold to, II. 196; sends him to England, III. 33; dream of his father touching, 34; some of the English nobles favour claims of, to the crown, II. 197; sends to Harold on his usurpation, *ib.*; determines to invade England, III. 35; prepares a fleet, *ib.*; reasons of, for the invasion, 46; sends to Alexander II., and receives a banner from him, II. 198; III. 35; convokes an assembly of Norman nobles, *ib.*; arrives at S. Valéry-sur-Somme, III. 35; is detained by contrary winds, *ib.* causes the body of S. Valéry to be carried in procession, *ib.*; sails from S. Valéry, II. 198; first embarks himself, III. 35; lands in England, II. 198; at Hastings, III. 36; falls on leaving his ship, *ib.*; interpretation of the omen by, *ib.*; restrains his army from plunder, II. 198; III. 36; rests for a fortnight, *ib.*; sends the standard of Harold to the pope, 37; army of, passes the night before the battle of Hastings in confession, and in the morning receives the Holy Communion, *ib.*; disposition of forces of, *ib.*; addresses

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

568

INDEX.

William (the Conqueror)—*cont.*

his army, *ib.*; puts on his armour inside out, *ib.*; remark of, upon the blunder, *ib.*; commands his men to feign a retreat, *ib.*; defeats Harold, II. 199; conquest of England by, I. 264; III. 295; dismisses the soldier who mutilated the body of Harold, III. 38; goes to London and is received by the citizens, *ib.*; is proclaimed and crowned on Christmas day by Aeldred, archbishop of York, *ib.*; coronation of, at London, II. 199; brings his wife, Matilda, to England, III. 39; causes her to be crowned, *ib.*; legend of the foundation of Battle Abbey by, *ib.*, 40; successful legislation of, against thieves, II. 199; safety of life and property in reign of, *ib.*; refuses Normandy to his son Robert, III. 40; lays waste the site of the New Forest, 41, 46; despoils the abbeys in England, 46; his treatment of foreigners and munificence to foreign monasteries, 42; orders the Great Survey, 46; reduces Scotland and receives the homage of Malcolm [III.], *ib.*; reduces Wales, *ib.*; personal appearance and strength of, 42, 43; his great love of hunting, II. 199; III. 43; his habit of holding great banquets on the great feasts, III. 43; enmity between, and the king of France, *ib.*; joke of the king on his obesity, *ib.*; retort of, *ib.*; favourite oath of, *ib.*; invades and lays waste France, *ib.*, 44; burns Mantes, and approaching too near the flames, falls ill, 44; another account of the cause of his illness, *ib.*; returns to Rouen, and takes to his bed, *ib.*; death of, foretold by his physicians, *ib.*; impatience of, *ib.*; ultimate resignation of, *ib.*; divides his kingdom, *ib.*; orders the liberation of prisoners, &c., *ib.*; dies, I. 266; II. 199; III. 44; body of, carried up the Seine to Caen, III. 45; dispute with Fitz-Arthur touching right of sepulture of, *ib.*; settled by a payment, *ib.*; is buried at Caen, II. 199.

———— [?Adeliza], daughter of, pro-

William [? Adeliza]—*cont.*

mised in marriage to Harold II.; dies young, III. 42.

William Rufus, son of William the Conqueror and queen Matilda, III. 40; killed in the New Forest, 41, 55; succeeds, 41; England left to, by his father, 44; sails to England before his death, 45, 47; divides his treasure at Winchester, 45; born in Normandy before the invasion, 46; his affection to his father, *ib.*; left his successor, *ib.*; anointed king by archbishop Lanfranc, 55; gets possession of his father's treasure, 47; resists the conspiracy of Odo, bishop of Bayeaux, *ib.*; his contention with Robert in Normandy, *ib.*; and with Malcolm, king of Scotland, *ib.*; his beauty and prodigality, *ib.*; exhausts his treasure and becomes avaricious, *ib.*; assisted by Ranulf Flambard, he plunders rich and poor, *ib.*, 48; is often conspired against by the nobles, 48; condemns Robert de Mowbray to perpetual imprisonment, *ib.*; blinds and castrates William d'Eu, *ib.*; condemns William d'Alderia to be hanged, *ib.*; description of his person, 49; remarkable occurrences during reign of, *ib.*, 50, 51; vision of Hugo, abbot of Cluny, before death of, 52; dream of, before his death, *ib.*; dream of a monk, touching, *ib.*; his division, *ib.*; is shot by Walter Tirel, 53; his body carried in a waggon to Winchester and buried there, 54; his delay in filling up ecclesiastical vacancies, *ib.*; builds the New Hall at London (Westminster Hall), 55.

William [I.], king of Scots, invades Northumbria, III. 63; is defeated and taken at Alnwick by the men of York, *ib.*; does homage for his kingdom to Richard I. at Canterbury, 85; rebels against Henry II., 88; and David, his brother, swear fealty to Henry II. and to prince Henry, his son, after the coronation of the latter, 80; swears fealty to king John at Lincoln, on the cross of

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

569

William [I.]—*cont.*

- Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, 113 ; betroths his daughter to the count of Boulogne (*Bononia*), without the king's consent, *ib.* ; gives his two daughters to the king as hostages, and swears fealty to him, *ib.*
- William Longue-Épée, duke of Normandy, son of Rollo, II. 191 ; III. 330 ; death of, III. 22.
- , son of the empress Maud and Geoffrey, earl of Anjou, III. 64.
- , monk, son of Richard II., duke of Normandy, II. 192 ; son of Richard Sans Peur, III. 330.
- , son of Henry I. and Maud, drowned, III. 58, 297.
- , son of Henry, duke of Saxony, and Matilda, daughter of Henry II., III. 71.
- , son of the empress Maud and the emperor Henry V., III. 59 ; marries the daughter of Fulk, earl of Anjou, *ib.* ; is drowned at Barfleet, *ib.*
- , [Corbois], archbishop of Canterbury, takes the oath of fealty to the empress Maud, III. 60.
- Wilyntoun, Henry de, execution of, at Bristol, III. 197.
- , John de, imprisoned, 198.
- Wilton, III. 21.
- , bishop of. *See* Herman.
- Wilts, William le Scrope, first earl of, treasurer of England, attempts to bribe the people to join the duke of York against the duke of Lancaster, III. 381 ; besieged in Bristol Castle by the duke, taken, and beheaded, *ib.*
- Wiltshire, II. 152 ; formerly called Provincia Severiana, and why, *ib.*
- Wimborne, III. 7 ; near Bath, grove near, II. 142.
- Winchelsea, church of S. Giles at, destroyed by lightning, III. 421.
- Winchester (*Wyntonía*), founded by Rudhudibras and called Caerwent, II. 150 ;

Winchester—*cont.*

- afterwards called Wynchestre by the English, from Wyne, bishop of Wessex, *ib.* ; destroyed by Igo, II. 168.
- , parliament at, III. 368 ; sums paid in the port of Dover by priests on their way to Rome for benefices, and by foreign merchants by exchange, brought to, *ib.* ; statute of, against papal translations, *ib.* ; and presentations, *ib.*
- , abbot of. *See* Losyng, Herbert.
- , Castle of, seized by John, and recovered by Richard I., III. 83.
- , see of, contains Hants and Surrey, II. 180.
- , Aelfeah, bishop of. *See* Aelfeah.
- , Alwine, bishop of. *See* Alwine.
- [Henry de Blois], bishop of, present at the coronation of Stephen, III. 65.
- , Henry [Beaufort],¹ bishop of, convention between, and Henry, prince of Wales, and others, to petition Henry IV. to resign his crown to prince Henry, III. 420, 421.
- , John, bishop of. *See* Edington.
- , Peter [de Rupibus], bishop of, power of pronouncing sentence against king John given to, III. 99 ; crowns Henry III. at Gloucester, 113.
- , William, bishop of. *See* Wykeham.
- Winchelcumbe, monastery of, founded by Coenulf of Mercia, I. 233 (*see* note) ; III. 283, 328 ; tower of, struck by lightning, III. 49.
- Wind, a great, I. 290 ; III. 229, 301.
- Windsor Castle, fortified and victualled by the royal party, temp. Henry III., III. 122.
- Wyndesor, William de, sent to Ireland by the duke of Clarence, III. 241.
- Winfred, S., virgin, fate of descendants of executioner of, II. 139 ; fountain of, *ib.* ; reposes at Shrewsbury, *ib.*

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Condito Usque ad Annum Domini M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

570

INDEX.

Wine and wax fail, so that mass can hardly be performed, III. 306.

Winter, a mild, in England, III. 202.

Witlesey, William, archbishop of Canterbury, present at a great Council at Westminster, III. 337; declares the pope (Gregory XI.) to be lord of the temporalities of the kingdom, as the vicar of Christ, *ib.*; sneers at the friars, 338; hesitates what reply to make to the claim of Gregory, *ib.*; called "an ass" by the Black Prince, *ib.*; forced by him to give an answer, *ib.*; death of, 339.

Woden, the Saxon name of Mercury, II. 276; Wednesday (*Wodenesday*), called from, and dedicated to, by the Saxons, 277.

Woodstock, imparkation of, by Henry (I.), I. 269; III. 297.

Wool, mixed with rain, fall of, I. 342.

Worcester, Bosel, bishop of, II. 177.

———, Dunstan, bishop of. *See* Dunstan.

———, Egwine, bishop of. *See* Egwine.

———, John, bishop of. *See* Barnet.

———, Oswald, bishop of. *See* Oswald.

———, Richard, bishop of. *See* Clifford.

———, Walter, bishop of. *See* Walter.

———, Wulstan, bishop of. *See* William the Conqueror, Wulstan.

———, see of, contains Gloucester, Worcester, and half Warwick, 180.

Wulfheri, son of Penda, elected king by the Mercians, III. 2; (*Wlfred*) succeeds Penda by permission of Cadwallo, II. 377; rebels against Oswi, *ib.*; makes peace with him, *ib.*; favours Christianity, 163; deprives [Cynnewalh] of Wessex of the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; gives it to Edelwalk of Sussex, *ib.*; confers the see of London on Wyna, *ib.*

Wlgar, sent by Cnut to Denmark with the sons of Eadmund Ironside, III. 28. *See* Edmund, Edward.

Wulstan, bishop of Worcester, fl., III. 32; miracle performed by, at tomb of

Wulstan.—*cont.*

S. Edward the Confessor, *ib.*; death of, *ib.*; translation of, 114.

Wye, the (*Vaga*), II. 143.Wygornia (*Warwink*), II. 326.

Wykeham, William de, elected bishop of Winchester, III. 242; an account of his consecration promised, *ib.*; one of a commission to receive and dispose of the crown revenues of Richard II., 360; alive at Waltham, 403.

Wyna, bishop of London. *See* Wulfheri.

X.

Xantippe, wife of Socrates, I. 423.

Xerxes (I.), son of Darius Hystaspes, king of Persia, I. 58, 59; monster born in reign of, I. 17; his bridge of boats over the Bosphorus, II. 3.

——— (II.), king of the Persians, I. 59.

Y.

York, archbishop of, created by SS. Fuganus and Damianus, II. 172; all Northumbria and part of Albania subject to, *ib.*; see of, stationary, *ib.*, 173; Albania removed from subjection to, 173; bishops of Durham and Carlisle subject to, *ib.*, 326.

———, Aeldred, archbishop of. *See* William the Conqueror.

——— [Alexander Nevile], archbishop of, appointed on a commission to receive and dispose of the crown revenues of Richard II., III. 360; a witness to the replies of the justices at Nottingham Castle, 363; escape of, 365; condemned to perpetual exile by parliament, 366.

——— [Henry Bowet], archbishop of, receives letters from Gregory XII., III. 413.

- York, Paulinus first bishop of, II. 178 ; takes the pall with him into Kent, *ib.* ; Egbert, bishop of, recovers it, *ib.* ; Wilfred, bishop of, *ib.* ; expelled, 177, *ib.* ; restored to Hexham, 177 ; Bosa, bishop of, 178.
- , Richard, archbishop of. *See* Scrope.
- , Roger, archbishop of, crowns prince Henry, son of Henry II., and is excommunicated, III. 72, 74.
- , Sampson, archbishop of. *See* Sampson.
- , Thadiocus, archbishop of, retires into Wales, II. 366.
- , Thelias, archbishop of. *See* Thelias.
- , Thurstan, archbishop of, sends troops against the Scots at Northallerton (*Alunton*), III. 67.
- , Wilfrid, S., archbishop of, death and sepulture of, I. 227.
- , William de la Zouche, archbishop of, fights the battle of Neville's Cross, III. 212.
- , William, S., archbishop of, translation of, III. 146.
- (*Eboracum*), city of, II. 9; founded by Ebrancus, II. 150; burned by William the Conqueror, *ib.*; besieged by the Danes, III. 4; half of a bell-tower near, saved from combustion by the intercession of S. Richard, archbishop of York, 421.
- , 1st duke of. *See* Edmund.
- [Edward], son of Edmund de Langley, 1st duke of, 2nd duke of, receives letters from Gregory XII., III. 413; is sent with Thomas, duke of Clarence, to recover Aquitain, 419; accused of the abduction of the heirs of the earl of March, 402; is confined in Pevensey Castle, *ib.* *See* Thomas, duke of Clarence; Edward, son of Edmund of Langley.
- , monastery of S. Mary of, abbot of, proceeds to the Council [of Pisa], III. 414.
- York, William de, killed at Evesham, III. 132.
- , province of, sees in : Durham and Carlisle, II. 181; primate of, primate "of England," *ib.*; relation between, and primate of Canterbury, *ib.*
- , sheriff of [Thomas Rokeby], defeats the earl of Northumberland and lord Bardolf near Tadcastre, III. 411.
- Yorkshire (*Eborakeschire*, *Provincia Eborake*), II. 152; once contained all Northumbria, from the bend of the Humber to the Tweed, *ib.*; now reaches from the bend of the Humber to the Tyne only, *ib.* *See* Preface, vol. II.
- Yssa, or Eve, etymology of, I. 19.
- Yvor (*Yvor*), son of Cadwallader, government of the Britons committed to, by him, II. 383; harasses the Angli (Britons), 384; leaves Armorica and lands in Sillia, III. 1; attacks the Saxons, *ib.*; killed, *ib.*

Z.

- Zachariah, son of Jeroboam, king of Israel, I. 50; slain by Shullum, son of Jabez, *ib.*
- Zacharias, son of Joiada, stoned by Jehoash, I. 49.
- Zachary, pope, I. 233, 234; III. 283; ordains Carloman, brother of Pepin, I. 234; receives Ratchis, king of the Lombards, into the monastic life, *ib.*
- Zaxarses (*Saracus*), king of Assyria, I. 54.
- Zedekiah, made king of Judah and Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar, pays tribute, I. 54.
- Zeeland (*Selandia*), boundaries of, II. 108; description of, *ib.*
- Zeno, emperor of the East, I. 349.
- , the philosopher, flourishes, I. 59.
- Zenocrates, remarkable continence of, I. 61.
- Zephirinus, S., pope, I. 178, 179; III. 258.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04260-4 - Eulogium: Chronicon ab Orbe Conditio Usque ad Annum Domini

M.CCC.LXVI: A Monacho Quodam Malmesburiensi Exaratum: Volume 3

Edited by F.S. Haydon

Index

[More information](#)

572

INDEX.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Zerubbabel, son of Salathiel, obtains permission to rebuild the Temple, from Darius Hystaspes, I. 58; executes the decree by means of Zachariah and Haggai, <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Zeugitana (<i>Zeugia</i> or <i>Zeugis</i>), situation of, II. 42, 57; description of, 43.</p> | <p>Zimri, king of Israel, I. 47.</p> <p>Zoroastes. <i>See</i> Belus.</p> <p>Zouche, Alan de la, 4th baron, killed at Westminster Hall by John de Warenne, earl of Surrey and Sussex, III. 135, 136.</p> <p>———, created a baron at Cressy, III. 211</p> |
|--|---|

LONDON:

Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
 Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
 For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.